

**CREATION**

**STRUCTURE**

**CLUES**

**By Jennifer Lynn Taylor**





# CREATION STRUCTURE CLUES

By Jennifer Lynn Taylor

Updated 2023

**This is a collection of Scriptures about the *structure* and characteristics of the Genesis Creation account and the “creation” of God which we see now with our own eyes. It also covers many things which our eyes have *not* seen, but we can know by faith what God says about them, take Him at His Word, and let that be the final authority on every matter. For the sake of simplicity and to use it as a REFERENCE for memorization and sharing, I categorized by TOPIC alphabetically as I was collecting them. Under each topic heading, the Scriptures are listed according to the Holy Bible order of books. Listed below are my summarized definitions of words that I use for sake of clarity when discussing the original languages in some of the “NOTE” comments throughout the document:**

**LITERAL TRANSLATION (WORD-FOR-WORD TRANSLATION):** (Noun) is a rendering of text from one language to another *one word at a time* with or without communication or portrayal of the entire text.

**TRANSLATION:** (Noun) the *meaning* of a word from one language rendered into another.

**TRANSLITERATE:** (Verb) to represent or spell in the characters or letters of another alphabet.

**TRANSLITERATION:** (Noun) text that *portrays the word* from a different language *in letters that you can understand* in your language so as to be able to pronounce it. (This will appear in many sections where I took a more in depth look into the texts.) **At the end of each word root definition, I typed out the TRANSLITERATION and then the TRANSLATION after the “=” sign. For example: Strong’s Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine “mowcadah” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw’)=foundation (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “mosdei”=the foundations). “Mosdei” is the transliteration of the Hebrew into the English language, and “the foundations” is the English translation for the Hebrew word “mowcadah” in a particular verse I chose for demonstration.** Each verse may translate the main Hebrew word a little differently according to how it is used in a sentence, so the transliterations will vary. I am a novice at digging into the Hebrew and Greek languages concerning the Bible, but this has been fun to learn with the internet sites that offer the Strong’s Concordance information I gathered for the verses on many different sites before settling on ones that I liked most (usually “biblehub.com”, and sometimes “qbible.com” or “blueletterbible.org”).

**As far as translations,** I just decided to present which ones I felt supported the original Hebrew or Greek texts researched with the aid of the Strong's Concordance, and occasionally added other translations for a more in depth study. **The words that are in bold type are the key words being researched in any of the sections within the "NOTES" and any word-for-word translations that follow the verses. Take note as well, that if a word is italicized in a Scripture verse (and therefore UNBOLDED by me), that means that it was an ADDED word by the translators. In other words, it wasn't in the original texts. I would also like to mention that I have highlighted in RED LETTERS all of the Scriptures which are DIRECT QUOTATIONS of the Lord throughout this collection, whether in the "NOTE" sections or in the listed verses themselves. My purpose for doing this is obviously to show the SPECIFIC WORDING of the Lord Himself talking about His "creation" and to let that stand for itself. (We can trust the "authority" of the written "Word" from our "Creator"!)** I did my best to show the translations exactly as they are printed and have listed in the "ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS" what translations were used in this document. The only thing that might be different about how they appear is with the color changes, as I did that *after the fact* with some translations that I did not find in a "red letter edition" even for the Old Testament quotations.

**If it seems there is a lot of coloring of words besides the verses themselves, please keep in mind that I wanted to show extra emphasis *with color* the individual WORDS and PHRASES of Scripture that were being examined in this study about "creation" within the "NOTES." Psalm 106:12 says, "Then they believed His words; They sang His praise." It is a renewal of the mind to love the "Word" and obey the Lord in *applying* what we hear Him say – literally using HIS "words" (John 14:15,23-24; 15:7)! This is how He taught me, by SUBJECT, as you will see. Each SECTION listed in the "TABLE OF CONTENTS" compiles the verses which the Lord gave to me directly, as I questioned Him about these subjects mostly during the years of 2016-2017, after I had the revelation that He wanted me to receive "truth" in place of "false teachings" that I was believing about the "world" that He made.**

That time of discovery was the most amazing journey of practicing listening to His voice throughout everyday life as I always had, but having **new eyes to see the "creation" and ask Him about things,** receiving answers almost instantly in my spirit as I communed with Him. Often it was while driving or out on a walk, that I would just start to wonder about the "sky," for example, seeing "the moon" during daylight "sun" hours. Sometimes I wondered about the nature of "the sun," which is really what started it all for me, because He had been taking me to the same Scriptures about "the sun and moon" off and on for many years, and I wasn't always clear why. I believe I had so much education in public schools and movies on the subject that I wasn't taking the time to look deeper and listen, but the LORD is faithful and patient with me. **He was renewing my mind to be in agreement with the whole counsel of the**

**“Word” about the structure of all created things, instead of what I had learned in my formal education and TO EXALT ONLY WHAT HE SAYS ABOUT THEM.** As I inquired of Him, usually He answered so quickly with a Bible chapter or verse, that I could barely wait to go look it up to see what HIS answer was to my question. It was like a treasure hunt, and I am still asking and receiving from Him! Heavenly Father has always been very real to me since my youth, and I know He has taught me many things and kept me through Jesus Christ His Son.

When I realized that I had believed some lies about our “cosmos” that were reinforced even by Christian educators in my life, I was tempted to be discouraged and disillusioned. Some things He had revealed, but I only saw in part and still do in many things! I am glad to say that this most recent journey of learning from the Lord again about “creation” as I asked simple questions was and always will be a very special time in my life. **He renewed my joy and faith in Him and kept reminding me to let Him keep me teachable. “Jesus” is “faithful,” and He never changes (Hebrews 13:8). It also has taught me more about grace from Him. Even though there is much deception in “the earth,” His “light” is ALWAYS stronger and FORGIVENESS and GRACE ABOUND in the kingdom of God!**

**MAY HIS KINGDOM COME AND HIS WILL BE DONE ON “EARTH” AS IT IS IN “HEAVEN”!** I truly believe it is His will for us to see the “creation” He made, because He told us all about it throughout the “Word.” My prayer is that this collection of Scripture will be received through the anointing of the Holy Spirit and at the pace that He decides for you! It is important to note that at times myself, I was consumed with study, and just devoured the “Word” in mass, because I remembered so many memorized Scriptures from my past on certain subjects. However, I really encourage everyone to take it slowly and perhaps by “topic.” **Maybe look through the “TABLE OF CONTENTS” and see what heading piques your curiosity and is highlighted by Holy Spirit. You will see that this is a work in progress, as my “NOTE” sections are just that. They are my thoughts along the way, as I was collecting and organizing this over several years now, and I will probably never be “finished.”** This is not information to devour, but a journey, being taught by Holy Spirit who is our Teacher guiding us into all truth that He alone knows we need to grow to be more like Jesus and see Him as He really IS! I also pray that you remember that it is not a catalog of Scriptures to clobber people with and try to prove a point. **I trust if you are reading this, it is because the Holy Spirit has lead you to this place in time now, probably to remind you of things He has already communicated to you in His “Word.” Please take time to pray and invite the Him to anoint your time, and to guide your study, and enjoy the discovery. HAPPY TREASURE HUNTING!**



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS:**

### **EXTRA BIBLICAL SOURCES EXAMINED, CLASSIFIED AS “PSEUDIGRAPHA”:**

First Enoch (Ethiopian) Parallel Translations

### **TRANSLATIONS CHOSEN FOR TEXT READING:**

A Faithful Version  
Jubilee Bible 2000  
King James Bible  
King James 2000 Bible  
New American Standard Bible  
New American Standard Bible 1977  
New King James Version  
Webster's Bible Translation  
Wycliffe Bible  
Young's Literal Translation

### **TRANSLATIONS MENTIONED FOR COMPARISON ONLY – NOT FOR TEXT READING. THESE ARE NOT TRANSLATIONS I WOULD RECOMMEND AS FAITHFUL TO TRANSLATE THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGES, AND WERE ONLY WRITTEN BY NAME TO COMPARE HOW THEY WERE UNFAITHFUL (OR ONLY PARTIALLY) TO THE ORIGINAL TEXTS IN THE WORD-FOR-WORD TRANSLATION:**

Douay-Rheims Bible  
GOD'S WORD Translation  
International Standard Version  
New English Translation

### **WEBSITES RESEARCHED FOR HEBREW AND GREEK WORD STUDY:**

“biblehub.com”  
“blueletterbible.org”  
“qbible.com”

### **WEBSITE RESEARCHED FOR “THE FOUR BANNERS OF ISRAEL” STUDY IN “THE JOSEPH AND JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY” SECTION:**

<http://www.biblefragrances.com/studies/fourbanners.html>





## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ABOVE – BELOW/VERTICAL PERSPECTIVE OF CREATION.....</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>BOUNDARIES .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>– OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT .....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>– OF EARTH .....</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>– OF THE HEAVENS.....</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>– OF WATER .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>BROAD FLAT EARTH DESCRIPTION.....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>CHUG.....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>– OF THE DEEP.....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>– OF THE EARTH.....</b>	<b>89</b>
<b>– OF THE HEAVENS.....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP.....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>DEEP WATERS/RIVERS.....</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC .....</b>	<b>168</b>
<b>– OF EARTH.....</b>	<b>170</b>
<b>– OF WATER.....</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>DIMENSIONS GENERAL.....</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>EARTH FIXED/IMMOVABLE.....</b>	<b>182</b>
<b>ENDS OF THE EARTH.....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>FACE/SURFACE.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>– OF THE DEEP.....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>– OF THE EARTH.....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>– OF THE FIRMAMENT.....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>– OF GOD.....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>– OF THE THRONE.....</b>	<b>222</b>
<b>FIRE.....</b>	<b>224</b>
<b>– OF ANGELS.....</b>	<b>227</b>
<b>– OF CHARIOT AND HORSES.....</b>	<b>230</b>
<b>– OF EARTH.....</b>	<b>231</b>
<b>– OF GOD.....</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>– OF JUDGMENT.....</b>	<b>243</b>

– OF LOVE.....	248
– OF SACRIFICE.....	249
<b>FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT.....</b>	<b>254</b>
<b>FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION.....</b>	<b>272</b>
<b>FOUNDATION OF EARTH.....</b>	<b>282</b>
<b>FOUNDATIONS/PILLARS OF HEAVEN.....</b>	<b>314</b>
<b>FOUR CORNERS/WINDS – NSEW.....</b>	<b>322</b>
<b>HEAVENS/ABOVE THE HEAVENS.....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>PILLARS OF THE EARTH.....</b>	<b>368</b>
<b>RAINBOW/BOW.....</b>	<b>376</b>
<b>SAPPHIRE SURFACE IN THE SKY.....</b>	<b>384</b>
<b>SEA OF GLASS/CRYSTAL SURFACE.....</b>	<b>390</b>
<b>STARS/CONSTELLATIONS/MAZZAROTH.....</b>	<b>400</b>
<b>SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES.....</b>	<b>422</b>
<b>THE JOSEPH AND JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY.....</b>	<b>468</b>
<b>THRONE OF GOD.....</b>	<b>478</b>
<b>WATERS.....</b>	<b>504</b>
– ABOVE THE HEAVENS.....	507
– UNDER THE EARTH.....	511
<b>WINDOWS OF HEAVEN.....</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>WINDS.....</b>	<b>520</b>
<b>CONCLUSION.....</b>	<b>534</b>

**ABOVE - BELOW  
VERTICAL PERSPECTIVE  
OF CREATION**



## **ABOVE - BELOW/VERTICAL PERSPECTIVE OF CREATION**

These are Scriptures which speak to the directional relationship of the “heavens,” the “earth,” and the “underworld” – the “heavens” being *superior* to the “earth” and the “underworld” *inferior* to the “earth.” The Bible in many verses presents to us the message that “the earth” and its inhabitants are the focus of God’s attention and affection (Isaiah 6:3 and Hebrews 11:39-12:1). He is “above” His “creation” in the highest “heaven,” but He has sent His “Spirit” to “the earth below” Him and has stooped down in order to lift us up spiritually for “eternal salvation in Jesus Christ” (Psalm 113:4-6; Isaiah 9; John 3:16-17; John 14:26; Acts 2; Ephesians 1; 2 Timothy 2:10). On the other hand, He also sent His “Holy Spirit” to make a way through “Jesus” for us to live out life “upon the earth” as “ascended” with Him in the heavenly realm far “above” all “dominion” in the “creation” now (Romans 5 – especially verses 15-17, Ephesians 2:4-10, and Colossians 3:1).

This concept of our spiritual position of authority and identity and power “through faith in Jesus Christ” (Romans 3:22) alone has been one of “understanding” for most of my life. However, the renewing of my mind about the *structure* of “creation,” as far as the “cosmos” was concerned, has come through these verses to see that His “heaven” is really “above the earth” – not around it. We are taking “dominion” here “on the earth” (“below” His “heaven”) through Him reigning in our lives (knowing we are “seated with Him in heavenly places” [Ephesians 2:6]). The *underneath* and all of the enemy’s power (the one who is destined to spend eternity “beneath”) will never have a hold on us, because of His “finished work” on “the cross” (John 17:4; 19:30; 1 Corinthians 1:18). As “Christians” we will never have to descend to “Sheol” after death, because “Jesus has saved us”! He already “descended into the lower parts of the earth,” leading “captivity captive” and “triumphing over” the enemy through His “cross” (Ephesians 4:7-10; Colossians 2:12-15; 1 Peter 3:18-22). The LORD says in Deuteronomy 28:13 (NKJV), that if we obey His “commandments,” we will be “the head and not the tail;...above only...” and “not beneath,” blessed and not cursed, etc. Again, He said, “**ABOVE ONLY...NOT BENEATH**” (CAPS mine). “Jesus” Himself spoke of this vertical perspective of the “creation” in John 8:23 (NASB): “And He was saying to them, ‘You are from below, I am from above; you are of this world, I am not of this world.’ ”

There has been much taught through the modern sciences that is antagonistic to what is taught in the Scriptures on this subject of perspective about what the “cosmos” looks like. We know of course, we can observe testable, reliable, repeatable experiments even with our own eyes; however, I believe it is vitally important to allow the “Holy Spirit” to cleanse our minds by receiving instruction from Him on all subjects through His “living Word” – even about

**the “world.” His “Word” is multifaceted, and He has shown us many things that He wants us to know, because He put it there for us to see! Open our eyes and ears to Your “testimony” of “truth,” Lord:**

**Genesis 6:17** (A Faithful Version) And behold, I, even I am bringing a flood of waters **upon the earth** in order to destroy all flesh—in which *is* the breath of life—from **under heaven**. Everything which *is* **upon the earth** shall die.

**Genesis 7:19** (A Faithful Version) And the waters prevailed exceedingly **upon the earth**, and all the high hills that *were* **under the heavens** were covered.

**Genesis 17:22** (King James Bible) And he left off talking with him, **and God went up from Abraham**. (New American Standard Bible) When He finished talking with him, **God went up from Abraham**.

**Genesis 17:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5927 Verb “alah” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-law’)=to go up, ascend, climb (Short Definition=went.) (888 Occurrences/110 Transliterated “vaiyaal”=and went up – KJB [went up – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine “elohim” Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem’)=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated “elohim”=God – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated “meal”=from – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 85 Proper Name Masculine “Abraham” Phonetic Spelling (ab-raw-hawm’)=“exalted father,” the father of the Jewish nation (175 Occurrences/139 Transliterated “avraham”=Abraham. – KJB and NASB)**

**Genesis 28:10-22** (New King James Version) Now Jacob went out from Beersheba and went toward Haran. **11** So he came to a certain place and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. And he took one of the stones of that place and put it at his head, and he lay down in that place to sleep. **12** Then he dreamed, and behold, **a ladder was set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and there the angels of God were ascending and descending on it.** **13** And behold, **the LORD stood above it** and said: **“I am the LORD God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie I will give to you and your descendants.** **14** Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south; and in you and in your seed all the families

of the earth shall be blessed. 15 Behold, I *am* with you and will keep you wherever you go, and will bring you back to this land, for I will not leave you until I have done what I have spoken to you.” 16 Then Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, “Surely the LORD is in this place, and I did not know *it*.” 17 And he was afraid and said, “How awesome *is* this place! This *is* none other than the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven!” 18 Then Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put at his head, set it up as a pillar, and poured oil on top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place Bethel; but the name of that city had been Luz previously. 20 Then Jacob made a vow, saying, “If God will be with me, and keep me in this way that I am going, and give me bread to eat and clothing to put on, 21 so that I come back to my father's house in peace, then the LORD shall be my God. 22 And this stone which I have set as a pillar shall be God's house, and of all that You give me I will surely give a tenth to You.”

**[NOTE: Verse 13 says that God stood “above” the “ladder” whose “top reached to heaven...” where the “angels of God were ascending and descending...” (Verse 12) “Jacob” saw a “ladder” connected from “heaven” reaching to “the earth” below. For another reference for this perspective of God standing visible for a human to see “beneath” Him “upon the earth,” check out the “SAPPHIRE SURFACE IN THE SKY” section later on. When I read that story, it made me feel like a child all over again...A God who is so powerful, yet has a sense of humor, for sure...just wait and see!]**

**Exodus 20:4-6** (New American Standard Bible) “You shall not make for yourself an idol, or any likeness of what is **in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the water under the earth.** 5 “You shall not worship them or serve them; for I, the LORD your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and the fourth generations of those who hate Me, 6 but showing lovingkindness to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

**Deuteronomy 4:32-40** (A Faithful Version) For ask now of the days past which were before you, since the day that God created man **upon the earth,** and from one end of the heavens to the other end of the heavens, where there has been any thing as great as this, or has been heard any thing like it. 33 Did any people ever hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire as you have heard and live? 34 Or has any god attempted to go and take a nation for himself from the midst of another nation by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great *awe-inspiring* terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? 35 It was shown to you so that you might know that the LORD *is* God, *and there is* none other beside Him. **36** He made you hear His voice **out of heaven** so that He might teach you. And He showed you His great fire **upon the earth.** And you heard His words out of the midst of the fire. 37 And because He loved your fathers, therefore He chose their seed



after them, and brought you out in His sight with His great power out of Egypt, 38 In order to drive out from before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as it *is* this day. 39 Therefore, know this day and fix it in your heart that **the LORD is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath.** There is none other. 40 Therefore, you shall keep His statutes and His commandments which I command you this day, so that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and so that you may prolong your days **upon the earth** which the LORD your God gives you forever.”

**Deuteronomy 11:20-21** (New American Standard Bible) “You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, 21 so that your days and the days of your sons may be multiplied on the land which the LORD swore to your fathers to give them, as long as **the heavens remain above the earth.**”

**Deuteronomy 33:13** (New King James Version) And of Joseph he said: “Blessed of the LORD *is* his land, **With the precious things of heaven, with the dew, And the deep lying beneath,**

**1 Kings 8:22-24** (King James Bible) And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, **and spread forth his hands toward heaven: 23** And he said, LORD God of Israel, *there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath,* who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

**Job 11:7-8** (New American Standard Bible) “**Can you discover the depths of God? Can you discover the limits of the Almighty? 8** “*They are high as the heavens,* what can you do? **Deeper than Sheol,** what can you know?”

**Job 22:12** (King James Bible) *Is* not God **in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!**

**Job 25:2** (New American Standard Bible) “Dominion and awe belong to Him **Who establishes peace in His heights.** (King James Bible) Dominion and fear *are* with him, **he maketh peace in his high places.**”

**Job 38:33** (New American Standard Bible) “Do you know the ordinances of the heavens, **Or fix their rule over the earth?** (King James Bible) Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? **canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?**”

**Job 41:11** (New King James Version) Who has preceded Me, that I should pay *him?* **Everything under heaven is Mine.**

**Psalm 14:2** (King James Bible) **The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men,** to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

**Psalm 33:13-15** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD looks from heaven, He sees** all the sons of men; **14 From His dwelling place He looks out On all the inhabitants of the earth,** 15 He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understands all their works.

**Psalm 50:4** (Young's Literal Translation) He doth call **unto the heavens from above, And unto the earth,** to judge His people.

**Psalm 53:2** (King James Bible) **God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,** to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

**Psalm 78:69** (New American Standard Bible) **And He built His sanctuary like the heights, Like the earth which He has founded forever.**

**Psalm 85:11** (New American Standard Bible) **Truth springs from the earth, And righteousness looks down from heaven.**

**Psalm 97:9** (King James Bible) For thou, LORD, *art* **high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above** all gods.

**Psalm 102:19** (King James 2000 Bible) **For he has looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;** (New American Standard Bible) **For He looked down from His holy height; From heaven the LORD gazed upon the earth,** (Young's Literal Translation) **For He hath looked From the high place of His sanctuary. Jehovah from heaven unto earth looked attentively,**

**[NOTE: It's interesting to note that God "looked down from His holy height; From heaven the LORD gazed upon the earth..." He LOOKED DOWN, not "around" or "up" (from underneath) the supposed "globe" "earth." So simple a child could understand it! It is just the way He described it so clearly. So glad to know and believe His "words," aren't you? The book of John says a LOT about Jesus commanding us to LISTEN to and OBEY His "words" (John 10:27; 14:15,21,24). John 8:47 (NASB) says, "The one who is of God hears the words of God." Let's listen and show ourselves approved in our teaching and as belonging to God, by hearing "the words of God" and USING them in our SPEECH!]**

**Psalm 103:11** (New King James Version) **For as the heavens are high above the earth,** *So* great is His mercy toward those who fear Him;

**Psalm 108:4** (Young's Literal Translation) For great **above the heavens** [is] Thy kindness, And **unto the clouds** Thy truth.

**Psalm 113:4-6** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD is high above all nations; His glory is above the heavens. 5** Who is like **the LORD our God, Who is enthroned on high, 6** **Who humbles Himself to behold** *The things that are in heaven and in the earth?*

**Psalm 139:7-8** (New American Standard Bible) Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence? **8** **If I ascend to heaven, You are there; If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, You are there.** (King James Bible) Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? **8** **If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.**

**Psalm 148:1,4,13** (New American Standard Bible) Praise the LORD! Praise the LORD **from the heavens;** Praise Him **in the heights!** ... **4** Praise Him, **highest heavens, And the waters that are above the heavens!** ... **13** Let them praise the name of the LORD, **For His name alone is exalted; His glory is above earth and heaven.**

**Proverbs 8:24,28** (New American Standard Bible) When there were no **depths** I was brought forth, When there were no springs abounding with water. ... **28** **When He made firm the skies above, When the springs of the deep became fixed,** (King James Bible) When *there were* no **depths,** I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water. ... **28** **When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:**

**Proverbs 25:3** (New American Standard Bible) **As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth, so the hearts of kings are unsearchable.**

**Proverbs 30:4** (New American Standard Bible) **Who has ascended into heaven and descended?** Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has wrapped the waters in His garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name or His Son's name? Surely you know!

**[NOTE: I thought the last part of this verse was cool. While asking, "Who has ascended...and descended?", this writer, obviously speaking about God, asks about "His Son's name..." Now we know, and what a beautiful name it is..."Jesus" or "Yahushua" (in Hebrew)!]**

**Ecclesiastes 3:21** (New American Standard Bible) Who knows that **the breath of man ascends upward and the breath of the beast descends downward to the earth?**

**[NOTE: This is something to hear from the “wisest man who ever lived,” according to God, His “Creator.” He says that the “breath of man ascends upward,” but that the “breath of the beast descends downward...” The same word SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh), meaning “breath, wind, spirit” is used for both “breath” translations in this verse. Very simply God is showing that “man” and “beast,” both having the “breath” of life, are still *different*. We are told that as “mankind” we are made in the “image” of God, and “beasts” are under our “dominion” (Genesis 1:26 and Psalm 8:4-8 KJB). (The Hebrew for “man” here is SH120 “adam” [aw-dawm'] = man, mankind. The “beast” is SH929 “behemah” [be-hay-maw'] = a beast, animal, cattle.) We have a human “spirit” which lives forever like God. The “spirit” and “soul” of those who are saved through “the blood of Jesus” will live with Him in “heaven,” and those who are not, will be eternally separated from Him in “hell” (Matthew 25:31-46). “Animals” or “beasts” do not have a “spirit” like that.**

**Even though there is mention of “animals” in the “new heaven and earth” (Isaiah 11:6-9), no where in the Bible does it say that “animals” from *this* “earth” live forever or can be “redeemed” to live with God in “heaven,” as “mankind” are being saved for “eternity.” In fact, Isaiah 31:3 (NASB) says: “Now the Egyptians are men and not God, And their horses are flesh and not spirit...” SH1320 for “basar” (baw-sawr') means “flesh,” and the word for “spirit” again is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh), meaning “breath, wind, spirit.” This is another reference in which we see a *difference* being distinguished by God through the “prophet Isaiah.” And in this verse, it is clear that “Solomon” is saying the “breath of the beast” doesn't go “upward,” like that of “mankind” does. We know that is for the “redeemed of the Lord,” because we know that “Solomon” was God's, and that all “who come to God” through “Jesus” will “ascend to heaven” to be with Him (Acts 1:6-11; 1 Thessalonians 4:15-18; Hebrews 7:25), just as the rest of these verses show at the end of this section.**

**What a HOPE that we are not just “beasts” as this Scripture is saying, and what a privilege to be “crowned with glory and honor” as Psalm 8:5 declares, made in the “image” of God (Genesis 1:26-27)!**

**Ecclesiastes 5:2** (New American Standard Bible) Do not be hasty in word or impulsive in thought to bring up a matter in the presence of God. **For God is in heaven and you are on the earth;** therefore let your words be few.

**Isaiah 7:11** (New American Standard Bible) “Ask for a sign for yourself from the

LORD your God; make *it* **deep as Sheol or high as heaven.**”

**Isaiah 24:21** (King James Bible) And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall punish **the host of the high ones** *that are* **on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.**

**Isaiah 45:8** (New American Standard Bible) **“Drip down, O heavens, from above, And let the clouds pour down righteousness;** Let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, And righteousness spring up with it. I, the LORD, have created it.

**Isaiah 51:6** (King James 2000 Bible) **Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath:** for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell in it shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. (New American Standard Bible) **“Lift up your eyes to the sky, Then look to the earth beneath;** For the sky will vanish like smoke, And the earth will wear out like a garment And its inhabitants will die in like manner; But My salvation will be forever, And My righteousness will not wane.

**Jeremiah 10:11** (New American Standard Bible) Thus you shall say to them, “The gods that did not make **the heavens and the earth** will perish **from the earth and from under the heavens.**”

**Jeremiah 31:36-37** (King James Bible) If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. **37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,** I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD. (New American Standard Bible) “If this fixed order departs From before Me,” declares the LORD, “Then the offspring of Israel also will cease From being a nation before Me forever.” **37 Thus says the LORD, “If the heavens above can be measured And the foundations of the earth searched out below,** Then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel For all that they have done,” declares the LORD. (King James 2000 Bible) If those fixed orders depart from before me, says the LORD, then the descendants of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me forever. **37 Thus says the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,** I will cast off all the descendants of Israel for all that they have done, says the LORD.

**[NOTE: I chose all of these versions because there wasn't one I could find that literally translated verse 37 straight across from the Hebrew. For example, “seed” was used instead of the literal “offspring” in the King James Bible for verse 36, otherwise it would have been enough to look at, and “below” was chosen instead of the literal “beneath” in the**

**New American Standard Bible. (I know in English they generally mean the same thing.) I threw in the King James 2000 Bible, because of how it reads in the modern English language, but this is a PERFECT example of how much change there is in the translations even into the English language, and does not remain CONSTANT to what at least the Strong's Concordance translations are rendering for every verse, according to my own research. (It's important to note that we are fallible, and our "understanding" is not perfect, but HE IS perfect! I thank Him for His limitless grace!!!) It has been a little frustrating to me, because I want to know what it really said in the original language, especially for verses like 37 speaking about "the foundations of the earth."**

**For this verse, it was very clear with all translations that I found, which is good and consistent. This makes the one who is studying more responsible to depend on "Holy Spirit" for the *essence* and also to dig deeper into the meaning at the original language level for clearer "understanding" of the texts, especially, I believe if we are to teach it. Sometimes it has been a challenge to remain childlike and simple, but also to want a deeper "revelation of Jesus," as I am studying the original languages. I dug deeper this time, and for weeks meditated on these verses in Jeremiah. God gave me verse 37 as His "authority" on all matters and His total Sovereignty in being the One to decide what we know and what we don't, when I was pondering about the "enclosed system" model versus the "globe" model, as well as if it was possible for us to even know everything about His "creation."**

**Science appears to become a god for many *who will not accept* what the Bible says about things and have elevated what mostly mathematicians (in my opinion) have "calculated" in the mind, with no testable, reliable, repeatable experiments or documentation on which to base their facts. I say documentation, because the Bible IS the infallible "Word of God," and it is *the* "Book of Faith," documenting everything our "Creator" intends for us to know about Him and His "creation" and all subjects He covers. It is a "manual for living" as I have heard it said! However, SOME things are NOT for us to know about now or maybe ever. He is our "Father," and we are His "children." We must trust Him like "children."**

**For example, I clearly see from this verse and others, that the notion of "outer space" and the taking of REAL photographs of "the earth" from such a supposed place, is utterly fabricated nonsense and fairy tales. All I can find from any of the world's "space" websites of our "earth" from "space" are ALL artistic composites – NOT REAL photographs, and I**



watched a video clip from NASA where their main artist declared that they were all composites created from the data they collect from what they call "space." Modern cinematography was all developing about the same time or just before the "race to space" began across "the world" last century. Besides literature, they were some of the main ones painting images in viewers' minds. Thinking about that fact alone, makes one question whether it all wasn't a part of the enemy's deception and plan to get people's eyes off of "the earth" where God has commanded us to take "dominion," and follow after dreams of "space" and other "worlds," etc. Examine carefully these next three verses for the Bible's "authority" about this:

**Genesis 1:28 (KJB)** And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

**Psalm 8:6-8 (KJB)** Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet: **7** All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; **8** The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

**Psalm 115:16 (KJB)** The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

I believe if God wanted us to "see" in our mind's eye that "the earth" was a "globe," or that it was *possible* for us to see the entire thing from the perspective of a "spacecraft," for instance, HE WOULD HAVE TOLD US that the shape of "the earth" was spherical or given us some clues to lead to that, and He would NOT have written to us in Jeremiah 31:37, saying that it is in other words impossible for us to search *these very things out!!!* He also would NOT have told us what it *DOES LOOK LIKE* which CONTRADICTS in many ways what modern science claims, as you will see in this study. GOD IS NOT A LIAR! On the other hand as far as the Bible being a "Book of Faith," much of modern "knowledge falsely so called," as it says in 1 Timothy 6:20, clearly has to be accepted *on the line of faith* as well and NOT *as presenting facts*. Science is worshiped as god by many who exalt it above anything in the Bible or clearly what we can see with our own eyes and senses.

Here's an example. I believe it takes more "faith" to believe that

**“gravity” is so powerful that it can hold water FLAT to a *supposed curved sphere*, called the “globe,” which is, according to modern “science,” hurtling through “space,” spinning in rotation at 1000 mph to complete one rotation in a 24 hour period, *and on top of that*, it is supposedly traveling 18.5 miles per second, or 67,000 mph in orbital speed around “the sun.” It seems remarkable to me the audacity of “Satan” to attempt to blind people’s minds to believe something so astronomical and “powerful” which sets itself up against the “knowledge” of “Christ” in the “Word,” but that is in his DNA as the “father of lies,” according to “Jesus” in John 8:44 (NKJV): “You are of *your* father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own *resources*, for he is a liar and the father of it.” It seems to me, he has attempted to get people to *reason with the mind*, rather than accept on the line of faith (with the heart) what God says about it.**

**We understand that this is in ignorance of course and not the *heart motive* of many who are believers and are trying to see God in His creative “works.” We know in part (1 Corinthians 13:12). So the enemy has given arguments against *this Scripture* for example, about knowing how “vast” is the “universe,” with their prognostication of calculations with which THEY CLAIM THEY KNOW HOW BIG IT IS, and that they can see OUTSIDE of the *structure* of “the earth”! (Remember that they have green screens for movie making.) This is tricky, because we know that God is HUGE – outside of His “creation,” and this just seems to feed our faith, but does it? Keep in mind that they make many claims through math which we cannot prove, and through CGI’s – NOT REAL PHOTOGRAPHS! I know for myself as I remember being taught these things, it sounded wonderful and many times provoked an emotional response when learning about the size of “the cosmos” and the size of “the earth” – even from a perspective of faith.**

**Some say that it isn’t a matter of importance or eternal significance if “the earth” is “broad” (as opposed to spherical) or not. As referenced before, it says in 1 Timothy 6:20 (KJB), “O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called.” We are warned to guard the “gospel of grace” through “Jesus Christ” (Ephesians 3:7) that was committed to us through “Paul the Apostle” in the New Testament and avoid false teachings – “oppositions of science falsely so called.” There is MUCH to learn about the nature of created things when you take the time to look even in the New Testament Scriptures – some from**



recorded teachings of “Jesus” Himself! I believe *if we love “Jesus,” WE WILL LOVE WHAT HE SAYS ABOUT HIS “CREATION”* and not be partnering with darkness in any way to spread any lies or misconceptions about it.

We need to teach our own “children” and arm them with the Scripture, so they will be prepared and “inoculated” or “armed” against the poisonous “doctrines of demons” presented in “the world,” and recognize that the enemy has planned all along to go after the hearts and minds of our “children” in the schools of “the earth,” for example. The Bible commands us to teach our own “children” about the Lord and to watch over their influence while we have them (Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Proverbs 22:6; 2 Timothy 3). As with anyone who follows “Jesus,” it is vitally important for parents to “walk in the Spirit,” making time for the teaching of the “Word” in the home and watching over the balance of secular activities versus spiritual “training in righteousness.” Don’t forget, this includes watching “Christian” movies or education which teaches from the secular perspective of “the world.”

Unfortunately, many have learned to come to the false “faith” in the belief of a “globe” and many other so called “scientific findings,” by reading about them in textbooks, science journals, or books that stem from other “gods” from antiquity which are all in PARTIAL OR TOTAL OPPOSITION to what the Bible teaches on many subjects. Now, I say PARTIAL as far as the “globe” belief, because many ancient books and maps show that they also believed in an “enclosed system” with something like a “firmament” connected to the “earth” which was usually circular and flat in shape with the “underworld” as depicted “beneath the surface of the earth.” This is what the Bible teaches. But people are being brainwashed with lies through media and culture from the time they are born.

And it is no wonder. It seems that most “children” spend more hours away from home learning from secular teachers than they are able to be taught at home by their own parents. At the time that I am proof-reading this for printing, I can share that there has been a worldwide phenomenon of schools being shut down and parents being forced to home school. There is a lot of misinformation and manipulation going on in the media, and people have been warned by modern “prophets” that they need to get off of it and know “the voice of the Lord” (Psalm 29:4 and John 10:27). Unfortunately some are following *fearful reporting of known liars* instead of walking “by faith” (2 Corinthians 5:7) – even those leading others in churches, but I pray they are waking

up, and arising to their **"high calling of God in Christ"** (Philippians 3:14) to **"count the cost"** (Luke 14:28) to follow Him – no matter what! I see answers to prayer for many **"Christians"** as the Lord is using this time to prepare **"His Bride"** for **"His coming"** (2 Thessalonians 2:8; Revelation 19:17 and 22:17), and that the **"children"** can have more time in homes learning according to the **"Word."**

His **"Bride"** and **"Church"** are the **"pillar and support of truth,"** as **"Paul"** wrote **"Timothy"** in 1 Timothy 3:15, so if they are still teaching and saying the enemy's lies about the **"creation,"** anything built on these lies will crumble partially or will suffer great damage as a ministry, because the enemy has power where there is deception. His **"grace"** is with us always, but we must remember that **"Jesus"** is **"full of grace and TRUTH,"** (my CAPS & italics) as **"John"** says in chapter one of his **"Gospel."** As we have experienced ourselves, those who are walking in the **"light"** in this area are having a hard time remaining in such churches, and are having to **"come out"** and gather where the Lord leads, as the building of His **"kingdom"** advances. We have the same **"Jesus"** living in us who taught His **"disciples"** as the **"Creator"** Himself as He walked **"on the earth"** with them. And the same **"Holy Spirit"** who **"anointed"** Him, **"anoints"** us and teaches us **"all things"** (John 14:26)! We are not alone...and His **"grace"** is greater (2 Corinthians 9:8)!

However, I believe that no different than many have been guarded against the lies of evolution being taught in schools, *we ought to be also guarded* when learning ANYTHING from the scientific community in **"the earth"** today or from ancient times as well. We are instructed to **"test the spirits"** to see whether they are from God, in 1 John 4:1 (NKJV): **"Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world."** The Bible is our FINAL AUTHORITY ON EVERY MATTER, and we can stay faithful to Him in each of our lives, speaking **"truth"** when lies are presented to us or to those within our sphere of influence.

I pray for courageous **"followers of Jesus,"** armed with Scripture, to boldly go out into the darkness and speak **"truth"** about all things, uncovering lies that others, by their sinful deeds **"in the world,"** have **"suppressed the truth"** about who God REALLY IS (Romans 1:18). The **"LIGHT"** of His **"TRUTH"** (John 3:21 CAPS mine) is stronger, and we will be effective for the glory of God, remembering to deliver it in the **"Spirit"** of His gracious kindness and love!!!]

**Lamentations 2:1** (New American Standard Bible) How the Lord has covered

the daughter of Zion With a cloud in His anger! **He cast down from heaven to the earth** The beauty of Israel, And did not remember His footstool In the day of His anger.

**Lamentations 3:41,50** (New American Standard Bible) **We lift up our heart and hands Toward God in heaven; ... 50 Until the LORD looks down And sees from heaven.**

**Daniel 7:27** (New King James Version) Then the kingdom and dominion, And the greatness of the kingdoms **under the whole heaven**, Shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, And all dominions shall serve and obey Him.

**Daniel 9:12** (New American Standard Bible) "Thus He has confirmed His words which He had spoken against us and against our rulers who ruled us, to bring on us great calamity; **for under the whole heaven** there has not been done *anything* like what was done to Jerusalem. (King James Bible) And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: **for under the whole heaven** hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

**Matthew 3:13-17** (New King James Version) Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him. 14 And John *tried to* prevent Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?" 15 But Jesus answered and said to him, "**Permit *it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness.***" Then he allowed Him. 16 When He had been baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and behold, **the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and alighting upon Him. 17 And suddenly a voice *came* from heaven,** saying, "**This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.**"

**Matthew 24:29** (Young's Literal Translation) 'And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and **the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken;**

**[NOTE: If the "heavens" are "above" and the "earth below," then it is probably safe to assume when "the stars shall fall from the heaven," they will *fall down* to the EARTH "below." This may seem obvious, but I would like to make the point that if this is the case, and let's suppose the "earth" really is a "globe," then how could it be possible when the Bible says the "stars" fall "down" to "the earth" from "the heaven" which is "above" if the "stars" are all "around" the "spinning globe"? They would be falling "down" from all directions in every which way, because of the supposed "orbit" of the "globe" around "the sun." It makes me**

**dizzy even to think about its possibility! Do you see what I mean?**

**Not only that, concerning what they say about the size of “the stars” comparable to “the earth,” how could giant “stars” bigger than “the earth” fall to it, if they are all so much larger in diameter than it like giant beach balls falling onto a marble or beebee? Really??? And, I suppose, they would be chasing it down to catch up to it's path so they could fall onto it from “above” like “Jesus” said? I think we just need to take things a little more simplistically and listen directly and specifically to the “Creator” Himself and His “words of truth” (Proverbs 22:21) about His “creation.” Things really aren't as confusing as they are made to be by the author of confusion, “the devil,” who “is a liar and the father of lies” (John 8:44b). He has repeatedly been proving himself to contradict the Lord's “words” about many things in modern science!**

**Even a “child” can understand what “Jesus” means. “The words of the LORD are pure words;” (Psalm 12:6). So let's remember what the Lord said with His “pure words” in Matthew 18:3: “Truly I say to you, unless you change and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven.” Compare this verse to John 8:23 in this section for the perspective from “Jesus” on “above” and “below.”]**

**Matthew 28:2** (New American Standard Bible) And behold, a severe earthquake had occurred, for an angel of the Lord **descended from heaven** and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it.

**Luke 9:16** (New American Standard Bible) Then He took the five loaves and the two fish, **and looking up to heaven**, He blessed them, and broke them, and kept giving them to the disciples to set before the people. (Young's Literal Translation) and having taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, **having looked up to the heaven**, he blessed them, and brake, and was giving to the disciples to set before the multitude;

**Luke 9:51-56** (New American Standard Bible) When the days were approaching for **His ascension**, He was determined to go to Jerusalem; 52 and He sent messengers on ahead of Him, and they went and entered a village of the Samaritans to make arrangements for Him. 53 A they did not receive Him, because He was traveling toward Jerusalem. **54** When His disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, “Lord, do You want us to command **fire to come down from heaven and consume them?**” 55 But He turned and rebuked them. 56 And they went on to another village.

**Luke 10:15** (New American Standard Bible) **And you, Capernaum, will not be exalted to heaven, will you? You will be brought down to Hades!**

**Luke 21:28** (New American Standard Bible) "But when these things begin to take place, **straighten up and lift up your heads**, because your redemption is drawing near." (New King James Version) Now when these things begin to happen, **look up and lift up your heads**, because your redemption draws near."

**Luke 21:28 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 352 Verb "anakupto" Phonetic Spelling: (an-ak-ooop'-to)=I raise myself, look up (Definition=to roll away or back.) (Usage=I raise myself, look up, am elated.) (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "anakupsate"=**straighten up** – NASB [**look up** – NKJV])**

**[NOTE: In NASB all four references SG352 "anakupto" are translated "straighten," "straightened," or "straightening" instead of KJB's "lift up" or "look up" like it is shown here – as shown on "biblehub.com" (I added "straighten up" for the NASB). Here's the Greek word origin from "qbible.com": First half comes from SG303 "ana"=as preposition denotes upwards, up; as a prefix denotes up, again, back. The second half comes from SG2955 "kupto' " =to stoop down, bend, bow the head. So the "ana-kupto" means the reversal of that=to lift oneself up – which is why in the NASB it is translated "straighten," etc. Some Greek translations say, "ye should have leaned up..." The "qbible.com" website is where I found the "straightened" part of the definition in the English, and the "ye should have leaned up..." It's important to say here, that the "transliterations" into the English, are not always written with the same translation even on different websites studying the same thing, as I have already shown here. What that means is, the words we read in English may vary from translation to translation, based on how they choose to say the "Greek" word transliterated "anakupsate," for instance, in English – like the difference between NASB "straighten up" and NKJV "look up."**

**As far as my listing these in the word-for-word breakdown in my document, most of the English translations listed after the "=" sign showing the transliterations, following the definitions, etc. are directly from "biblehub.com", but these have even changed over the years for the SAME Hebrew or Greek words that I was researching. That has been frustrating, but this is a good time to make a point. I am novice at learning these things and many people who do these studies are HUMAN, like me – fallible! God is NOT!!! His "Word" remains constant and His "Spirit" is "truth."**

I am thankful for the availability of the information for me to learn a little more at the home my husband has provided by the grace of God. This is NOT exhaustive...it has just been a sharing of what I discovered as I was studying these original words in the texts of the Bible and how it came about to be written in different ways in the English. I really LOVE "truth," so it has been a blessing for me to be able to dig into some of this a little deeper for more "understanding" of the languages of the Bible and have more appreciation of *how we got what we got* through translators, etc., by the foreknowledge and "wisdom" of the wonderful Writer who gave it to us in the first place! His GREAT GRACE covers it all, and it is not just the "letter" but also "the Spirit" of the "Word" that guides and feeds us His LIFE-giving "words" (2 Corinthians 3:6)!

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=**and** – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Greek: 1869 Verb "epairo' " Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ahee'-ro)=to lift up (Usage=I raise, lift up.) (19 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "eparate"=**lift up** – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/341 Transliterated "tas"=**the** [The word "the" is not used in this translation, because of "your" in the English language.]**

**Strong's Greek: 2776 Noun Feminine "kephale' " Phonetic Spelling: (kef-al-ay')=the head (Usage=(a) the head; (b) met: a corner stone, uniting two walls; head, ruler, lord.) (75 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "kephales"=**heads**, – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Greek: 4771 Personal Pronoun "su" Phonetic Spelling: (soo)=you [early modern English="thou"] (2926 Occurrences/565 Transliterated "umo"=**your** – NASB and NKJV)**

**Luke 24:49-51** (King James Bible) **And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. 50** And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and **he lifted up his hands**, and blessed them. **51** And it came to pass, while he blessed them, **he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.**



[NOTE: Isn't this wonderful? Our "Savior," as a human "man" (1 John 4:2-3) completely in perfect union with His "Father," LIFTED UP His hands praying to Him while standing "on the earth." He does it here while blessing His "disciples." The *THE LAST THING THEY SAW HIM DO WAS BLESS THEM AND WATCH AS HE "LIFTED UP HIS HANDS" TO "THE FATHER"* (CAPS and italics mine)! Then He was "carried up into heaven" being received by "the Father." "Jesus" is such a blesser!

Could I suggest here as a side note, that WE are also LIFTED UP when WE BLESS His "disciples"? "Jesus" said in John 13:35 (NASB), "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." In many other references in the Gospels, it says He "looked up" to "heaven" while praying, and He even told us to "look up" to "heaven" when "persecuted for righteousness' sake" and other signs of "the end of the age" occur (Luke 21:28)! He is showing us by example how to keep our focus UPWARD while we are obeying Him "on earth" in proclaiming the "gospel of grace" (Ephesians 3:7) and declaring the "kingdom of heaven" like He did (Matthew 13; 16:19; 18:3). May we in every way "proclaim Him" until He comes (Colossians 1:27), and then WE are LIFTED UP to be with Him forever!]

**John 1:32-34** (King James Bible) And John bare record, saying, **I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. 33** And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, **Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him,** the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost. 34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

**John 1:32 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2300 Verb "theamai" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-ah'-om-ah-ee)=to behold, look upon (Usage=I see, behold, contemplate, look upon, view; I see, visit.) (23 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tetheamai"=I saw)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/843 Transliterated "to"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 4151 Noun Neuter "pneuma" Phonetic Spelling: pnyoo'-mah)=wind, spirit (Usage=wind, breath, spirit.) (383 Occurrences/160 Transliterated "pneuma"=Spirit)**

**Strong's Greek: 2597 Verb "katabaino" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ah'-**

**ee-no)=to go down (Usage=I go down, come down, either from the sky or from higher land, descend.) (82 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "katabainon"=descending)**

**Strong's Greek: 5613 Adverb "ho's" Phonetic Spelling: (hoce)=as, like as, even as, when, since, as long as (Usage=as, like as, about, as it were, according as, how, when, while, as soon as, so that.) (508 Occurrences/508 Transliterated "o\_s"=like)**

**Strong's Greek: 4058 Noun Feminine "peristera" Phonetic Spelling: (per-is-ter-ah')=a dove (Usage=a dove, pigeon.) (10 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "peristeran"=a dove,)**

**Strong's Greek: 1537 Preposition "ek" or "ex" Phonetic Spelling: (ek)=from, from out of (Usage=from out, out from among, from, suggesting from the interior outwards.) (921 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "ex"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/92 Transliterated "ouranou"=heaven)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 3306 Verb "meno' " Phonetic Spelling: (men'-o)=to stay, abide, remain (Usage=I remain, abide, stay, wait; with acc: I wait for, await.) (118 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "emeinen"=it abode)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/145 Transliterated "ep"=upon)**

**Strong's Greek: 846 Personal Pronoun "autos" Phonetic Spelling: (ow-tos')=(1) self [emphatic]; (2) he, she, it [3rd Person Pronoun]; (3) the same (Usage=he, she, it, they, them, same.) (5606 Occurrences/961 Transliterated "auton"=him.)**

**John 1:33 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on,**



**upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/82 Transliterated "eph"=Upon)**

**Strong's Greek: 3739 Relative Pronoun "hos," "he'," "ho" Phonetic Spelling: (hos)=usually rel. who, which, that, also demonstrative this, that (Usage=who, which, what, that.) (1411 Occurrences/167 Transliterated "on"=whom)**

**Strong's Greek: 302 Particle; Disjunctive Particle "an" Phonetic Spelling: (an)=usually untranslatable, but generally denoting supposition, wish, or possibility or uncertainty (Usage=an untranslatable word [under the circumstances, in that case, anyhow]; the general effect of which is to make a statement contingent, which would otherwise be definite: it is thus regularly used with the subjunctive mood.)**

**Strong's Greek: 3708 Verb "horao' " Phonetic Spelling: (hor-ah'-o)=to see, perceive, attend to (Usage=I see, look upon, experience, perceive, discern, beware.) (684 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ide\_s"=thou shalt see)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/843 Transliterated "to"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 4151 Noun Neuter "pneuma" Phonetic Spelling: pnyoo'-mah)=wind, spirit (Usage=wind, breath, spirit.) (383 Occurrences/160 Transliterated "pneuma"=Spirit)**

**Strong's Greek: 2597 Verb "katabaino' " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ah'-ee-no)=to go down (Usage=I go down, come down, either from the sky or from higher land, descend.) (82 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "katabainon"=descending,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 3306 Verb "meno' " Phonetic Spelling: (men'-o)=to stay, abide, remain (Usage=I remain, abide, stay, wait; with acc: I wait for, await.) (118 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "menon"=remaining)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/145**

**Transliterated “ep”=on)**

**Strong’s Greek: 846 Personal Pronoun “autos” Phonetic Spelling: (ow-tos’)=(1) self [emphatic]; (2) he, she, it [3<sup>rd</sup> Person Pronoun]; (3) the same (Usage=he, she, it, they, them, same.) (5606 Occurrences/961 Transliterated “auton”=him,)**

**John 1:50-51** (King James Bible) Jesus answered and said unto him, **Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these. 51** And he saith unto him, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.**

**John 3:1-36** (King James Bible) There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: 2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. 3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and *or* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. 8 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be? 10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? 11 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. **12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 13 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.** 14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. 20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God. 22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he

tarried with them, and baptized. 23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For John was not yet cast into prison. 25 Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. **27** John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him **from heaven**. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease. **31 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.** 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

**John 6:32-65** (New American Standard Bible) Jesus then said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, it is not Moses who has given you the bread **out of heaven**, but it is My Father who gives you the true bread **out of heaven**. **33 "For the bread of God is that which comes down out of heaven**, and gives life to the world." 34 Then they said to Him, "Lord, always give us this bread." 35 Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to Me will not hunger, and he who believes in Me will never thirst. 36 "But I said to you that you have seen Me, and yet do not believe. 37 "All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I will certainly not cast out. **38 "For I have come down from heaven**, not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. **39 "This is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all that He has given Me I lose nothing, but raise it up on the last day. 40 "For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who beholds the Son and believes in Him will have eternal life, and I Myself will raise him up on the last day."** **41** Therefore the Jews were grumbling about Him, because He said, "**I am the bread that came down out of heaven.**" **42** They were saying, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How does He now say, '**I have come down out of heaven**'?" 43 Jesus answered and said to them, "Do not grumble among yourselves. **44 "No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent me draws him; and I will raise him up on the last day. 45 "It is written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL ALL BE TAUGHT OF GOD.'** Everyone who has heard and learned from the Father, comes to Me. **46 "Not that anyone has seen the Father, except the One who is from God; He has seen the Father. 47 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes has eternal life. 48 "I am the bread of life. 49 "Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and**

they died. **50 “This is the bread which comes down out of heaven,** so that one may eat of it and not die. **51 “I am the living bread that came down out of heaven;** if anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread also which I will give for the life of the world is My flesh.” 52 Then the Jews *began* to argue with one another, saying, “How can this man give us *His* flesh to eat?” 53 So Jesus said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in yourselves. **54 “He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up on the last day.** 55 “For My flesh is true food, and My blood is true drink. 56 “He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him. 57 “As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who eats Me, he also will live because of Me. **58 “This is the bread which came down out of heaven;** not as the fathers ate and died; he who eats this bread will live forever.” 59 These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum. 60 Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard *this* said, “This is a difficult statement; who can listen to it?” 61 But Jesus, conscious that His disciples grumbled at this, said to them, “Does this cause you to stumble? **62 “What then if you see the Son of Man ascending to where He was before?** 63 “It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing; the words that I have spoken to you are spirit and are life. 64 “But there are some of you who do not believe.” For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who it was that would betray Him. 65 And He was saying, “For this reason I have said to you, that no one can come to Me unless it has been granted him from the Father.”

**John 6:38 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong’s Greek: 3754 Conjunction “hoti” Phonetic Spelling: (hot’-ee)=that, because (Usage=that, since, because; may introduce direct discourse.) (1309 Occurrences/1309 Transliterated “oti”=“For)**

**Strong’s Greek: 2597 Verb “katabaino’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ah’-ee-no)=to go down (Usage=I go down, come down, either from the sky or from higher land, descend.) (82 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “katabebe\_ka”=I have come down)**

**Strong’s Greek: 575 Preposition “apo” Phonetic Spelling: (apo’)=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated “apo”=from)**

**Strong’s Greek: 3588 Definite Article “ho,” “he’,” “to” Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated “tou”=? [There’s no English shown in most translations. I only saw it in the YLT=“because I have come down out of the heaven, not that I may do my will, but the will of Him who sent me.” I didn’t think “the” was that big of a deal for being left out of a translation, but still wanted to show a word-for-word translation for at**

least this verse in the original language.])

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "ouranou"=heaven,)**

**John 8:23** (King James Bible) And he said unto them, **"Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not from this world.**

**John 8:23 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4771 Personal Pronoun "su" Phonetic Spelling: (soo)=you [early modern English="thou"] (2926 Occurrences/238 Transliterated "umeis"="Ye)**

**Strong's Greek: 1537 Preposition "ek" or "ex" Phonetic Spelling: (ek)=from, from out of, out of, by, away from [A primary preposition denoting origin (the point whence motion or action proceeds).] (Usage=from out, out from among, from, suggesting from the interior outwards.) (921 Occurrences/685 Transliterated "ek"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=There's no English shown in any translation I could find for this verse.)**

**Strong's Greek: 2736 Adverb "kato' " Phonetic Spelling: (kat'-o')=down, below (Usage=(a) down, below also: downwards; (b) lower, under, less, of a length of time.) (10 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "kato\_"=beneath;)**

**Strong's Greek: 1510 Verb "eimi" Phonetic Spelling: (i-mee')=I exist, I am (2479 Occurrences/93 Transliterated "este"=are)**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun "ego' " Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o')=I [only expressed when emphatic] (2600 Occurrences/352 Transliterated "ego\_"=I)**

**Strong's Greek: 1537 Preposition "ek" or "ex" Phonetic Spelling: (ek)=from, from out of, out of, by, away from (A primary preposition denoting origin [the point whence motion or action proceeds].) (Usage=from out, out from among, from, suggesting from the interior**

outwards.) (921 Occurrences/685 Transliterated "ek" = **from**)

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=There is no English shown in any translation I could find for this verse.)**

**Strong's Greek: 507 Adverb "ano' " Phonetic Spelling: (an'-o)=up, above (Usage=up, above, things above, heaven, up to the brim, the heavenly region.) (9 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "ano\_" = **above:**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1510 Verb "eimi" Phonetic Spelling: (i-mee')=I exist, I am (2479 Occurrences/141 Transliterated "eimi" = **am**)**

**John 11:41-42** (New American Standard Bible) So they removed the stone. **Then Jesus raised His eyes,** and said, "Father, I thank You that You have heard Me. **42 I knew that always You hear Me; but because of the people standing around I said it,** so that they may believe that You sent Me."

**John 17:1-5** (New King James Version) Jesus spoke these words, **lifted up His eyes to heaven,** and said: "Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may glorify You, 2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him. 3 And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom You have sent. **4 I have glorified You on the earth.** I have finished the work which You have given Me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

**John 19:11** (New King Jams Version) Jesus answered, "You could have no power at all against Me unless it had been given you **from above.** Therefore the one who delivered Me to you has the greater sin."

**John 19:11 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 509 Adverb "ano'then" Phonetic Spelling: (an'-o-then)=from above (Usage=(a) from above, from heaven, (b) from the beginning, from their origin [source], from of old, (c) again, anew.) (13 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "ano\_then" = **from above.**)**

**Acts 1:6-11** (New American Standard Bible) So when they had come together, they were asking Him, saying, "Lord, is it at this time You are restoring the kingdom to Israel?" 7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority; 8 but you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the



remotest part of the earth.” **9** And after He had said these things, **He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. 10 And as they were gazing intently into the sky, while He was going,** behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them. **11** They also said, “Men of Gallilee, why do you stand **looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven.**”

**Acts 2:5** (New American Standard Bible) Now there were Jews living in **Jerusalem,** devout men from every nation **under heaven.**

**Acts 2:16-21** (New American Standard Bible) but this is what was spoken of through the prophet Joel: **17 'AND IT SHALL BE IN THE LAST DAYS,'** God says, **'THAT I WILL POUR FORTH OF MY SPIRIT ON ALL MANKIND; AND YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, AND YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, AND YOUR OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS; 18 EVEN ON MY BONDSLAVES, BOTH MEN AND WOMEN, I WILL IN THOSE DAYS POUR FORTH OF MY SPIRIT** And they shall prophesy. **19 'AND I WILL GRANT WONDERS IN THE SKY ABOVE AND SIGNS ON THE EARTH BELOW,** BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOR OF SMOKE. **20 'THE SUN WILL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD, BEFORE THE GREAT AND GLORIOUS DAY OF THE LORD SHALL COME. 21 'AND IT SHALL BE THAT EVERYONE WHO CALLS ON THE NAME OF THE LORD WILL BE SAVED.'**

**Acts 7:34** (New American Standard Bible) **I HAVE CERTAINLY SEEN THE OPPRESSION OF MY PEOPLE WHO ARE IN EGYPT, AND HAVE HEARD THEIR GROANING, AND I HAVE COME DOWN TO RESCUE THEM, AND NOW COME, I WILL SEND YOU TO EGYPT.'**

**Ephesians 2:4-10** (New American Standard Bible) But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, **5** even when we were dead in our transgressions, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved), **6 and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus,** **7** so that in the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. **8** For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, *it is* the gift of God; **9** not as a result of works, so that no one may boast. **10** For we are His workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand so that we would walk in them.

**Ephesians 4:8-10** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore it says, **“WHEN HE ASCENDED ON HIGH, HE LED CAPTIVE A HOST OF CAPTIVES, AND HE GAVE GIFTS TO MEN.” 9 (Now this expression, “He ascended,”** what does it mean except that **He also had descended into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He who descended is Himself also He who ascended far above all the heavens,** so that He might fill all things.)

**Colossians 1:19-23** (New King James Version) For it pleased *the Father that* in Him all the fullness should dwell, **20** and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things **on earth or things in heaven**, having made peace through the blood of His cross. **21** And you, who once were alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now He has reconciled **22** in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy, and blameless, and above reproach in His sight- **23** if indeed you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and are not moved away from the hope of the gospel which you heard, which was preached to every creature **under heaven**, of which I, Paul, became a minister.

**Colossians 3:1-11** (New American Standard Bible) **Therefore if you have been raised up with Christ, keep seeking the things above, where Christ is, seated at the right hand of God. 2 Set your mind on the things above, not on the things that are on earth.** **3** For you have died and your life is hidden with Christ in God. **4** When Christ, who is our life, is revealed, then you also will be revealed with Him in glory. **5** Therefore consider the members of your earthly body as dead to immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and greed, which amounts to idolatry. **6** For it is because of these things that the wrath of God will come upon the sons of disobedience, **7** and in them you also once walked, when you were living in them. **8** But now you also, put them all aside: anger, wrath, malice, slander, *and* abusive speech from your mouth. **9** Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its *evil* practices, **10** and have put on the new self who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him- **11** *a renewal* in which there is no *distinction between* Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman, but Christ is all, and in all.

**1 Thessalonians 4:13-18** (New King James Version) But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope. **14** For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. **15** For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive *and* remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. **16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven** with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. **And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air.** And thus we shall always be with the Lord. **18** Therefore comfort one another with these words.

**1 Timothy 3:16** (New American Standard Bible) Beyond question, great is the mystery of godliness: He who was revealed in the flesh, Was vindicated in the Spirit, Seen by angels, **Proclaimed among the nations, Believed on in the world, Taken up in glory.**

**Hebrews 7:26-28** (New American Standard Bible) For it was fitting for us to have such a high priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners,



**and exalted above the heavens;** 27 who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices for His own sins and then for the *sins* of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. 28 For the law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, *appoints* a Son, made perfect forever.

**Hebrews 8:1-5** (King James 2000 Bible) Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: **We have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.** 3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: therefore it is of necessity that this man have something also to offer. **4 For if he were on earth,** he would not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: **5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things,** as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, says he, that you make all things according to the pattern showed to you in the mount.

**Hebrews 9:23-28** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore it was necessary for **the copies of the things in the heavens** to be cleansed with these, but **the heavenly things themselves** with better sacrifices than these. **24 For Christ did not enter a holy place made with hands, a *mere* copy of the true one, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us; 25 nor was it that He would offer Himself often, as the high priest enters the holy place year by year with blood that is not his own. 26 Otherwise, He would have needed to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now once at the consummation of the ages He has been manifested to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.** 27 And inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once and after this *comes* judgment, 28 so Christ also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time for salvation without *reference* to sin, to those who eagerly await Him.

**[NOTE: I put this liberally under this "ABOVE/BELOW" heading, because it speaks of the heavenly ("above") things in relation to the earthly ("below") things which are copies of the original heavenly things. He is comparing the earthly "sacrifices of the priests" in the "temple" which was a "copy" ("below" – verses 24-26), with the "once for all sacrifice" of "Christ Jesus" Himself (verse 26) who entered "into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us..." ("above" – verse 24). I say this is a liberal use of the Scripture for the topic, because it doesn't specifically use the words "above" and "below" as in so many other places, but rather they are inferred or understood in the entire context of Scripture. It is a beautiful portrayal of "the truth" that He "descended into the lower parts of the earth" ("below" also in Ephesians 4:7-10), to be sacrificed once for all the "ages," and this was the *plan***

**and already took place before “the foundation of the world” (Revelation 13:8 – See the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section). What a wonder!]**

**Hebrews 11:5** (New American Standard Bible) **By faith Enoch was taken up** so that he would not see death; **AND HE WAS NOT FOUND BECAUSE GOD TOOK HIM UP;** for he obtained the witness that before **his being taken up** he was pleasing to God.

**James 3:15-17** (New American Standard Bible) **This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, natural, demonic.** 16 For where jealousy and selfish ambition exist, there is disorder and every evil thing. **17 But the wisdom from above** is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, unwavering, without hypocrisy.

**Revelation 5:1-5** (New American Standard Bible) I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?” **3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth** was able to open the book or to look into it. 4 Then I *began* to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it; 5 and one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.”

**[NOTE: For the purpose of understanding the “ABOVE – BELOW/VERTICAL PERSPECTIVE OF CREATION,” I want to demonstrate with lines what this verse is saying (CAPS and extra punctuation mine):**

**And no one**

**\* \* \* \* \* IN HEAVEN . . . ( HEAVEN )**  
**or \* \* \* \* \* ON EARTH . . . ( EARTH )**  
**or \* \* \* \* \* UNDER THE EARTH . . . ( UNDER THE EARTH )**  
**was able to open the book or to look into it.**

**Heaven is clearly ABOVE the EARTH, and we know the Bible tells us that “hell” and the place of the dead is UNDER the EARTH. In other words, the EARTH is ABOVE “hell,” “hades,” “Abraham's bosom,” etc. Isaiah 14:9 (NKJV) says, “Hell from beneath is excited about you, To meet *you* at your coming; It stirs up the dead for you, All the chief ones of the earth; It has raised up from their thrones All the kings of the nations...” It is important to listen to His specific WORDS to us, receive them into our hearts, and let Him renew our minds TO THINK *like* “the mind of Christ” (1 Corinthians 2:16), and for a matter of perspective for us who have been deceived and our imaginations corrupted by vain images and**

**idol words stemming from the teachings of modern sciences “falsely so called” (1 Timothy 6:20). Here are some passages which explain God's “truth” and “will”:**

**Romans 12:2 (NKJV) And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what *is* that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.**

**Luke 16:23-26 (NKJV) And being in torments in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 “Then he cried and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am torment in this flame.’ 25 But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things; but now he is comforted and you are tormented. 26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that those who want to pass from here to you cannot, nor can those from there pass to us.’**

**Jesus said that “there is a great gulf fixed” between torment in “Hades” (vs. 23) and a place some call “Abraham's Bosom” gathered from this passage. So to sum up, it's “heaven” ABOVE, the “earth” BELOW that – straight across it, “hell,” “hades,” and place of the righteous deceased UNDERNEATH the “earth.”]**

**Revelation 5:11-14** (New American Standard Bible) Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing.” **13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth** and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, “To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, *be* blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever.” 14 And the four living creatures kept saying, “Amen.” And the elders fell down and worshiped.

**Revelation 11:1-14** (New King James Version) Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, “Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there. 2 But leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot *for* forty-two months. 3 And I will give *power* to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.” 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth. 5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and

devours their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner. 6 These have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire. 7 When they finish their testimony, the beast that **ascends** out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them. 8 And their dead bodies *will lie* in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. 9 Then *those* from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three-and-a-half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves. 10 And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them, make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. 11 Now after the three-and-a-half days the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. 12 And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, **“Come up here.” And they ascended to heaven in a cloud,** and their enemies saw them. 13 In the same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. In the earthquake seven thousand people were killed, and the rest were afraid and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe is coming quickly.

**[NOTE: I LOVE THIS!!! The words, “Come up here,” are so powerful! It is not in red letters in any of the translations I could find, so it must not be God or they are not sure. At any rate, God is the One who is commanding the welcome home ascension, and these were “chosen” and “appointed” for such a “sacrifice” and “resurrection” like unto our Lord. My thoughts are that these “men” must be “Enoch” and “Elijah.” Both were “prophets” from the Old Testament. I believe this, because they are the only two recorded who were “taken up” and did not die a physical death – until this time period perhaps. My opinion is gathered from the references of Genesis 5:24, 2 Kings 2:1-14, and Hebrews 11:5 about “Enoch” and “Elijah.”**

**Hebrews 9:26-28 (NKJV) says, “He then would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world; but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. 27 And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment, 28 so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.”**

**If this story in Revelation is about these two, then this would be their “first” death, and this is a literal “resurrection” and “ascension” with many “witnesses,” as was with our “Lord and Savior”!]**

**Revelation 11:12 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 305 Verb "anabaino" " Phonetic Spelling: (an-ab-ah'-ee-no)=to go up, ascend (Usage=I go up, mount, ascend; of things: I rise, spring up, come up.) (82 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "anabe\_san"="Come up)**

**Strong's Greek: 5602 Adverb "ho'de" Phonetic Spelling: (ho'-deh)=so, to here, here (Usage=here, the things here, what is here, what is going on here, the state of affairs here.) (62 Occurrences/62 Transliterated "o\_de"=here.)"**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 305 Verb "anabaino" " Phonetic Spelling: (an-ab-ah'-ee-no)=to go up, ascend (Usage=I go up, mount, ascend; of things: I rise, spring up, come up.) (82 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "anabe\_san"=they ascended)**

**Strong's Greek: 1519 Preposition "eis" Phonetic Spelling: (ice)=to or into [indicating the point reached or entered, of place, time, fig. purpose, result] (Usage=into, in, unto, to, upon, towards, for, among.) (1774 Occurrences/1774 Transliterated "eis"=to)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1518 Transliterated "ton"=? [The "the" is not used in this translation.]**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven, (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens, (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "ouranon"=heaven)**

**Strong's Greek: 1722 Preposition "en" Phonetic Spelling: (en)=in, on, at, by, with (Usage=in, on, among.) (2777 Occurrences/2775 Transliterated "en"=in)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012**

**Occurrences/882 Transliterated "te\_"=the [They inserted "a" instead.]**)

**Strong's Greek: 3507 Noun Feminine "nephele' " Phonetic Spelling: (nef-el'-ay)=a cloud (25 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "nephele\_"=cloud,)**

**Revelation 20:9** (New American Standard Bible) **And they came up on the broad plain of the earth** and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, **and fire came down from heaven** and devoured them.



# **BOUNDARIES**





## **BOUNDARIES**

Here are Scriptures which speak to the borders, dividing lines, limits, or extent of direction (and also the properties) of the “creation” of the “world” in which we live. They are divided into four categories – OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT, OF EARTH, OF THE HEAVENS, and OF WATER:

### **OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT:**

**Job 26:10** (New American Standard Bible) “**He has inscribed a circle on the surface of the waters At the boundary of light and darkness.** (Young’s Literal Translation) **A limit He hath placed on the waters, Unto the boundary of light with darkness.** (New King James Version) **He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters, At the boundary of light and darkness.** (King James Bible) **He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.**

**[NOTE: This verse is quoting Job in a rebuttal to one of his friends. After reading, it makes me think about the southern ice wall which is said to be apparently over 150 feet high in Antarctica, covering 95% of its coast. (I am curious about the accuracy of this 95% figure, because of some ancient maps depicting the circular ice ring as the boundary. I have learned to test everything. Please prayerfully consider everything. I am writing here things obtained from “unknown” sources through generalized public searches on the web.) One source I read says the coast of the ice wall covers 60,000 navigational miles by boat according to explorer Captain Cook in 1773; and another explorer, James Clark Ross, said it was about 69,000 miles traversing “for three years about it” starting in 1839. In the late 1950’s “The Antarctic Treaty” was an international treaty opened for signing originally by 12 nations to designate the Antarctic area for “peaceful purposes only” and to use for scientific investigation and observation. There are now 53 parties participating in the treaty. No one can live there from the general populace of “the world,” and it has been generally used for science and by militaries even before the treaty.**

**Researching “Operation Deep Freeze” with explorations by Admiral Byrd in the 1950’s is interesting to see pictures and hear stories of planes exploding from hitting into an apparent “invisible shield” – and being unable to explore any further because of the severity of the conditions. Because of the possible manipulation factor from modern cinematography, I do not suggest that we take anything we “see” on a movie or television screen as “fact,” however, I did observe some of these old black and white videos and photo images from last century. It was interesting. You may also, research “Operation Fishbowl” (part of**

**“Operation Dominic”) for further study about these places last century. From my research it seems that no one has been able to get to the “extreme parts of the earth” and live to tell about it – maybe because it is impossible just like it says in Jeremiah 31:37 about searching out **“the foundations of the earth.”** Also, we need to remember that God is in control of all of that – what He allows people to do on His “earth,” where He has appointed our **“boundaries of habitation...”** (Acts 17:26 NASB) If you look at the Azimuthal Equidistant map, it has a circular ice ring “edge,” and also the UN maps do not even show Antarctica as a continent, but depict a circular shape for the continents to sit within a wreath around 3/4ths of the circumference of the map.**

Another idea for this verse, is that this could be referring to “Sheol,” but I don’t think it is, because it talks about the **“light.”** After reading the Book of Enoch, and comparing some Scriptures about **“the sun and moon,”** I am wondering if this could be referring to where **“the sun”** enters a portal or **“window”** from another realm, and if this is an actual place that separates **“light”** from **“darkness”** – apparently **“on the surface of the waters.”** God Himself speaks of the **“paths to the house thereof,”** referring to **“light”** and **“darkness”** and also of **“light”** being **“divided”** in Job 38:19-20,24 (coming up). I am still learning and want to search it out more; but, as with the other verses in that chapter when God is speaking, I am taking it very seriously and looking at it literally, because He declared in Job 38 that He Himself **“laid the foundations of the earth”** and its **“cornerstone.”** (See the **“FOUNDATION OF EARTH”** section for all the verses about that.) I don’t believe He would allow His Bible to quote Him lying or in a misleading way. He is TRUTH and LIGHT, and there is NO DARKNESS IN HIM (1 John 1:5). The Hebrew text analysis below is of the entire verse including **“boundaries”** of **“water,”** not just **“light and darkness, in order to examine the “boundary” factor,** since they are described together. There’s a lot, so take a breather, pray, and then dig in!]

**Job 26:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2706 Noun Masculine “choq” Phonetic Spelling: (khole)=statute, limit, something prescribed or owed [due] (Short Definition=a statute.) (Usage=prescribed portion; action prescribed [for oneself], resolve; prescribed due; prescribed limit, boundary; enactment, decree, ordinance.) (126 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “chok”=a circle – NASB [A limit – YLT] [a circular horizon – NKJV] [(with) bounds – KJB])**

**[NOTE: This word is translated “bounds” only twice in the**

**King James Bible. The other reference is Job 14:5. It says, "Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;" "Choq" originates from SH2710 "chaq" (khaw-kak')=to cut in, inscribe, decree; an enactment, hence, an appointment (of time, space, quantity, labor, or usage). As you might have observed, the translators had a fun time translating this into the English language with this one, which is why I listed so many different translations to examine. Even the most conservative translations, (closely translated to the original Hebrew in my opinion) had it very differently. I put the ones that were closest to the original Hebrew for the main words as far as I could tell after examining three websites' different accounts for the SH2706 "choq". I researched this on "biblehub.com", "qbible.com", and "blueletterbible.org".]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2328 Verb "chug" Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=draw around, make a circle (Short Definition=circle.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "chag"=He has inscribed – NASB [He hath placed – YLT] [He drew – NKJV] [He hath compassed – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=on – NASB, YLT and NKJV [The KJB does not show "al" translated directly.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the surface – NASB [the face – NKJV] [YLT and KJB have not applied this word as I can see, except YLT did use "al" for "on," whereas KJB doesn't show that either – possibly inserts "with" to make it go with "compassed...bounds." The preposition "im" (SH5973) is present between the nouns for "light" and "darkness," but it seems odd to place "with" in the first half of the verse. When a word is used in the original, I don't believe it should be left out at all. This word is usually only translated "face" or "surface" exactly. Sometimes, however, it is translated as "countenance" or "presence," etc. – something having to do with someone's "face." That does make sense to me. It doesn't make sense to me to leave it out completely.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated "mayim"=of the waters – NASB and NKJV [the waters – KJB and YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=At – NASB and NKJV [Unto – YLT] [Until – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8503 Noun Feminine "taklith" Phonetic Spelling: (tak-leeth')=end, completion; by implication, an extremity (Short Definition=boundary.) (Usage=end, perfection.) (5 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "tachlit"=the boundary – NASB, YLT and NKJV [come to an end – KJB])**

**[NOTE: This word is also translated "boundary" and "end" in NASB and KJB respectively in Job 28:3 (NASB) says, "Man puts an end to darkness, And to the farthest LIMIT he searches out The rock in gloom and deep shadow." And in the KJB it says, "He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all PERFECTION: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death." The SH8503 "taklith" are the ALL CAPITALIZED words of both verses – emphasis mine. I felt this shed a little more light on this verse, that it really is speaking about the "limit" or "perfection" of the "light" and "darkness" being described. FYI – the word translated "end" in the KJB reference here is a different word. It is SH7093 Noun Masculine "qets" (kates)=end. Also, remember that "Job" is the author speaking in both chapters examined here. At the end of the book, God didn't correct Him as speaking wrong about Himself as He did the others. So these two references about the "limit," "perfection," or "boundary" of "light" and "darkness," is pretty safely a teachable fact, since it is also referenced twice. This is very interesting, as it also says, "In the beginning..." in Genesis 1:1-5, that "darkness" was "upon the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God fluttering on the face of the waters," and God first spoke, " 'Let light be; and light is.'" (Genesis 1:2-3 YLT) In verse two, the "darkness" over "the deep" was first mentioned, then the creation of "light" at that very point on the 1<sup>st</sup> Day of Creation. Verse four also in YLT says, "And God seeth the**

**light that [it is] good, and God separateth between the light and the darkness...” Just more food for thought.]**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine “or” Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/52 Transliterated “or”=of light – NASB, YLT and NKJV [day – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5973 Preposition “im” Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=with (Short Definition=against.) (1043 Occurrences/437 Transliterated “im”=with – YLT [and – NASB, NKJV and KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2822 Noun Masculine “choshek” Phonetic Spelling: (kho-shek’)=darkness, obscurity (80 Occurrences/47 Transliterated “choshech”=darkness – NASB, YLT and NKJV [night – KJB])**

**Job 38:17 (King James Bible) Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?**

**Job 38:19-20 (New American Standard Bible) “Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where is its place, 20 That you may take it to its territory And that you may discern the paths to its home? (New King James Version) “Where *is* the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where *is* its place, 20 That you may take it to its territory, That you may know the paths to its home? (King James Bible) Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof, 20 That thou shouldst take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths to the house thereof?**

**Job 38:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 335 Interrogative Adverb “ay” Phonetic Spelling: (ah’ee)=where? (36 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “ei”=“Where – NASB and NKJV [Where – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2088 Pronoun Masculine Demonstrative “zeh” Phonetic Spelling: (zeh)=this, here (1177 Occurrences/315 Transliterated “zeh”=is – NASB, NKJV and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1870 Noun Masculine “derek” Phonetic Spelling: (deh’-rek)=way, road, distance, journey, manner (706 Occurrences/47 Transliterated “hadderech”=the way – NASB, NKJV, and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7931 Verb “shakan” or “shaken” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kan’)=to settle down, abide, dwell (128 Occurrences/17**

**Transliterated “yishkon” = to the dwelling – NASB and NKJV [(where) dwelleth – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine “or” Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light, light (122 Occurrences/52 Transliterated “or” = of light – NASB and NKJV [light – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2822 Noun Masculine “choshek” Phonetic Spelling: (kho-shek’)=darkness, obscurity (80 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “vechoshech” = And darkness – NASB and NKJV [and (as for) darkness – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 335 Interrogative Adverb “ay” Phonetic Spelling: (ah’ee)=where? (36 Occurrences/24 Transliterated “ei” = where – NASB, NKJV and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2088 Pronoun Masculine Demonstrative “zeh” Phonetic Spelling: (zeh)=this, here (1177 Occurrences/315 Transliterated “zeh” = is its – NASB and NKJV [is – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine “maqom” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome’)=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/18 Transliterated “mekomo” = place – NASB and NKJV [the place (thereof), – KJB])**

**Job 38:20 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction “ki” Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated “ki” = That – NASB, NKJV and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3947 Verb “laqach” Phonetic Spelling: (law-kakh’)=to take (965 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “tikkachennu” = you may take it – NASB and NKJV [thou shouldst take it – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 413 Preposition “el” Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/3531 Transliterated “el” = to – NASB, NKJV and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1366 Noun Masculine “gebul” Phonetic Spelling: (gheb-ool’)=border, boundary, territory (241 Occurrences/6 Transliterated “gevulo” = its territory – NASB and NKJV [the bound (thereof), – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction “ki” Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that,**

for, when (4481 Occurrences/105 Transliterated “vechi” = **And that** – NASB [**That** – NKJV] [**and that** – KJB])

Strong’s Hebrew: 995 Verb “bin” Phonetic Spelling: (bene)=to discern (169 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “tavin” = **you may discern** – NASB [**you may know** – NKJV] [**thou shouldst know** – KJB])

Strong’s Hebrew: 5410 Noun “nathiyb” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-theeb')=path (26 Occurrences/6 Transliterated “netivot” = **the paths** – NASB, NKJV and KJB [**to** – NASB adds “to” not italicized in error...there is none in the original language as the SH413 “el” is written previously in the same verse. However, I chose it as the first translation, because of the correct translation of SH995 “bin” = discern, and both SH2088 “zeh” words in the original make the “is” uses accurate if they translated it that way in many other places using that pronoun...that is why I included them as well in the word-for-word English translation listing.] The additions of pronouns are not that big of a deal to make it work for another language, however, inserting completely different words that are not even listed as a noun, adjective, adverb, or a verb in a passage’s original language is another thing. If I see that a translation has italicized a word, I do not highlight it here, and sometimes, I don’t even read them out loud, just to see how the passage would read without it.)

Strong’s Hebrew: 1004 Noun Masculine “bayith” Phonetic Spelling: (bah'-yith)=a house (Short Definition=house.) (2056 Occurrences/97 Transliterated “beito” = **its home?** – NASB and NKJV [**the house (thereof)?** – KJB])

**Job 38:24** (New American Standard Bible) **“Where is the way that the light is divided, Or the east wind scattered on the earth?”**

**Job 38:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

Strong’s Hebrew: 335 Interrogative Adverb “ay” Phonetic Spelling: (ah'ee)=where? (36 Occurrences/24 Transliterated “ei” = **“Where”**)

Strong’s Hebrew: 2088 Pronoun Masculine Demonstrative “zeh” Phonetic Spelling: (zeh)=this, here (1177 Occurrences/315 Transliterated “zeh” = **is**)

Strong’s Hebrew: 1870 Noun Masculine “derek” Phonetic Spelling: (deh'-rek)=way, road, distance, journey, manner (706 Occurrences/47 Transliterated “hadderech” = **the way**)



**Strong's Hebrew: 2505 Verb "chalak" Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-lak')=deal (Short Definition=divide, share.) (Usage=to divide; share; plunder; allot; apportion; assign.) (65 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "yechalek"=is divided,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "or"=[that] the light)**

**OF EARTH (SEE ALSO "DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC"):**

**Job 11:7-9** (King James Bible) **Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?** 8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? 9 **The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.** (Young's Literal Translation) **By searching dost thou find out God? Unto perfection find out the Mighty One?** 8 Heights of the heavens! - what dost thou? Deeper than Sheol! - what knowest thou? 9 **Longer than earth [is] its measure, And broader than the sea.** (New King James Version) **"Can you search out the deep things of God? Can you find out the limits of the Almighty?** 8 *They are* higher than heaven—what can you do? Deeper than Sheol—what can you know? 9 **Their measure is longer than the earth And broader than the sea.**

**Job 11:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2714 Noun Masculine "cheqer" Phonetic Spelling: (khay'-ker)=a searching, a thing [to be] searched out (Short Definition=unsearchable.) (12 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hacheker"=Canst thou by searching - KJB [By searching dost thou - YLT] ["Can you search (the deep things {Maybe a repetition I believe of SH8503 for emphasis?} There are no additional nouns or adjectives for "the deep things.") - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 433 Noun Masculine "eloah" Phonetic Spelling: ([shortened]>eloahh {el-o'-ah)=God, god (60 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "eloha"=God? - KJB and YLT [of God? - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "timtza"=find out - KJB and YLT [out - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle "im" Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/786 Transliterated "im"=if [This is not shown in any translation I could find, and "biblehub.com" says, "lo," but there is not**

any English translation I can find which says it this way.])

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=unto – KJB [Unto – YLT])**

**[NOTE: I could not find this preposition, "SH5704" in the original Hebrew text of this verse on "qbible.com", but it was listed on a couple of other sights. This verse seems to have caused some difficulty in translation...just my observations in trying to get a word-for-word breakdown, which is why I put the NKJV first...it doesn't appear to add anything.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8503 Noun Feminine "taklith" Phonetic Spelling: (tak-leeth')=end, completeness (5 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "tachlit"=perfection – KJB and YLT [the limits – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7706 Noun Masculine "Shadday" Phonetic Spelling: (shad-dah'-ee)=Almighty (48 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "shaddai"=the Almighty – KJB [the Mighty One? – YLT] [of the Almighty? – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "timtza"=find out – KJB and YLT [Can you find out – NKJV])**

**Job 11:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 752 Adjective "arok" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-roke')=long (3 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "arukkah"=(is) longer – KJB [longer (is) – YLT] [(is) longer – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/158 Transliterated "meeretz"=than the earth, – KJB and NKJV [than earth – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4055 Noun Masculine "mad" or "med" Phonetic Spelling: (mad)=a measure, cloth garment (Short Definition=armor.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "middah"=the measure – KJB [its measure – YLT] [Their measure – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7342 Adjective "rachab" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-khawb')=wide, broad (21 Occurrences/3 Transliterated**

**“urechavah”=and broader – KJB [And broader – YLT and NKJV]**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4480 Preposition “min,” “minni,” “minne” Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (Short Definition=than.) (1223 Occurrences/34 Transliterated “minni”=than – KJB, YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine “yam” Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated “yam”=the sea. – KJB, YLT and NKJV)**

**Job 38:12-14** (New American Standard Bible) **“Have you ever in your life commanded the morning, And made the dawn know its place, 13 So that it would take hold of the ends of the earth, And the wicked would be shaken off from it? 14 “It is changed like clay under the seal; And they stand out like a garment.** (New King James Version) **“Have you commanded the morning since your days began, And caused the dawn to know its place, 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, And the wicked be shaken out of it? 14 It takes on form like clay under a seal, And stands out like a garment.**

**Job 38:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2015 Verb “haphak” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-fak’)=to turn, overturn (94 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “tithapech”=“It is changed – NASB [It takes on form – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2563 Noun Masculine “chomer” Phonetic Spelling: (kho’mer)=clay (Definition=cement, mortar, clay.) (33 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “kechomer”=like clay – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2368 Noun Masculine “chotham” Phonetic Spelling: (kho-thawm’)=a seal, signet ring (14 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “chotam”=[under] the seal; – NASB [(under) a seal, – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3320 Verb “yatsab” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsab’)=to set or station oneself, take one’s stand (48 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “veyityatztzevu”=And they stand out – NASB [And stands out – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3644 Adverb; Conjunction; Substantive “kemo” or “kamo” Phonetic Spelling: (kem-o’)=like, as, when (140 Occurrences/18 Transliterated “kemo”=like – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3830 Noun Masculine “lebush” Phonetic Spelling: (leb-oosh’)=a garment, clothing, raiment (33 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “levush”=a garment. – NASB and NKJV)**

**Psalm 74:17** (King James Bible) **Thou hast set all the borders of the earth:** thou hast made summer and winter. (New American Standard Bible) **You have established all the boundaries of the earth;** You have made summer and winter.

**Psalm 74:17 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural "attah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated "attah"=Thou – KJB [You – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5324 Verb "natsab" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-tsab')=to take one's stand, stand (Short Definition=set.) (74 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hitzzavta"=hast set – KJB [have established – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1367 Noun Feminine "gebulah" Phonetic Spelling: (gheb-oo-law')=border, boundary (Short Definition=borders.) (10 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "gevulot"=the borders – KJB [the boundaries – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth; – KJB and NASB)**

**Psalm 136:6** (New American Standard Bible) **To Him who spread out the earth above the waters,** For His faithfulness is everlasting;

**[NOTE: See the "OF WATER" subsection for the Hebrew text analysis of this verse for more examination.]**

**Acts 17:26** (New American Standard Bible) and He made from one man every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined their apportioned times and **the boundaries of their habitation,**

**Acts 17:26 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho", "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012**

**Occurrences/341 Transliterated "tas"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 3724 Noun Feminine "horothesia" Phonetic Spelling: (hor-oth-es-ee'-ah)=a setting of boundaries (Usage=a setting of boundaries, definite limit; plur: bounds.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "orothesias"=boundaries)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho", "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s"=of)**

**Strong's Greek: 2733 Noun Feminine "katoikia" Phonetic Spelling: (kat-oy-kee'-ah)=a dwelling, habitation (Usage=a dwelling, habitation, settlement.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "katoikias"=habitation,)**

**Strong's Greek: 846 Personal Pronoun "autos" Phonetic Spelling: (ow-tos')=(1) self [emphatic] (2) he, she, it [3<sup>rd</sup> Person Pronoun] (3) the same (Usage=he, she, it, they, them, same.) (5606 Occurrences/1428 Transliterated "auto\_n"=their)**

### **OF THE HEAVENS:**

**Job 11:7-9** (Young's Literal Translation) **By searching dost thou find out God? Unto perfection find out the Mighty One? 8 Heights of the heavens!** – what dost thou? Deeper than Sheol! – what knowest thou? 9 Longer than earth it's measure, And broader than the sea.

**Job 11:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2714 Noun Masculine "cheqer" Phonetic Spelling: (khay'-ker)=a searching, a thing [to be] searched out (Short Definition=unsearchable.) (12 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hacheker"=By searching)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 433 Noun Masculine "eloah" Phonetic Spelling: ([shortened]>eloahh {el-o'-ah)=God, god (60 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "eloha"=God?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "timtza"=find out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle "im" Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/786 Transliterated "im"=dost thou)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=Unto)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8503 Noun Feminine "taklith" Phonetic Spelling: (tak-leeth')=end, completeness (Short Definition=boundary.) (5 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "tachlit"=perfection)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7706 Noun Masculine "Shadday" Phonetic Spelling: (shad-dah'-ee)=Almighty (48 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "shaddai"=the Mighty One?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "timtza"=find out)**

**Job 11:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1363 Noun Masculine "gobah" Phonetic Spelling: (go'-bah)=height (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "gavehei"=Heights)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "mayim"=of the heavens!)**

**Psalm 92:8 (New American Standard Bible) But You, O LORD, are on high forever.**

**Psalm 92:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural "attah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/194 Transliterated "veattah"=But You,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4791 Noun Masculine "marom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-rome')=height (Short Definition=high.) (54 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "marom"=are on high)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: (o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (Short Definition=forever.) (438 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "leolam"=forever.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-**

**ho-vaw')**=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.)  
(6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=O LORD,)

**Psalm 113:4-6** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD is high above all nations; His glory is above the heavens. 5 Who is like the LORD our God, Who is enthroned on high, 6 Who humbles Himself to behold *The things that are in heaven and in the earth?***

**Psalm 136:5** (King James Bible) **To him that by wisdom made the heavens:** for his mercy endureth forever.

**[NOTE: I almost didn't include this verse for the "BOUNDARIES" section, as it doesn't declare anything about the "boundary" of "heaven," limit, extent directionally, etc. However, it DOES declare that "the heavens" (it is understood what boundaries, limits, and properties in the natural and supernatural that are present) were made BY "wisdom," and it was also declared to be present in their creation in Proverbs 3:19. (See Proverbs 3:19-20 in the "CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP" section to reference that. In the same section, there is also Jeremiah 51:15 and "NOTE" with a beautiful "testimony" of God's "wisdom" in His Church.) Everything we see in the "heavens" was done by the "wisdom" of God our "Creator." Such "truth," as we can see with our own eyes!]**

**Psalm 136:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "leoseh"=To him that made)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=the heavens:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8394 Noun Masculine "tebunah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-boon')=an understanding (Short Definition=understanding.) (42 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "bitvunah"=by wisdom)**

**Isaiah 40:22** (King James Bible) **It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.**

**Isaiah 40:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hannoteh"=that stretcheth out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1852 Noun Masculine "doq" Phonetic Spelling: (doke)=a veil, curtain (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "chaddok"=as a curtain,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=the heavens)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4969 Verb "mathach" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-thakh')=to spread out (Short Definition=spreads.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "vaiyimtachem"=and spreadeth them out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 168 Noun Masculine "ohel" Phonetic Spelling: (o'-hel)=a tent (Short Definition=tent.) (345 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kaohel"=as a tent)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3427 Verb "yashab" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shab')=to sit, remain, dwell (Short Definition=inhabitants.) (1082 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "lashavet"=to dwell in.)**

**OF WATER (SEE ALSO "DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC"):**

**Genesis 1:2** (King James Bible) And the earth was without form, and void; **and darkness was upon the face of the deep.** And the Spirit of God moved upon **the face of the waters.**

**Genesis 1:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2822 Noun Masculine "choshek" Phonetic Spelling: (kho-shek')=darkness, obscurity (80 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vechoshech"=and darkness)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=was upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun "tehom" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-**



**home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "tehom"=of the deep.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "paneh" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=of the waters.)**

**Job 11:7-9** (King James 2000 Bible) **Can you by searching find out God? can you find out the limits of the Almighty? 8** It is as high as heaven; what can you do? **deeper than Sheol;** what can you know? **9 The measure** of it is longer than the earth, **and broader than the sea.**

**Job 11:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2714 Noun Masculine "cheqer" Phonetic Spelling: (khay'-ker)=a searching, a thing [to be] searched out (Short Definition=unsearchable.) (12 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hacheker"=by searching)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 433 Noun Masculine "eloah" Phonetic Spelling: ([shortened]>eloahh {el-o'-ah)=God, god (60 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "eloha"=God?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "timtza"=find out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle "im" Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/786 Transliterated "im"=Can you)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=of)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8503 Noun Feminine "taklith" Phonetic Spelling: (tak-leeth')=end, completeness (Short Definition=boundary.) (5 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "tachlit"=the limits)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7706 Noun Masculine "Shadday" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(shad-dah'-ee)=Almighty (48 Occurrences/28 Transliterated  
"shaddai"=the Almighty?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4672 Verb "matsa" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-  
tsaw')=to attain to, find (Short Definition=found.) (455 Occurrences/20  
Transliterated "timtza"=find out)**

**Job 11:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6013 Adjective "amoq" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-  
moke')=deep (Short Definition=deeper.) (17 Occurrences/3  
Transliterated "amukkah"=deeper)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7585 Noun Feminine "sheol" Phonetic Spelling:  
(sheh-ole')=underworld [A place to which people descend at death.]  
(Short Definition=Sheol.) (66 Occurrences/4 Transliterated  
"mishsheol"=than Sheol;)**

**Job 11:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4055 Noun Masculine "mad" or "med" Phonetic  
Spelling: (mad)=a measure, cloth garment (Short Definition=armor.) (11  
Occurrences/1 Transliterated "middah"=The measure of it)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7342 Adjective "rachab" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-  
khawb')=wide, broad (21 Occurrences/3 Transliterated  
"urechavah"=and broader)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4480 Preposition "min," "minni," "minne" Phonetic  
Spelling: (min)=from (Short Definition=than.) (1223 Occurrences/34  
Transliterated "minni"=than)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling:  
(yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated "yam"=the sea)**

**Job 26:10** (New American Standard Bible) **"He has inscribed a circle on the surface of the waters At the boundary of light and darkness.** (Young's Literal Translation) **A limit He hath placed on the waters, Unto the boundary of light with darkness.** (New King James Version) **He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters, At the boundary of light and darkness.** (King James Bible) **He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.**

**[NOTE: See Hebrew text examination of entire verse and "NOTE" in the "OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT" subsection earlier in the "BOUNDARIES"**

chapter. The “boundary” of “light” and “darkness,” seem to be connected with the “boundary” of “the waters.”]

**Job 38:8-11** (King James Bible) **Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?** 9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it, **10 And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,** **11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?**

**Job 38:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5526 Verb “cakak” Phonetic Spelling: (saw-kak’)=cover (24 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “vaiyasech”=**Or [who] shut up**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1817 Noun Feminine “deleth” Phonetic Spelling: (deh’-leth)=a door (Short Definition=doors.) (88 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “bidlatayim”=**with doors,**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine “yam” Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated “yam”=**the sea**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1518 Verb “giach” Phonetic Spelling: (ghee’-akh)=to burst forth (Short Definition=broke.) (6 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “begicho”=**when it brake forth,**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7358 Noun Masculine “rechem” Phonetic Spelling: (rekh’-em)=womb (26 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “merechem”=**of the womb?**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3318 Verb “yatsa” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsaw’)=to go or come out (Short Definition=went.) (1069 Occurrences/62 Transliterated “yetze”=**[as if] it had issued out**)**

**Job 38:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7665 Verb “shabar” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-bar’)=to break, break in pieces (Short Definition=broken.) (148 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “vaeshbor”=**And brake up**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/403 Transliterated “alav”=**for it**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2706 Noun Masculine “choq” Phonetic Spelling: (khone)=something prescribed or owed, a statute (Short**

**Definition=statutes.) (126 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "chukki" = my decreed [place].)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7760 Verb "sum" or "sim" Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (Short Definition=put.) (583 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "vaasim" =and set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1280 Noun Masculine "beriach" Phonetic Spelling: (ber-ee'-akh)=a bar (Short Definition=bars.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "beriach" =bars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1817 Noun Feminine "deleth" Phonetic Spelling: (deh'-leth)=a door (Short Definition=doors.) (88 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "udelatayim" =and doors,)**

**Job 38:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 559 Verb "amar" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mar')=to utter, say (5308 Occurrences/94 Transliterated "vaomar" =And said,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad" =Hitherto [This is a combination word for SH5704 and SH6311 below.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6311 Adverb "poh" or "po" Phonetic Spelling: (po)=here, hither (82 Occurrences/25 Transliterated "poh" =Hitherto [This is a combination word for SH6311 and SH5704 above.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 935 Verb "bo" Phonetic Spelling: (bo)=to come in, come, go in, go (2573 Occurrences/87 Transliterated "tavo" =shalt thou come,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/1589 Transliterated "velo" =but no)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3254 Verb "yasaph" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-saf')=to add (Short Definition=again.) (211 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "tosif" =further:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6311 Adverb "poh" or "po" Phonetic Spelling: (po)=here, hither (82 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ufo" =and here)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7896 Verb "shith" Phonetic Spelling: (sheeth)=to put,**

**set (83 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “yashit” = shall be stayed?)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1347 Noun Masculine “ga’own” Phonetic Spelling: (gaw-ohn’)=arrogancy (49 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “bigon” =proud)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1530 Noun Masculine “gal” Phonetic Spelling: (gal)=a heap, wave, billow (Short Definition=waves.) (34 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “galleicha” =thy waves)**

**Psalm 104:3** (New King James Version) **He lays the beams of His upper chambers in the waters,** Who makes the clouds His chariot, Who walks upon the wings of the wind,

**Psalm 104:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7136 Verb “qarah” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-law’)=appoint (27 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hamkareh” =He lays the beams)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “vammayim” =in the waters,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5944 Noun Feminine “aliyyah” Phonetic Spelling: (al-ee-yaw’)=a roof chamber (Short Definition=chamber.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “aliyotav” =of His upper chambers)**

**Psalm 104:6-9** (Young’s Literal Translation) **The abyss!** as with clothing Thou hast covered it, Above hills do water stand. 7 From Thy rebuke they flee, from Thy voice of thunder they haste away. 8 They go up hills - they go down valleys, Unto a place Thou hast founded for them. **9 A border Thou hast set, they pass not over, They turn not back to cover the earth.**

**Psalm 104:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8415 Noun “tehom” Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home’)=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “tehom” =The abyss!)**

**Psalm 104:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1366 Noun Masculine “gebul” Phonetic Spelling: (gheb-ool’)=border, boundary, territory (241 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “gevulsa” =A border)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7760 Verb “sum” or “sim” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(soom)=to put, place, set (Short Definition=put.) (583 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "meta"=Thou hast set,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=not)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5674 Verb "abar" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-bar')=alienate (556 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yaavorum"=they pass over,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=not)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7725 Verb "shub" Phonetic Spelling: (shoob)=to turn back, return (1056 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "yeshuvun"=They turn back)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3680 Verb "kasah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-saw')=to cover (Short Definition=covered.) (152 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "lechassot"=to cover)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=the earth.)**

**Psalm 136:6 (Young's Literal Translation) To him spreading the earth over the waters,** For to the age [is] His kindness.

**Psalm 136:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7554 Verb "raqa" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah')=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (Short Definition=spread.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "leroka"=To him spreading)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=over)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=the waters,)**

**Psalm 139:9-10** (New American Standard Bible) **If I take the wings of the dawn, If I dwell in the remotest part of the sea,** 10 Even there Your hand will lead me, And Your right hand will lay hold of me. (New King James Version) *If I take the wings of the morning, And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,* 10 Even there Your hand shall lead me, And Your right hand shall hold me.

**Psalm 139:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5375 Verb "nasa" or "nasah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-saw')=to lift, carry, take (Short Definition=lifted.) (653 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "essa"=If I take – NASB ["If" should possibly be italicized like the KJB and NKJV – there's no SH518 "im" shown.] [(If) I take – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (Short Definition=wings.) (109 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "chanfei"=the wings – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "shachar"=of the dawn, – NASB [of the morning, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7931 Verb "shakan" or "shaken" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kan')=to settle down, abide, dwell (128 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "eshkenah"=If I dwell – NASB [(And) dwell – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 319 Noun Feminine "acharith" Phonetic Spelling: (akh-ar-eeth')=the after-part, end (61 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "becharit"=in the remotest part – NASB [in the uttermost part – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated "yam"=of the sea, – NASB and NKJV)**

**Proverbs 8:27-29** (King James Bible) When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: **when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: 28** When he established the clouds above: **when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: 29** **When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment:** when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

**Proverbs 8:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2710 Verb "chaqaq" Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-kak')=to cut in, inscribe, decree (Short Definition=inscribed.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "bechukov"=when he set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine "chug" Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (3 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "chug"= a compass)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun "tehom" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "tehom"=of the depth:)**

**Proverbs 8:28 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5810 Verb "azaz" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-zaz')=to be strong (Short Definition=prevail.) (12 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "baazoz"=when he strengthened)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5869 Noun "ayin" Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=an eye (Short Definition=eyes.) (887 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "inot"=the fountains)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun "tehom" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "tehom"=of the deep:)**

**Proverbs 8:29 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7760 Verb "sum" or "sim" Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (Short Definition=put.) (583 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "besumo"=When he gave)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "laiyam"=to the sea)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2706 Noun Masculine "choq" Phonetic Spelling: (khone)=something prescribed or owed, a statute (Short Definition=statutes.) (126 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "chukko"=his decree,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/18 Transliterated**



**“umayim”=that the waters)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3808 Adverb “lo” Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated “lo”=not)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5674 Verb “abar” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-bar’)=alienate (Definition=to pass over, through, or by, pass on.) (556 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “yaavru”=should pass)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6310 Noun Masculine “peh” Phonetic Spelling: (peh)=mouth (497 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “fiv”=his commandment:)**

**BROAD  
FLAT EARTH  
DESCRIPTION**



## **BROAD/FLAT EARTH DESCRIPTION**

We probably have all heard the term “flat earth” at one time in our lives or seen the idea depicted on a TV or movie screen or read the term in a book somewhere about “ancient history,” maybe with the picture of a boat about to “fall off the edge.” I would venture to say that for most people educated (*at all*), this idea is rather hilarious – even ridiculous, and most would just immediately classify the subject under “science fiction,” “fairy tale,” or “fantasy” headings. After I had been learning many of the Scriptures in this document, someone talked to me about the “flat earth” and asked me if I had heard about it and if there were any Scriptures that I knew would support the idea. At first, I was ready to write that person off as a little bit “fruity” and “guard my heart,” but the “Holy Spirit” instantly reminded me in the spirit of my mind about Joshua 10 and Psalm 19. After some time later that day, there were other verses that came to mind that He had been teaching me from off and on for many years mostly about “the sun and moon.” As I began to ask Him about these things, not wanting to be lead by any “spirit of deception,” I had a fun time with “Holy Spirit” teaching me again “Spirit” to “spirit,” as I said in the introduction, and during this time I asked Him specifically for Scriptures which teach the “flat earth” concept. In other words I put it to Him, “Just what *do You say* about that?” He answered again. He really has quite A LOT TO SAY about the *structure* of “the earth,” as you will see.

Also, I would like to point out that I no longer use the term “flat earth,” but rather “biblical cosmology” or “broad earth” (Job 38:18) or “God’s earth,” when referring to the “creation” or the *structure* of “the earth” itself. (Proverbs 8:31 [NASB] says: “Rejoicing in the world, His earth, And having my delight in the sons of men.”) *It is HIS “EARTH”* after all (CAPS mine)! I believe these terms are more accurate and don’t utilize words that induce provocation in these modern times. I want to always speak God’s “words,” as we are instructed all throughout the entire text of Scripture to listen to HIS “WORDS” and obey them! In doing so, we enforce “truth” and “demolish” lies and “arguments” (2 Corinthians 10:5) coming from the scientific community and “philosophies” of “men” (Colossians 2:8) with the power of His “Word,” which is always enough! To those who have “Holy Spirit”-sensitive ears to hear and teachable “hearts” to receive “truth,” it will speak clearly.

As a side note, I want to share that I have heard some testimonies of non-Christian scientists – many who were tired of being lied to and their intelligence being insulted in the scientific community as it was becoming clear that many are really espousing what is “scientism” and not real testable, repeatable scientific studies and conclusions, but rather another “religion” that people *call* “science.” I have heard claims that many are covering up true scientific findings and manipulating an agenda.

**On the other hand, it is very interesting and exciting for me to say that I have seen and heard personal testimonies of people in my life and online who have come to know "Jesus Christ" as the "Creator" because of this very topic and have turned away from the "false teachings" that are in the scientific community. Now many are being used by the "Holy Spirit" to shine the "light" on the subject using the "Word" of God and leading many others to "Jesus." His grace abounds no matter what the darkness tries to do to "suppress the truth" (Romans 1:18). It is time for great courage and confidence in a GREAT GOD. These verses below are what the Lord gave me during my own personal inquiry about the broad "earth" topic so far:**

**Genesis 28:14** (New King James Version) Also your descendants shall be as the dust of the earth; **you shall spread abroad to the west and the east, to the north and the south;** and in you and in your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed.

**Job 11:7-9** (King James Bible) Canst thou by searching find out God? Canst thou find out **the Almighty unto perfection?** **8** *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know? **9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.** (New King James Version) "Can you search out the deep things of God? Can you find out **the limits of the Almighty?** **8** *They are* higher than heaven - what can you do? Deeper than Sheol - what can you know? **9 Their measure is longer than the earth And broader than the sea.**

**[NOTE: This is a really interesting statement to me. First I want to make something clear. The speaker in this passage was reproved at the end of this book by God for not speaking truthfully about "Job," but God didn't refute what was said about "the earth." In fact, in Job 38, He actually declares to "Job" during His questioning the "long" or "broad" nature of it (see vs. 5 and 18 after this). We see that God is repeatedly describing an overall long, broad, flat (with "corners") structure of "the earth" that He created. Wow!!! If you research high altitude weather balloon footage of "the earth," you can observe this for yourself, but it still doesn't show the "foundation" or "cornerstone," because God said in Jeremiah 31:37 that isn't possible. So even though we might be able to test some of these things with our own eyes and experiments, some things are only known by faith in His Word, and that is enough.**

**Also, it's good to remember that if *He doesn't say* what is being said in modern "scientific" teachings about *His "creation,"* the fact that *HE DIDN'T SAY* what they are teaching IS EQUALLY SIGNIFICANT when examining the information being presented apart from the Bible, in**

**comparison to what HE DID SAY. For instance, while using the words “sphere” or “globe,” when describing the *structure* of “the earth.” After all of my research in the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section, I cannot use the words “sphere” or “globe” in reference to the *structure* of “the earth” any longer and maintain scriptural integrity on the subject. If it is, He certainly contradicted Himself in quotations several times! GOD IS NOT SO UNLOVING! Either WE BELIEVE what HE *REPEATEDLY* SAID about these things, especially in quotations, or WE CANNOT BELIEVE WHAT HE SAID ABOUT ANYTHING ELSE EITHER (Psalm 106:12). It’s simple – WE *BELIEVE* WHAT HE SAID.]**

**Job 11:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8503 Noun Feminine “taklith” Phonetic Spelling: (tak-leeth’)=end, completeness (5 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “tachlit”=*perfection*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7706 Noun Masculine “Shadday” Phonetic Spelling: (shad-dah’-ee)=Almighty (48 Occurrences/28 Transliterated “shaddai”=*the Almighty*)**

**Job 11:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 752 Adjective “arok” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-roke’)=long (3 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “arukkah”=*[is] thereof longer*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/158 Transliterated “meeretz”=*than the earth*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4055 Noun Masculine “mad” or “med” Phonetic Spelling: (mad)=a measure, cloth garment (Short Definition=armor.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “middah”=*Their measure*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7342 Adjective “rachab” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-khawb’)=wide, broad (21 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “urechavah”=*and broader*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4480 Preposition “min,” “minni,” “minne” Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (Short Definition=than.) (1223 Occurrences/34 Transliterated “minni”=*than the earth*)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine “yam” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated “yam”=the sea)**

**Job 38:4-6** (Young’s Literal Translation) **Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast known understanding. 5 Who placed its measures – if thou knowest? Or who hath stretched out upon it a line? 6 On what have its sockets been sunk? Or who hath cast its corner-stone?** (New American Standard Bible) **“Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding, 5 Who set its measurements? Since you know. Or who stretched the line on it? 6 “On what were its bases sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone,**

**Job 38:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 375 Adverb “ephoh” Phonetic Spelling: (ay-fo’)=where? (10 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “eifoh”=Where – YLT [“Where – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1961 Verb “hayah” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (3561 Occurrences/23 Transliterated “hayita”=**wast thou** – YLT [**were you** – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad’)=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “beyasedi”=**when I founded** – YLT [**when I laid the foundation** – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated “aretz”=**the earth?** – YLT [**of the earth?** – NASB])**

**Job 38:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine “mi” Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (Short Definition=who.) (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated “mi”=**Who** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7760 Verb “sum” or “sim” Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (583 Occurrences/36 Transliterated “sam”=**placed** – YLT [**set** – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4461 Noun Masculine “memad” Phonetic Spelling: (may-mad’)=measurement (Short Definition=measurements.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated “memaddeiha”=**its measures** – YLT [**its measurements?** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 176 Conjunction; Noun Masculine "o" Phonetic Spelling: (o)=or (321 Occurrences/233 Transliterated "o"=Or – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (Short Definition=who.) (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi"=who – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "natah"=hath stretched out – YLT [stretched – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/170 Transliterated "aleiha"=upon it – YLT [on it? – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6957 Noun Masculine "qav" Phonetic Spelling: (kav)=line (18 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "kav"=a line? – YLT [the line – NASB])**

**Job 38:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=On – YLT ["On – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4100 Pronoun Interrogative; Indefinite; Feminine "mah," "ma-," "meh" Phonetic Spelling: (maw)=what? how? anything (745 Occurrences/386 Transliterated "mah"=what – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 134 Noun Masculine "eden" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-den)=a base, pedestal (Short Definition=sockets.) (57 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "adaneiha"=its sockets – YLT [its bases – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2883 Verb "tabah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-bah')=to sink, sink down (Short Definition=sunk.) (10 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hatebau"=have been sunk? – YLT [were sunk? – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 176 Conjunction; Noun Masculine "o" Phonetic Spelling: (o)=or (321 Occurrences/233 Transliterated "o"=Or – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic**



**Spelling: (me)=who? (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi"=Who)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3384 Verb "yarah" or "yara" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-raw')=to throw, shoot (Short Definition=teach.) (81 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yarah"=hath cast – YLT [laid – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 68 Noun Feminine "eben" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-ben)=a stone (Short Definition=stone.) (273 Occurrences/57 Transliterated "even"=stone? – YLT [stone, – NASB (This is combined with SH6438 below into one word.))]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6438 Noun Feminine "pinnah" Phonetic Spelling: (pin-naw')=a corner (Short Definition=corner.) (29 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pinnatah"=its corner – YLT and NASB [It is combined with SH68 above into one word.])**

**Job 38:18** (Young's Literal Translation) **Thou hast understanding. Even unto the broad places of earth!** Declare – if thou hast known it all. (King James 2000 Bible) **Have you perceived the breadth of the earth?** declare if you know it all. (New American Standard Bible) **"Have you understood the expanse of the earth?** Tell *Me*, if you know all this.

[NOTE: Isn't it amazing that God asks **"Job"** if he has ever **"perceived the breadth of the earth"**? (Italics mine.) Let me remind you that earlier in the passage He implied that He laid the **"foundation of the earth"** with His own hand, **"set its measurements,"** and **"stretched a line on it"** (vs. 4-5, and it is also mentioned in Isaiah 48:13 and 51:13,16). He also said He **"cast"** the earth's **"cornerstone"** (vs. 6). Here are two verses in quotations (in the 38th chapter of the book of Job) where God Himself talks about the **"breadth of the earth"** He created. It has been emphasized before that God is not a liar, and I don't believe that He would allow Himself to be lied about in the written **"Word,"** and remember, this is also in quotations.

So, with that being *established*, wouldn't it be *wise* for us also to consider the question given to **"Job"** as well? (If you have had any modern education or watched any movies or television, this could create some difficulty with the imagination since they teach and show with pictures that **"the earth"** is a sphere.) But, what if He asked something like, **"Have you ever considered the 'breadth' of 'the sky' (or 'the heavens')?"** Or, **"Have you ever perceived the 'breadth' of 'the seas' (or 'the waters')?"** Would it create any other picture in the mind than to literally examine the **"breadth"** or **"width"** of what was in question? It's

really not that complicated.

Sometimes I believe that some education is intended by the enemy of our souls to complicate and confuse. God is not the author of confusion, and He told us through **“Jesus”** that unless we come to Him like **“little children”** we will not inherit the **“kingdom of heaven”** (Matthew 18:3). He tells us that the **“Holy Spirit”** – **“the Spirit of truth”** – will teach us ALL THINGS and remind us of everything that He has said (John 14:26 and 16:13). In 2 Timothy 3:16-17 (NASB), He says that **“All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness, 17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work.”**

May we ask God for the grace to simply take Him at His **“Word”** and WHOLEHEARTEDLY BELIEVE *what He says* about His **“earth.”** If what we learned about **“the earth”** and its *structure* CONTRADICTS what *He says* about it, be aware that this is the creation of another who is a liar and a thief who desires worship for himself. He tried at the **“tower”** of **“Babel,”** and he is still a liar today (John 8:44). By God's gracious **“Spirit”** through **“faith”** in Him may we exalt and teach as **“truth”** ONLY what HE *declares*. How exciting to discover these clues and to share them with the ones who have hearts prepared by **“Holy Spirit”** to *receive* the **“truth”!**]

**Job 38:18 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 995 Verb “bin” Phonetic Spelling: (bene)=to discern (169 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hitbonanta”=Thou hast understanding. – YLT [Have you perceived – KJ2B] [“Have you understood – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction “ad” Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated “ad”=even unto – YLT [I don't see this in the other translations, but I still wanted to show the other translations closest to the original language.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7338 Noun Masculine “rachab” Phonetic Spelling: (rakh'-ab)=breadth, broad expanse (Short Definition=place.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “rachavei”=the broad places – YLT [the breadth – KJ2B] [the expanse – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated**

**“aretz” = of earth! – YLT [of the earth? – KJ2B and NASB])**

**Psalm 136:6** (New American Standard Bible) **To Him who spread out the earth** above the waters, For His lovingkindness is everlasting; (Young’s Literal Translation) **To Him spreading the earth** over the waters, For to the age is His kindness. (King James Bible) **To him that stretched out the earth** above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* forever.

**Psalm 136:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7554 Verb “raqa” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah’)=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (Short Definition=spread.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “leroka”=To Him who spread out – NASB [To Him spreading – YLT] [To him that stretched out – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=the earth – NASB, YLT and KJB)**

**Isaiah 42:5-9** (Webster’s Bible Translation) Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and expanded them; **he that spread forth the earth**, and that which it produceth; he that giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein. 6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thy hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison-house. 8 I am the LORD: that is my name and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. 9 Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. (New American Standard Bible) Thus says God the LORD, Who created the heavens and stretched them out, **Who spread out the earth** and its offspring, Who gives breath to the people on it And spirit to those who walk in it, 6 “I am the LORD, I have called You in righteousness, I will also hold You by the hand and watch over You, And I will appoint You as a covenant to the people, As a light to the nations, 7 To open blind eyes, To bring out prisoners from the dungeon And those who dwell in darkness from the prison. 8 “I am the LORD, that is My name; I will not give My glory to another, Nor My praise to graven images. 9 “Behold, the former things have come to pass, Now I declare new things; Before they spring forth I proclaim *them* to you.”

**Isaiah 42:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7554 Verb “raqa” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah’)=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (Short Definition=spread.) (11 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “roka”=he that spread forth – WBT [Who spread out – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-**

rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz" = the earth – WBT and NASB)

**Isaiah 44:24** (King James Bible) Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, *I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;*

**[NOTE: Not only did God PLAINLY declare that He "spreadeth abroad the earth by" HIMSELF (don't you love the KJB?), He also inspired others to testify of this as well. I wanted to share some interesting verses from the Book of Enoch *in context* which also speak about the "breadth and length of the earth" that God created (vs. 22 in 1 Enoch 92:19-24):**

**92:19 Who is there of all the children of men, capable of hearing the voice of the Holy One without emotion?**

**92:20 Who is there capable of thinking his thoughts? Who capable of contemplating all the workmanship of heaven? Who of comprehending the deeds of heaven?**

**92:21 He may behold its animation, but not its spirit. He may be capable of conversing [respecting it], but not of ascending [to it]. He may see all the boundaries of these things, and meditate upon them; but he can make nothing like them.**

**92:22 Who of all men is able to understand the breadth and length of the earth?**

**92:23 By whom have been seen the dimensions of all these things? Is it every man who is capable of comprehending the extent of heaven; what its elevation is, and by what it is supported?**

**92:24 How many are the numbers of the stars; and where all the luminaries remain at rest?**

**Isn't that interesting? I really LOVE verse 19, starting off, because it speaks about "HEARING THE VOICE of the Holy One" (CAPS mine)! We are always instructed by God in His "Word" to listen to His "voice" (John 10:27), and pay attention to His "words." Let's DO IT, and ALLOW HIM to teach us His holy "words," keeping them in our hearts, letting our speech be like HIS! The "earth" that our "Creator God" made is "broad."]**

**Isaiah 44:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7554 Verb "raqa" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah')=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (Short**

**Definition=spread.) (11 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "roka" = that**

**spreadeth abroad)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=the earth)**

**Isaiah 54:3** (New American Standard Bible) "For you will **spread abroad to the right and to the left**. And your descendants will possess nations And will resettle the desolate cities.

**Habakkuk 1:6** (New King James Version) For indeed I am raising up the Chaldeans, A bitter and hasty nation Which marches **through the breadth of the earth**, To possess dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

**Habakkuk 3:6a** (New American Standard Bible) **He stood and measured the earth;** He looked and startled the nations.

**CHUG**



## **CHUG**

I wanted to research Scriptures which specifically use the Hebrew word “chug” (pronounced “*khoog*”), which speaks to the horizon and lends insight into the perspective from outside of “the world” looking in or from “the heavens” above. (SH2329 Noun Masculine “chug” [khoog]=vault, horizon [Short Definition=circle.]) There are only three times that this word is used as a noun in the Bible, and once as a verb in Job 26:10 (NKJV), speaking that “He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters.” One time it is associated with “the earth.” Another refers to “the waters of the deep,” and the other reference in Job, speaks about “the heavens.”

I am examining the use of this word, because I have heard people use Isaiah 40:22 about the “circle of the earth,” to proof-text the belief they have from modern science that the shape of “the earth” is a “ball.” Most modern translations do use “circle” for this verse – even the KJB and NKJV and the latest NASB. The first definition is “vault” and then “horizon” – only the short definition is “circle,” which is similar to SH2328 “chug” which is a verb meaning “to draw around, make a circle.” Below in the Hebrew text analysis for Isaiah 40:22, I also list the NASB77 translation, because they use the word “vault” for “circle” instead.

As you read, take note of the comparison of translations for “circle” and “ball” in the Isaiah 40:22 and Isaiah 22:18a passages under the “OF THE EARTH” subsection. One is “circle” and the other “ball,” but the SAME AUTHOR USED TWO DIFFERENT WORDS that could be used to describe “circle,” if that's what he meant BOTH times. The one that depicts the “ball” imagery was in a direct quotation by God Himself in a judgment of a “man” in the royal household in “Jerusalem” (see entire chapter of Isaiah 22). I truly believe if God wanted us to know or believe that “the earth” is a “sphere” or a “ball,” he would have had Isaiah USE THE WORD FOR IT when describing “the earth” in Isaiah 40:22. A “ball” is *different* than a “circle.” I believe it is something worth pondering. An object that is circular at the edge can still be flat, like a disk. A flat disk could also rest upon a “foundation” with “four corners,” “a cornerstone,” and four legs or “pillars,” like a “footstool.” (See the “FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION” for more about that idea.)

It is exciting for me to find this *difference* in “words” used within ONE book by ONE author, under the inspiration of the “Holy Spirit” (2 Peter 1:20-21), and that it is plain to see that He really has told us much about “the earth” and its shape – what it is and maybe what it *ISN'T* as well! We just need to SLOW DOWN, TAKE TIME, LISTEN, and TAKE A CLOSER LOOK in this multifaceted, incredible Book! This section is divided into three categories – OF THE DEEP, OF THE EARTH, and OF THE HEAVENS:



## **OF THE DEEP:**

**Proverbs 8:27** (NASB 1977) “When He established the heavens, I was there, **When He inscribed a circle on the face of the deep,** (Young's Literal Translation) In His preparing the heavens I am there, **In His decreeing a circle on the face of the deep,** (King James Bible) When he prepared the heavens, I was there: **when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:**

### **Proverbs 8:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2710 Verb “chaqaq” Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-kak')=to cut in, inscribe, decree (Short Definition=inscribed.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “bechukov”=When He inscribed – NASB77 [In His decreeing – YLT] [when he set – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine “chug” Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (Short Definition=circle.) (3 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “chug”=a circle – NASB77 and YLT [a compass – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=on – NASB77 and YLT [upon – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “pane” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=the face – NASB77, YLT and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun “tehom” Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “tehom”=of the deep, – NASB77 and YLT [of the depth: – KJB])**

## **OF THE EARTH:**

**Isaiah 40:22** (NASB 1977) **It is He who sits above the vault of the earth,** And its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in. (Young's Literal Translation) **He who is sitting on the circle of the earth,** And its inhabitants are as grasshoppers, He who is stretching out as a thin thing the heavens, And spreadeth them as a tent to dwell in.

**[NOTE: Please read carefully the following word-for-word translations and comments in this entire “NOTE” section. I believe this is a key Scripture that has been used by people who are trying to reconcile their belief in the Bible to be in agreement with “scientific” findings and information we are given about the structure of “the earth” from**

**modern education. I believe there has been much misunderstanding and this verse perhaps has been used by well-meaning people enabling a deception to be propagated without taking in the whole of the Scriptures on the subject of the *structure of "the earth."* We cannot wisely take one verse and construct a teaching upon it. The Bible tells us to let every matter be established by two or three witnesses and to test everything.]**

**Isaiah 40:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3427 Verb "yashab" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shab')=to sit, remain, dwell (Short Definition=inhabitants.) (1082 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "haiyoshev"=It is He who sits – NASB77 [He who is sitting – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=on – NASB77 and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine "chug" Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (Short Definition=circle.) (3 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "chug"=the vault – NASB77 [the circle – YLT])**

**[NOTE: The word "chug" translated as "circle" here differs from the Hebrew word "dur" which means "ball" or "circle" in Isaiah 22:18a: (New King James Version) He will surely turn violently and toss you like a ball Into a large country;**

**Isaiah 22:18a Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6801 Verb "tsanaph" (Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-naf')=to wrap or wind up together (Short Definition=attired.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tzanof"=He will surely)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6801 Verb "tsanaph" (Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-naf')=to wrap or wind up together (Short Definition=attired.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yitznafa"=turn violently)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6802 Noun Feminine "tsenepah" Phonetic Spelling: (tsen-ay-faw')=toss (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "tzenefah"=and toss)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1754 Noun Masculine "dur"**  
**Phonetic Spelling: (dure)=a circle, ball (3**  
**Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kaddur"=you like a**  
**ball)**

**– NOTE CONTINUED: KEEP IN MIND that BOTH of these words were penned by the same prophet "Isaiah" describing a "vault," "horizon," or "circle" in the Isaiah 40:22 reference about "the earth" and obviously a "ball" in chapter 22:18a – I believe we can safely say it was a "spherical" shape which could be "tossed" as the Hebrew text analysis shows and the scriptural context declares. Could we suggest that if God meant that "the earth" was a "globe" or sphere-shaped in Isaiah 40:22, He would have had "Isaiah" use the word SH1754 "dur" (dure), just like He did in chapter 22:18a? (Some say because He used the word that could mean "circle," this must support the "globe" theory.) He obviously knew what a "ball" was and used it with perfect clarity and imagery of "tossing" someone "like a ball" in Isaiah 22:18a. Again, for reiteration, God is never misleading. If you read the entire context in verses 15-19, you see that He is commanding Isaiah to bring a judgment against "Shebna," the palace administrator in "Jerusalem." You can read the entire chapter for more clarity on that, but I think the verse by itself is clear in its imagery of a "ball." In Isaiah 40:22 God is described as sitting above the "circle of the earth," but the other translations use "vault" (NASB 1977), "horizon" (NET), "disk" (International Standard Version), and "globe" (Douay-Rheims Bible) – interestingly enough to me is that the only translation that I could find to describe it as a "globe" is a Catholic Bible, complete Bible printed by 1610. (This is just an example of how much difference there can be in the translations, and there may in fact be denominational or political bias within the translations, perhaps because of *who* was funding it. I don't know, but God does. I am just curious.)**

**I looked at over 25 translations for this particular verse. There were 18 that translated "chug" to mean "circle." The others I mentioned already, and a few used "throne" or "sits enthroned above the earth" (GOD'S WORD Translation). Primarily it was "circle," and that is what the**

word-for-word translation is saying on the Bible Hub website (I believe they usually use NKJV). For re-emphasis, I want to point out that “circle” is the short definition, but “vault” or “horizon” are the PRIMARY WORDS translated from Hebrew into the English language. So, in my novice opinion, aside from “circle” as a possibility, I believe it is more accurate as “vault” or “horizon,” NOT any of the other translations.

It is possible that the “horizon” of “the earth” is actually a circular shape, and there is only one other reference in Proverbs 8:27 that uses this same word referring to “the earth.” By the way, the other use for SH2329 “chug” as listed above in the Isaiah 40:22 Hebrew text analysis is Job 22:14 speaking of the “vault of heaven” (NASB) or “circuit of heaven” (KJB). I believe it could be circular in shape at the boundary or it is speaking of the “horizon” as the definition says, which doesn’t necessarily have to be circular in shape, but it *would* explain how “the waters” could be held in at the “horizon” of “the earth” and support the “dome” idea, speaking of the “firmament” with the “windows of heaven” within its *structure* (see “FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT” and “WINDOWS OF HEAVEN”).

On the other hand, I believe if “the earth” was a “sphere,” God would have *declared it as such* – not only that – He would have described it more than once, maybe three times as He consistently does on MANY other descriptions *about* “the earth,” including the ones *about* the “foundation” and “footstool” *structure*. (See the “FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION” chapter for more inquiry.) I personally am going with the latter presentation so far, because of the clarity of description and repetition.]

Isaiah 40:22 Hebrew text analysis continued:

Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz” =of the earth, – NASB77 and YLT)

### **OF THE HEAVENS:**

**Job 22:12-14** (New American Standard Bible) “Is not God *in* the height of

heaven? Look also at the distant stars, how high they are! 13 “You say, ‘What does God know? Can He judge through the thick darkness? **14 ‘Clouds are a hiding place for Him, so that He cannot see; And He walks on the vault of heaven.’** (King James Bible) *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! 13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? **14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; He walketh in the circuit of heaven.**

**Job 22:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5645 Noun Masculine “ab” Phonetic Spelling: (awb)=dark cloud, cloud mass, thicket (Short Definition=clouds.) (32 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “avim”= ‘Clouds – NASB [Thick clouds – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5643 Noun Masculine; Noun Feminine “cether” Phonetic Spelling: (say’-ther)=backbiting (Definition=covering, hiding-place, secrecy.) (36 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “seter”= [are] a hiding place – NASB [(are) a covering – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 𐤁 (There’s no SH shown on “biblehub.com”. Transliterated “lo”=for Him – NASB [to him – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3808 Adverb “lo” Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/1589 Transliterated “velo”=so that cannot – NASB [that not; – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7200 Verb “raah” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw’)=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/45 Transliterated “yireh”=He see; – NASB [he seeth – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine “chug” Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (Short Definition=circle.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vechug”=on the vault – NASB [in the circuit – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated “mayim”=of heaven.’ – NASB [of heaven. – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1980 Verb “halak” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lak’)=to go, come, walk (Short Definition=go.) (1549 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “yithalach”=And He walks – NASB [He walketh – KJB])**

# **CREATIVE DESCRIPTION OWNERSHIP**



## **CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP**

**This section lists Scriptures which clearly describe God as being the “Architect” (Hebrews 11:10), “Author” (Acts 3:15; Hebrews 12:2), “Builder” (Hebrews 3:4), “Creator” (Genesis 1; 1 Peter 4:19), “Designer” (Ephesians 2:10; Psalm 139:13), “Firstborn” (Colossians 1:16-20), “Mediator” (1 Timothy 2:5), “Origin” (Isaiah 44:6; Romans 1:20), “Owner” (Psalms 24:1; Galatians 4:1), “Potter” (Isaiah 64:8), and “Savior” (Isaiah 45:21; John 3:16-17; John 4:42; 1 Timothy 2:3; 1 John 4:14)...of all created things! Obviously, I could go on and on. Here is just a small grouping of what is available on this subject in the Bible, but I wanted to present ones which clearly demonstrate HIS AUTHORSHIP and OWNERSHIP of what we see with our eyes in “the world” where we live. Still, it’s a lot to take in, so buckle up your seat belt! There will also be Scriptures in Genesis and Psalm 8:6-8, mentioning that we as “mankind,” created in God’s “image,” have been commanded to “subdue” or “take dominion”...“over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.” Genesis 1:26 (NKJV)**

**However, I would like to make the point that so far I have not discovered ANY “command” to “take dominion” over “the heavens” or “the heavenly bodies,” which are also part of God’s “creation” mentioned in Genesis and also in 1 Corinthians 15. (See 1 Corinthians 15:35-49 later in this section.) He seems very specific and consistent in His message to “mankind” that He wants us “to be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it.” (See Genesis 1:22,28 in the Scriptures listed next.) I believe this present age of “space exploration” and all movies fantasizing of such a concept is misguided and fanciful imaginations at best and perhaps rooted in the very rebellion that was present in the original “tower” of “Babel” generation at worst.**

**Genesis 11:4 (NASB) says: “They said, ‘Come, let us build for ourselves a city, and a tower whose top *will reach* into heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, otherwise we will be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.’” (See the rest of the story coming up under Genesis 11:1-9.) THEY DID JUST THE OPPOSITE of what God “commanded” them to do as “mankind” made in His “image” – to “spread out,” “take dominion” over the “EARTH” and “subdue” IT. Instead, they gathered together, building a city. They also built a “tower” in an attempt to reach “the heaven,” wanting to make a name for themselves. Their focus was straight up, and that wasn’t in worship of God, their “Creator.” It was defiantly in their own worship of another, glorifying their name – not God’s. He put a stop to their rebellion and confused their language so that they had to “spread out” and do what He intended for them in the first place.**

**Now, think about this: If “outer space” was real – “In the beginning” – and**



God expected us to search out, “spread out” toward “the heavens,” replenish them, and “subdue” or “take dominion” of THEM, don’t you think that He would have INSTRUCTED US TO DO SO? At the very least, He could have mentioned it. If the focus of CONQUERING “the heavens” or “SPACE – the final frontier” was *His* intention, He would have allowed it with the *first people* who had such a notion. Our God is not a liar, and He never changes (Hebrews 13:8). “The Father” has been very good to us to **CLEARLY SPELL OUT what HE DOES expect of us** in the “Word.” Why would a LOVING GOD leave out such a “wonderful thing” of “space” exploration and realization if it was part of His glorious *plan* for us to “take dominion” OF THAT in His “image” as human beings? Has God changed His mind?

Clearly, there is an enemy still attempting to keep us from obedience to the Lord, our “Creator,” and who wants to blind us to the “truth” of who we *already are*, having been made in His “image” (Genesis 1:26-31=6<sup>th</sup> Day of Creation). We are so dearly loved by His ginormous heart and fashioned by His glorious and powerful hands (Genesis 2:7)! Nothing has appeared or developed by accident, and everything was created with design and for a purpose. (Be sure to look out for Proverbs 3:19-20 and especially Jeremiah 51:15-19 and their “NOTES” about the three characteristics present during the creative process.) The enemy of our souls wants us to think the opposite of how God values His “creation,” and especially tries to devalue us as human beings, so we won’t take “dominion” in “truth” like God said. He has spoken through the sciences that we are a meaningless, random speck on “the earth” in the middle of a black, cold vacuum of “space” that never ends, and he wants us to think that we can “find ourselves” in the pursuit of something like “other worlds” or “planets” – antagonistic to the “commands” of a loving God who has good *plans* for us RIGHT HERE ON “EARTH.” We are the object of His affection and the focus of attention from “heaven” (Isaiah 6:3). (By the way, the only thing that comes close to the mentioning of any “planets” in the Bible that I can find is in Jude, and they are called “wandering stars, for whom the black darkness has been reserved forever.” – Jude 1:13 [NASB] Please take note that these words, “wandering stars,” are being used as a metaphor here while Jude includes many other examples of “creation” describing PEOPLE who are not faithful to the Lord, as is clear in verses four, eight, and 12.)

There is a whole “world” of people who are dying without knowing “Jesus” as “Savior,” and our focus is the “great commission,” as spoken of by “Jesus” Himself in the Gospel of Mark. He commanded us to, “Go into all the world, preaching the gospel to all creation...” (Mark 16:15-18). As you read the Scriptures in this section, keep in mind that the “living Word” is inspired, infallible, and it has stood the test of time.

**2 Peter 1:19-21 (NASB) says, “So we have the prophetic word *made* more sure, to which you do well to pay attention as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star arises in your hearts. 20 But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is *a matter* of one's own interpretation, 21 for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.”**

**The Bible was written for ALL time, and “time” or “the ages” were created by His “Word.” Hebrews 11:3 (YLT) states, “by faith, we understand the ages to have been prepared by a saying of God, in regard to the things seen not having come out of things appearing;” I have listed a couple of translations for this verse in this section, because many others perhaps have mistranslated the SG175 “ai'on” (ahee-ohn') to mean “world,” “worlds,” or “universe,” etc., instead of “a space of time, an age.” (See “NOTE” and Greek text analysis for Hebrews 11:3 at the end of this section for a more in depth search into this verse and whether or not it can be used as a verse about the *physical* “creation” or about the creation of “*the ages*” – OR, is it speaking about BOTH?) Perhaps this verse has been used to teach the “universal” cosmology which is so prevalent in schools. It is very clear that there are multiple “heavens,” as you will see in Psalms 68:32-35, 115:15-16, and 148:1,4 in this chapter; however, I would like to reiterate that I see NO “word” for “universe” in the original languages. I haven't yet found any second or third “witness” of scriptural reference to establish the concept of the “never-ending universe” or “ever-expanding universe” theory that modern science teaches as a fact.**

**In my opinion, the “closed system” cosmology of “the earth,” with the presentation of the *finished* creative “works” in the “beginning,” and at its culmination, when God speaks that He said everything “was good,” and then He *RESTED* on the 7<sup>th</sup> Day, basically puts to *rest* the idea that there is anymore “ongoing” new creative “works” (besides the mention of the future “new heavens and new earth” in Matthew 24:35, 2 Peter 3:13, and Revelation 21:1). In fact, Genesis 2:2-3 (NASB) says: “By the seventh day God completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. 3 Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because on it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.” This finished work includes, of course, the original creation of “the heavens” – no matter how large or how many levels there may be – I only see what is depicted in the Scriptures about “creation.” There is also nothing that I can find about any “evolving” of one species to another. Any teachings on such ideas are classified as false “theories” in my book, and have no scriptural basis whatsoever, and therefore, have no business being considered by a “follower of Jesus Christ” who *has told us* everything He intends for us to know in HIS Book. (Please remember the purpose of this document or book is to collect**

and highlight all that **HE HAS ALREADY SAID ABOUT HIS "CREATION."**)

Also, after researching and comparing Hebrews 11:3 in the Greek and the multiple translations, maybe some translators substituted the word "world" instead of "space of time" or "ages," in error because of cultural influence. Could the evil influence of science or "scientism" which was teaching the opposite of the Scripture at the time of translation have had an impact? I don't like to think so, but it doesn't sit right with me the way *other* words were inserted. The definition of "scientism" is: "thought or expression regarded as characteristic of scientists – excessive belief in the power of scientific knowledge and techniques." History tells us that those who "discovered" the heliocentric model of the "cosmos" and created the sciences were those who do not honor the God of the Bible as the Author of Creation, and there is historical evidence to show that they actually worshiped "Satan."

So whose "report" should we believe? I choose to believe the "report" of the Lord (Isaiah 53) – taking a closer look in this section. It is very clear to me that the Bible has been given to us through the "sovereignty" of God, and He is the One who is speaking His heart to us through its holy passages. He has also allowed all of the translations to be written in His "world." I am comparing what the original texts render with what anything else besides the Bible teaches about these subjects, and they don't line up. "Holy Spirit" reveals what is important for us to know. That is why it is vital in our research to do it under the inspiration of the "Holy Spirit," BELIEVING *what brings life* to our spirit:

**Genesis 1:1-31** (Young's Literal Translation) **In the beginning of God's preparing the heavens and the earth – 2 the earth hath existed waste and void, and darkness [is] on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God fluttering on the face of the waters, 3 and God saith, 'Let light be;' and light is. 4 And God seeth the light that [it is] good, and God separateth between the light and the darkness, 5 and God calleth to the light 'Day,' and to the darkness He hath called 'Night;' and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day one. 6 And God saith, 'Let an expanse be in the midst of the waters, and let it be separating between waters and waters.'** 7 and God maketh the expanse, and it separateth between the waters which [are] under the expanse, and the waters which [are] above the expanse: and it is so. 8 And God calleth to the expanse 'Heavens;' and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day second. 9 And God saith, 'Let the waters under the heavens be collected unto one place, and let the dry land be seen:' and it is so. 10 And God calleth to the dry land 'Earth,' and to the collection of the waters He hath called 'Seas;' and God seeth that [it is] good. 11 And God saith, 'Let the earth yield tender grass, herb sowing seed, fruit-tree (whose seed [is] in itself) making fruit after its kind, on the earth:'

and it is so. **12** And the earth bringeth forth tender grass, herb sowing seed after its kind and tree making fruit (whose seed [is] in itself) after its kind; and God seeth that [it is] good; **13** and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day third. **14** And God saith, **‘Let luminaries be in the expanse of the heavens, to make a separation between the day and the night, then they have been for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years, 15 and they have been for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth:’** and it is so. **16** And God maketh the two great luminaries, the great luminary for the rule of the day, and the small luminary – and the stars – for the rule of the night; **17** and God giveth them in the expanse of the heavens to give light upon the earth, **18** and to rule over day and over night, and to make a separation between light and the darkness; and God seeth that [it is] good, **19** and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day fourth. **20** And God saith, **‘Let the waters teem with the teeming living creature, and fowl let fly on the earth on the face of the expanse of the heavens.’** **21** And God prepareth the great monsters, and every living creature that is creeping, which the waters have teemed with, after their kind, and every fowl with wing, after its kind, and God seeth that [it is] good. **22** And God blesseth them, saying, **‘Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and the fowl let multiply in the earth;’** **23** and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day fifth. **24** And God saith, **‘Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind:’** and it is so. **25** And God maketh the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, and God seeth that [it is] good. **26** And God saith, **‘Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness, and let them rule over fish of the sea, and over fowl of the heavens, and over cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that is creeping on the earth.’** **27** And God prepareth the man in His image; in the image of God He prepared him, a male and a female He prepared them. **28** And God blesseth them, and God saith to them, **‘Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule over fish of the sea, and over fowl of the heavens, and over every living thing that is creeping upon the earth.’** **29** And God saith, **‘Lo, I have given to you every herb sowing seed, which [is] upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in which [is] the fruit of a tree sowing seed, to you it is for food; 30 and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to every creeping thing on the earth, in which [is] breath of life, every green herb [is] for food:’** and it is so. **31** And God seeth all that He hath done, and lo, very good; and there is an evening, and there is a morning – day the sixth.

**Genesis 1:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7225 Noun Feminine “reshith” Phonetic Spelling: (ray-sheeth’)=beginning, chief (51 Occurrences/5 Transliterated**

**“bereshit”=In the beginning)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1254 Verb “bara’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-raw’)=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “bara”=of preparing)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine “elohim” Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem’)=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated “elohim”=God’s)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=the heavens)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative “eth” Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=and the earth – )**

**Genesis 2:1-25 (New King James Version) Thus the heavens and the earth and all the host of them were finished. 2 And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. 3 Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made. 4 This *is* the history of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens, 5 before any plant of the field was in the earth, and before any herb of the field had grown. For the LORD God had not caused it to rain on the earth, and *there was* no man to till the ground; 6 but a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being. 8 The LORD God planted a garden eastward, in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed. 9 And out of the ground the LORD God made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life *was* also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. 10 Now a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from there it parted and became four riverheads. 11 The name of the first *is* Pishon; it *is* the one which**

skirts the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold. 12 And the gold of that land *is* good. Bdelium *and* the onyx stone are there. 13 The name of the second river *is* Gihon; it *is* the one which goes around the whole land of Cush. 14 The name of the third river *is* Hiddekel; it *is* the one which goes toward the east of Assyria. The fourth river *is* the Euphrates. 15 Then the LORD God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to tend and keep it. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, **“Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat; 17 but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.”** 18 And the LORD God said, **“It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him.”** 19 Out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought *them* to Adam to see what he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living creature, that *was* its name. 20 So Adam gave names to all cattle, to the birds of the air, and to every beast of the field. But for Adam there was not found a helper comparable to him. 21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall on Adam, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. 22 Then the rib which the LORD God had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man. 23 And Adam said, **“This *is* now bone of my bones, And flesh of my flesh; She shall be called Woman, Because she was taken out of Man.”** 24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh. 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

[NOTE: I am seeing in verse seven that God not only spoke things into existence as the beginning of chapter one declares, but He also had an active part in creating “mankind” with His own “hands.” “Adam” was first (verse 7-8), of course, and he was “formed” from “the dust of the ground.” “Eve” came later in verses 21-22. I noticed a difference in the original words between how He created “man” and “woman.” It says “Eve” was “made” from the “rib” which He took from “Adam,” who was “formed” or “fashioned” by God. This verse in the Wycliffe Bible says: **“And the Lord God builded the rib which he had taken from Adam into a woman, and brought her to Adam.”** I think this is more accurate, but “made” is a common translation for this Hebrew word into the English language, so I chose that for the reason of its clarified reading.

The “rib” inside of “Adam” was already “formed” or “fashioned” in the first place, but apparently, God wanted a different word used for the “woman” being “made” or “built” out of Adam’s “rib.” I don’t know why the “Holy Spirit” spoke through “Moses,” who authored this book, to do that, but He did. We know that these were both created in God’s “image,” and He also breathed His life-giving “Spirit” into the first



**“man.” Then, “Woman...was taken out of Man” (vs. 23). It's an interesting thing to know that the “woman” was “built” from the “rib.” She came from the very place and *structure* designed to guard the internal organs. One of those organs is the “heart.” There's a picture in this for us, as “women.” We are designed from our very origin to love, guard and protect the “hearts” of the “men” in our lives, in holy “marriage.” “Adam” and “Eve” were the first humans and they were the first “marriage,” as well. From the very “beginning,” God was showing us that we were *different* from one another.**

**I like to remember Ephesians chapter five, in which the “Apostle Paul” also references this passage in Genesis. “Marriage” is a beautiful portrayal of the “mystery” of the union and relationship of “Jesus Christ” with His “Bride,” which is “the Church of the living God” (1 Timothy 3:15). He gives us insight and “understanding” on how to live as “one,” like “Jesus” and “the Father” are “one,” as He also spoke through the “Apostle John” in John 17. When we walk in unity and love like them, the “world” knows that we belong to Him. For more about “mankind” made in God's “image,” higher than “animals” and given “dominion in the earth,” see Psalm 8, 139:14-16, and Isaiah 31:6 in this section for starters.]**

**Genesis 2:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3335 Verb “yatsar” Phonetic Spelling: (yawtsar')=to form, fashion (63 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “vaiyitzer”=formed)**

**Genesis 2:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb “banah” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/58 Transliterated “vaiyiven”=made)**

**Genesis 11:1-9 (New American Standard Bible) Now the whole earth used the same language and the same words. 2 It came about as they journeyed east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar and settled there. 3 They said to one another, “Come, let us make bricks and burn *them* thoroughly.” And they used brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar. 4 They said, “Come, let us build for ourselves a city, and a tower whose top *will reach* into heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, otherwise we will be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.” 5 The LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. 6 The LORD said, “Behold, they are one people, and they all have the same language. And this is what they began to do, and now nothing which they purpose to do will be impossible for them. 7**

**“Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, so that they will not understand one another’s speech.” 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of the whole earth; and they stopped building the city. 9 Therefore its name was called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of the whole earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of the whole earth.**

**Genesis 14:18-24** (New King James Version) Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he *was* the priest of God Most High. **19** And he blessed him and said: “Blessed be Abram of **God Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth;** **20** And blessed be God Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand.” And he gave him a tithe of all. **21** Now the king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the persons, and take the goods for yourself.” **22** But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I have raised my hand to **the LORD, God Most High, the Possessor of heaven and earth,** **23** that I *will take* nothing, from a thread to a sandal strap, and that I will not take anything that *is* yours, lest you should say, “I have made Abram rich”- **24** except only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Aner, Eschol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.”

**Exodus 4:10-12** (King James Bible) And Moses said unto the LORD, O Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. **11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man’s mouth? Or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? Have not I the LORD? 12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.**

**Exodus 19:3-6** (King James Bible) And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; **4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles’ wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.** These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

**Exodus 20:3-4,11** (King James Bible) **Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: ... 11 For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day:** wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it.

**Exodus 31:17** (King James Bible) It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: **for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the**



**seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.**

**1 Chronicles 16:26** (King James Bible) For all the gods of the peoples are idols: **but the LORD made the heavens.**

**1 Chronicles 16:26 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=the LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=the heavens.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/358 Transliterated "asah"=but made)**

**1 Chronicles 29:11-13** (New American Standard Bible) "Yours, O LORD, is the greatness and the power and the glory and the victory and the majesty, indeed **everything that is in the heavens and the earth; Yours is the dominion, O LORD, and You exalt Yourself as head over all. 12 "Both riches and honor come from You, and You rule over all, and in Your hand is power and might; and it lies in Your hand to make great and to strengthen everyone. 13** Now therefore, our God, we thank You, and praise Your glorious name.

**Nehemiah 9:1-6** (New American Standard Bible) Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the sons of Israel assembled with fasting, in sackcloth and with dirt upon them. 2 The descendants of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 While they stood in their place, they read from the book of the law of the LORD their God for a fourth of the day; and for *another* fourth they confessed and worshiped the LORD their God. 4 Now on the Levites' platform stood Jeshua, Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani *and* Chenani, and they cried with a loud voice to the LORD their God. 5 Then The Levites, Jeshua, Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah *and* Pethahiah, said, "Arise, bless the LORD your God forever and ever! O may Your glorious name be blessed And exalted above all blessing and praise! **6 "You alone are the LORD. You have made the heavens, The heaven of heavens with all their host, The earth and all that is on it, The seas and all that is in them. You give life to all of them And the heavenly host bows down before You.**

**Job 9:8** (King James 2000 Bible) **Who alone spreads out the heavens, and treads upon the waves of the sea.**

**Job 12:8-10** (King James 2000 Bible) **Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you; and the fish of the sea shall declare unto you. 9 Who knows not among all these that the hand of the LORD has done this? 10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.**

**Job 25:2** (King James Bible) **Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.**

**Job 32:6-9** (New King James Version) So Elihu, the son of Barachel the buzite, answered and said: "I *am* young in years, and you *are* very old; Therefore I was afraid, And dared not declare my opinion to you. **7** I said, 'Age should speak, And multitude of years **should teach wisdom.**' **8** But *there is* a spirit in man, **And the breath of the Almighty gives him understanding. 9 Great men are not *always* wise, Nor do the aged *always* understand justice.**

**[NOTE: Here we see the words "wisdom" and "understanding" coupled together again. Also, the word for "spirit" (SH7307 "ruach" [roo'-akh]=breath, wind, spirit) is different than the "breath" in verse eight. This is a new one for me (SH5397 "neshamah" [nesh-aw-maw']=breath). "Elihu" is saying that this "understanding" comes from God, "the Almighty." Both "understanding" (vs. 8) and "understand" (vs. 9) come from SH995 "bin" (bene)=to discern. It's pretty self-explanatory, but I wanted to highlight it, because this "truth" is also revealed in Proverbs 9:10. It says, "The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom, And the knowledge of the Holy One *is* understanding."**

**God's "breath" is not just life-giving as we see "ruach" over and over throughout the Scriptures, but He gives discernment and "understanding" to the simple as well. Very crudely stated, every "ruach" issues from Him, as He alone is the SOURCE of "life," and also from His "neshamah" we receive His "bin" so we discern. This comes from "knowing Him." We "know Him" by seeking Him (Matthew 7:7-12). To know Him is to LOVE Him! Jeremiah 29:13 gives us a promise from God. He said, "And you will seek Me and find *Me*, when you search for Me with all your heart." God speaks, we seek...and we wait, until He speaks some more. If we love Him, we will obey Him (John 14:15). Who wouldn't want to love a wonderful "Creator" such as this? He is perfect GOODNESS! Enjoy the seeking...]**

**Job 32:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3045 Verb "yada" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-dah')=to know (942 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yodiu"= should teach)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2451 Noun Feminine "chokmah" Phonetic Spelling: (khok-maw')=wisdom (149 Occurrences/74 Transliterated "chochmah"=wisdom.)**

**Job 32:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 403 Adverb "aken" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-kane')=surely (18 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "achen"=But)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine "ruach" Phonetic Spelling: (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit (377 Occurrences/205 Transliterated "ruach"=a spirit)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1931 Pronoun 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular "hu" or "hi" Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)=he, she, it (1877 Occurrences/314 Transliterated "hi"=[there is])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 582 Noun Masculine "enosh" Phonetic Spelling: (en-oshe')=man, mankind (222 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veenoosh"=in man,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5397 Noun Feminine "neshamah" Phonetic Spelling: (nesh-aw-maw')=breath (23 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "venishmat"=And the breath)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7706 Noun Masculine "Shadday" Phonetic Spelling: (shad-dah'-ee)=Almighty (Definition=field, land.) (48 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "shaddai"=of the Almighty)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 995 Verb "bin" Phonetic Spelling: (bene)=to discern (169 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tevinem"=gives him understanding.)**

**Job 32:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated "lo"=not)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7227 Adjective; Feminine; Noun Masculine "rab" Phonetic Spelling: (rab)=abundance (Definition=much, many, great.) (462 Occurrences/172 Transliterated "rabbim"=Great men)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2449 Verb "chakam" Phonetic Spelling: (kawk-kam')=to be wise (27 Occurrences/1 Transliterated**

**“yechkamu”=are [always] wise,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2205 Adjective “zaqen” Phonetic Spelling: (zaw-kane')=old (179 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “uzekenim”=Nor do the aged)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 995 Adverb “bin” Phonetic Spelling: (bene)=to discern (169 Occurrences/11 Transliterated “yavinu”= [always] understand)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4941 Noun Masculine “mishpat” Phonetic Spelling: (mish-pawt')=judgment (421 Occurrences/133 Transliterated “mishpat”=justice.)**

**Job 34:12-15** (New American Standard Bible) “Surely, God will not act wickedly, And the Almighty will not pervert justice. **13 “Who gave Him authority over the earth? And who has laid on Him the whole world? 14 “If He should determine to do so, If He should gather to Himself His spirit and His breath, 15 All flesh would perish together, And man would return to dust.**

**Job 38:4-11** (New American Standard Bible) **“Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding, 5 Who set its measurements? Since you know. Or who stretched the line on it? 6 “On what were its bases sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone, 7 When the morning stars sang together And all the sons of God shouted for joy? 8 “Or who enclosed the sea with doors When, bursting forth, it went out from the womb; 9 When I made a cloud its garment And thick darkness its swaddling band, 10 And I placed boundaries on it And set a bolt and doors, 11 And I said, ‘Thus far you shall come, but no farther; And here shall your proud waves stop’?**

**Job 41:11** (King James 2000 Bible) Who has given to me, that I should repay him? **whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.**

**Psalm 8:1-9** (King James Bible) **O LORD our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the earth! who have set your glory above the heavens. 2 Out of the mouth of babes and infants have you ordained strength because of your enemies, that you might still the enemy and the avenger. 3 When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars, which you have ordained; 4 What is man, that you are mindful of him? and the son of man, that you visit him? 5 For you have made him a little lower than the angels, and have crowned him with glory and honor. 6 You made him to have dominion over the works your hands; you have put all things under his feet: 7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; 8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and**

**whatsoever passes through the paths of the seas. 9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is your name in all the earth!**

**Psalm 19:1-6** (King James Bible) **The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.** 2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. 3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard. 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, 5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. 6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

**Psalm 22:27-28** (New King James Version) **All the ends of the world Shall remember and turn to the LORD, And all the families of the nations Shall worship before You. 28 For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S, And He rules over the nations.**

**Psalm 24:1** (King James Bible) **The earth is the LORD'S, and the fullness thereof, the world and they that dwell therein.**

**Psalm 33:5-9** (King James Bible) He loveth righteousness and judgment: **the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD. 6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. 7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses. 8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. 9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.**

**[NOTE: Here it is interesting to note when comparing other Scriptures such as the Genesis one account of Creation and also Isaiah 48:13, that the Lord both spoke “the heavens” into place and also had an active participation with *His hands* at least in part during the creative process. Let’s examine the words in all three verses. I will italicize the key parts:**

**Genesis 1:6-8 (NKJV) reads, “Then God said, ‘*Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.*’ 7 Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament; and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were a second day.”**

**Here, it appears God is *speaking them* into existence in verse six, but in verse seven, it also declares that God made “the heavens” as well. He follows with the name of the “firmament” as “heaven.” Pretty basic,**

but very specific. He did both. Psalm 33:6 is a second “witness” supporting Genesis 1:6 in that it was *“By the word of the LORD...by the breath of His mouth.”* (See Psalm 33:6 Hebrew text analysis in the “HEAVENS/ABOVE THE HEAVENS” section or the “STARS/CONSTELLATIONS/MAZZAROTH” section.) God spoke **“the heavens”** into existence.

Isaiah 48:13 (NKJV) says, **“Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, And My right hand has stretched out the heavens...”** Now we can compare this to the Psalm 33:6 (NKJV) account – *“By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, And all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.”* This is different from Isaiah 48:13, but as we saw above, in Genesis one, it declares He *“made the firmament”* and *“called the firmament Heaven.”* The Hebrew verb for the English translation “made” is “asah” (SH6213 [aw-saw’]), and it means “accomplish” or “do, make.” In the Isaiah 48:13 reading, the Hebrew verb (SH2946) for **“stretched out”** is “taphach” (taw-fakh’), and it means “to extend, spread, or bore.” This lends insight into how he “accomplished” His heavenly “creation” in part by “stretching them out.”]

**Psalm 33:13-15** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD looks from heaven, He sees all the sons of men; 14 From His dwelling place He looks out On all the inhabitants of the earth, 15 He who fashions the hearts of them all, He who understands all their works.**

**Psalm 36:8** (New American Standard Bible) **All the nations whom You have made shall come and worship before You, O Lord, And they shall glorify Your name.**

**Psalm 46:8-10** (New American Standard Bible) **Come, behold the works of the LORD,** Who has wrought desolations in the earth. 9 He makes wars to cease to the end of the earth; He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariots with fire. 10 **“Cease striving and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.”**

**Psalm 46:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1980 Verb “halak” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lak')=to go, come, walk (1549 Occurrences/68 Transliterated “lechu”=Come,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2372 Verb “chazah” Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-zaw')=see, behold (51 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “chazu”=behold)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4659 Noun Masculine “miph'al” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(mif-awl')=work (3 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mifalot"=the works)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=of the LORD,)**

**Psalm 47:1-9** (King James Bible) {To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.} O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. **2 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth. 3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. 4** He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. **5** God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet. **6** Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises. **7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding. 8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness. 9 The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.**

**Psalm 50:12** (King James Bible) **If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine and the fulness thereof.**

**Psalm 65:5-11** (King James Bible) **By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation, who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea: 6 which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power: 7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people. 8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice. 9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it. 10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof. 11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.**

**Psalm 66:3** (King James Bible) Say unto God, **How terrible art thou in thy works!** through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

**Psalm 66:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4100 Pronoun Interrogative; Indefinite; Feminine "mah," "ma-," "meh" Phonetic Spelling: (maw)=what? how? anything (745 Occurrences/386 Transliterated "ma"=How)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' "** **Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "nora"=terrible)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha"=[art thou in] thy works!)**

**Psalm 68:32-35** (King James Bible) Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah: **33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice. 34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds. 35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people.** Blessed *be* God.

**Psalm 69:34** (King James Bible) **Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.**

**Psalm 72:18-19** (King James Bible) **Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. 19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen.**

**Psalm 73:28** (King James Bible) But *it is* good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, **that I may declare all thy works.** (New American Standard Bible) But as for me, the nearness of my God is my good; I have made the Lord GOD my refuge, **That I may tell of all Your works.**

**Psalm 74:12-17** (New American Standard Bible) **Yet God is my king from of old, Who works deeds of deliverance in the midst of the earth. 13 You divided the sea by Your strength; You broke the heads of the sea monsters in the waters. 14 You crushed the heads of Leviathan; You gave him as food for the creatures of the wilderness. 15 You broke open springs and torrents; You dried up ever-flowing streams. 16 Yours is the day, Yours also is the night; You have prepared the light and the sun. 17 You have established all the boundaries of the earth; You have made summer and winter.**

**[NOTE: For more references about "the sun" having a separate "light" along with it as mentioned in verse 16, see MORE of the Scripture's testimony and my "NOTES" for Psalm 74:16, Ecclesiastes 12:1, and Matthew 24:29 in the "SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES" section. God is very consistent on this matter of fact in HIS "creation."]**

**Psalm 77:12-20** (King James Bible) I will meditate also of **all thy work, and talk**



of thy doings. **13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God? 14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people. 15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. 16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled. 17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad. 18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook. 19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known. 20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.**

**Psalm 78:21-28,41-55** (King James Bible) Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel; 22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: **23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven, 24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. 25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. 26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind. 27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea: 28 And let it fall in the midst of their camp, and round about their habitations.... 41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. 42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy. 43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan: 44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink. 45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. 46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust. 47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost. 48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts. 49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them. 50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; 51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham: 52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. 53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies. 54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased. 55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.**

**Psalm 78:69** (King James Bible) **And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.** (New American Standard Bible)

**And He built His sanctuary like the heights, Like the earth which He has founded forever.**

**Psalm 78:69 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb "banah" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/58 Transliterated "vaiyiven"=And he built – KJB [And He built – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3644 Adverb; Conjunction; Substantive "kemo" or "kamo" Phonetic Spelling: (kem-o')=like, as, when (140 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "kemov"=like – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (Short Definition=exalted.) (189 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "ramim"=high (palaces) – KJB [the heights, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4720 Noun Masculine "miqdash" or "miqqedash" Phonetic Spelling: (mik-dawsh')=a sacred place, sanctuary (74 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mikdasho"=his sanctuary – KJB [His sanctuary – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "keeretz"=like the earth – KJB [Like the earth – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=which he hath established – KJB [which He has founded – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: (o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (Short Definition=forever.) (438 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "leolam"=for ever. – KJB [forever. – NASB])**

**Psalm 82:8 (King James Bible) Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.**

**Psalm 86:8-10 (King James Bible) Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works. 9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name. 10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.**

**Psalm 89:11-12** (King James Bible) **The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them. 12 The north and the south thou hast created them:** Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

**Psalm 89:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "mayim"=The heaven [are] thine.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=also [is] thine:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=[as for] the world)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4393 Noun Masculine "melo" Phonetic Spelling: (mel-o')=fulness, that which fills (Short Definition=full.) (38 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "umeloah"=and the fulness thereof,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural "attah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated "attah"=thou)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "yesadtam"=hast founded them.)**

**Psalm 89:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "tzafon"=The north)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine "yamin" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen')=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyamin"=and the south [There is only one other**

**occurrence for this word being translated “the south.” It is “mimim” (“on the south”) in 1 Samuel 23:19.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural “attah”  
Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw’)=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short  
Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated  
“attah”=thou)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1254 Verb “bara’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-  
raw’)=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/1  
Transliterated “veratam”=hast created them:)**

**Psalm 90:2** (King James 2000 Bible) **Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever you had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.**

**Psalm 92:4-5** (King James Bible) For thou, LORD, hast made me glad **through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands. 5 O LORD, how great are thy works!** *and thy thoughts are very deep.*

**Psalm 92:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6467 Noun Masculine “poal” Phonetic Spelling: (po’-  
al)=doing, deed, work (38 Occurrences/1 Transliterated  
“befoolecha”=through thy work:)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine “maaseh” Phonetic Spelling:  
(mah-as-eh’)=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/3 Transliterated  
“bemaasei”=in the works)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3027 Noun Feminine “yad” Phonetic Spelling:  
(yawd)=hand (1617 Occurrences/18 Transliterated “yadeicha”=of thy  
hands.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7442 Verb “ranan” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-nan’)=to  
give a ringing cry (Short Definition=joy.) (54 Occurrences/2  
Transliterated “arannen”=I will triumph)**

**Psalm 92:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4100 Pronoun Interrogative; Indefinite; Feminine  
“mah,” “ma-,” “meh” Phonetic Spelling: (maw)=what? how? anything  
(745 Occurrences/386 Transliterated “mah”=how)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1431 Verb "gadal" Phonetic Spelling: (gaw-dal')=to grow up, become great (Short Definition=grew.) (115 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "gadelu"=great are)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha"=thy works!)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=O LORD,)**

**Psalm 94:1-14** (New American Standard Bible) O LORD, God of vengeance, God of vengeance, shine forth! **2** Rise up, **O Judge of the earth**, render recompense to the proud. **3** How long shall the wicked, O LORD, How long shall the wicked exult? **4** They pour forth *words*, they speak arrogantly; All who do wickedness vaunt themselves. **5** They crush Your people, O LORD, and afflict Your heritage. **6** They slay the widow and the stranger And murder the orphans. **7** They have said, "The LORD does not see, Nor does the God of Jacob pay heed." **8** Pay heed, you senseless among the people; And when will you understand, stupid ones? **9 He who planted the ear, does He not hear? He who formed the eye, does He not see? 10 He who chastens the nations, will He not rebuke, Even He who teaches man knowledge? 11 The LORD knows the thoughts of man, That they are a mere breath. 12 Blessed is the man whom You chasten, O LORD, And whom You teach out of Your law; 13 That You may grant him relief from the days of adversity, Until a pit is dug for the wicked. 14 For the LORD will not abandon His people, Nor will He forsake His inheritance.**

**Psalm 95:4-7a** (New American Standard Bible) **In whose hand are the depths of the earth, The peaks of the mountains are His also. 5 The sea is His, for it was He who made it, And His hands formed the dry land. 6 Come, let us worship and bow down, Let us kneel before the LORD our Maker. 7 For He is our God, And we are the people of His pasture and the sheep of His hand.**

**[NOTE: I am seeing from verse five that God not only created "the seas" and commanded "the dry land to APPEAR" as it says in Genesis 1:9-10, He also "FORMED the dry land" (vs. 5)! (ALL CAPS mine.) He spoke things into existence (John 1:1-5), but over and over again the Bible says that He had an active participation in the creative process with His own "hands." (See Job 38:4-11, Psalm 90:2, Psalm 102:25, and Isaiah 48:13 for examples of both parts – speaking and forming the creative "works." It is also good to remember that God did all of this through "His Son Jesus Christ," as it says later in Ephesians 3:9, Colossians 1:15-17, and Hebrews 1:2, just to name a few.)]**

**Psalm 96:5,10** (King James Bible) For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: **but the LORD made the heavens. ... 10 Say among the heathen *that* the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.**

**Psalm 97:5-6** (King James Bible) **The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. 6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.** (Young's Literal Translation)  
**Hills, like wax, melted before Jehovah, Before the Lord of all the earth. 6 The heavens declared His righteousness, And all the peoples have seen His honour.**

**Psalm 102:18-19** (New American Standard Bible) This will be written for the next generation to come, **That a people yet to be created** may praise the LORD. **19 For He looked down from His holy height; From heaven the LORD gazed upon the earth,**

**Psalm 102:18 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5971 Noun Masculine "am" Phonetic Spelling: (am)=folk (1868 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "veam"=That a people)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1254 Verb "bara' " Phonetic Spelling: (baw-raw')=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "nivra"=yet to be created)**

**Psalm 102:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki"=For)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8259 Verb "shaqaph" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kaf')=to overhang, look out or down (Short Definition=down.) (22 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "hishkif"=He looked down)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4791 Noun Masculine "marom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-rome')=height (Short Definition=high.) (54 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mimerom"=from height;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6944 Noun Masculine "qodesh" Phonetic Spelling: (ko'-desh)=apartness, sacredness (Short Definition=holy.) (464 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "kadesho"=His holy)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=the LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "mishshamayim"=From heaven)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 413 Preposition "el" Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/3531 Transliterated "el"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5027 Verb "nabat" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-bat')=to look (Short Definition=look.) (69 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "hibbit"=gazed)**

**Psalm 102:25 (New American Standard Bible) "Of old You founded the earth, And the heavens are the work of Your hands.**

**Psalm 103:19 (King James Bible) The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.**

**Psalm 103:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=The LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "bashshamayim"=in the heavens;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "hechin"=hath prepared)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine "kisse" or "kisseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say')=seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/30 Transliterated "kiso"=his throne)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4438 Noun Feminine "malkuth" Phonetic Spelling: (mal-kooth')=royalty, royal, power, reign, kingdom (90 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "umalchuto"=and his kingdom)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "bakkol" = over all.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4910 Verb "mashal" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-shal')=to rule, have dominion, reign (Short Definition=rule.) (81 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mashalah" = ruleth)**

**Psalm 103:22** (New American Standard Bible) **Bless the LORD, all you works of His, In all places of His dominion;** Bless the LORD, O my soul!

**Psalm 103:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1288 Verb "barak" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-rak')=to kneel, bless (Short Definition=blessed.) (330 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "barachu" = Bless)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh" = the LORD,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/53 Transliterated "kal" = all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "maasav" =you works of His,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/417 Transliterated "bechol" = In all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine "maqom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome')=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mekomot" =places)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4475 Noun Feminine "memshalah" Phonetic Spelling: (mem-shaw-law')=rule, dominion, realm (14 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "memshalto" =of His dominion;)**

**Psalm 104:5-32** (King James Bible) *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever. 6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains. 7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away. 8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for



them. 9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth. 10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* run among the hills. 11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst. 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches. **13** He waters the mountains from His upper chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit **of thy works**. 14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth; 15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart. 16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted; 17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house. 18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for the conies. 19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down. 20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*. 21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. 22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. 23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening. **24** O LORD, how manifold **are thy works!** in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches 25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping and innumerable, both small and great beasts. 26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast made to play therein. 27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. 28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. 29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. 30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. **31** The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice **in his works**. 32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

**Psalm 104:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha"=of thy works.)**

**Psalm 104:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha"=are thy works!)**

**Psalm 104:31 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "bemaasav"=in his works.)**

**Psalm 105:1-5** (King James Bible) O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his

name: make known his deeds among the people. **2** Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: **talk ye of all his wondrous works.** 3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD. 4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore. **5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;**

**[NOTE: Maybe search creative “works” in other verses and compare.]**

**Psalm 106:7-14** (New American Standard Bible) Our fathers in Egypt did not understand **Your wonders;** They did not remember Your abundant kindnesses, But rebelled by the sea, at the Red Sea. **8** Nevertheless He saved them for the sake of His name, **That He might make His power known. 9 Thus He rebuked the Red Sea and it dried up And He led them through the deeps, as through the wilderness.** 10 So He saved them from the hand of the one who hated *them*, And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. 11 The waters covered their adversaries; Not one of them was left. 12 Then they believed His words; They sang His praise. **13 They quickly forgot His works;** They did not wait for His counsel, 14 But craved intensely in the wilderness, And tempted God in the desert.

**Psalm 115:15-16** (New American Standard Bible) **May you be blessed of the LORD, Maker of heaven and earth. 16 The heavens are the heavens of the LORD,** But the earth He has given to the sons of men.

**Psalm 118:17** (King James Bible) I shall not die, but live, **and declare the works of the LORD.**

**Psalm 118:24** (King James Bible) **This is the day which the LORD hath made;** we will rejoice and be glad in it.

**Psalm 119:73** (New American Standard Bible) **Your hands made me and fashioned me; Give me understanding** that I may learn Your commandments.

**[NOTE: As you might have seen, I highlight the parts of the verse that are being examined in each section. This being the “CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP” section, I highlighted this verse, because it speaks of God’s “hands” creating the author. At first glance, one might not think the second half of the verse has anything to do with God’s creative “works,” however, I have made a discovery! There is great consistency throughout the Scripture as a whole when different writers use the same three “words” to describe God’s creative attributes. These words are “wisdom,” “understanding,” and “knowledge.” Here, the writer is seeking “understanding” for learning God’s “commandments,” in connection with his “understanding” that God’s “hands fashioned”**

and “made” him. In other words, God OWNED him. How beautiful! Apparently by the grace given him, he is in awe of God and having a grateful heart, he seeks the One who has ownership for more “understanding” to obey Him.

**Proverbs 9:10 (NASB) says: “The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.”** How fitting for us to see this connection as well – that because we see how we are “fearfully and wonderfully made” (Psalm 139:14), that we would desire to seek Him more for “understanding” and obey His “commandments”! True “understanding” comes through *knowing* the One who made us. See commentary for Jeremiah 51:15-19 in this section for more verses to compare highlighting these three “words.” Our God is an amazing “Creator”!]

**Psalm 119:89-91 (New American Standard Bible) Forever, O LORD, Your word is settled in heaven. 90 Your faithfulness continues throughout all generations; You established the earth, and it stands. 91 They stand this day according to Your ordinances, For all things are Your servants.**

**Psalm 121:2 (New American Standard Bible) My help comes from the LORD, Who made heaven and earth.**

**Psalm 124:8 (King James Bible) Our help is in the name of the LORD, maker of heaven and earth.**

**Psalm 134:3 (King James Bible) The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.**

**Psalm 135:6-7 (King James Bible) Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places. 7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.**

**Psalm 136:5-9,25-26 (A Faithful Version) To him Who by understanding made the heavens, for His mercy endures forever; 6 To Him Who stretched out the earth above the waters, for His mercy endures forever; 7 To Him Who made great lights, for His mercy endures forever; 8 The sun to rule by day, for His mercy endures forever; 9 The moon and stars to rule by night, for His mercy endures forever; ... 25 Who gives food to all flesh, for His mercy endures forever. 26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven, for His mercy endures forever.**

**[NOTE: Be sure to check out the “NOTES” for Psalm 119:73 earlier and also Proverbs 3:19-20 and Jeremiah 51:15-19 later in this section about God’s three little words, “wisdom,” “understanding” and “knowledge,” for more insight about His creative anointing.]**

**Psalm 139:13-16** (Wycliffe Bible) For **thou haddest in possession my reins; thou tookest me up from the womb of my mother.** (For **thou haddest my reins in thy possession/For thou formedest my inner parts; yea, thou madest me in my mother’s womb.**) **14** I shall acknowledge to thee, **for thou art magnified dreadfully; thy works be wonderful,** and my soul shall know (that) full much. (I shall praise thee, **for thou art greatly to be feared/for thou hath filled me with awe; thy works be wonderful,** and I truly know that.) **15** **My bone, which thou madest in private, is not hid from thee; and my substance (formed) in the lower parts** of earth. (**My bones, which thou madest in secret, be not a mystery to thee; yea, when my substance was formed in the lower parts** of the earth.) **16** **Thine eyes saw mine unperfect thing,** and all men shall be written in thy book; days **shall be formed,** and no man is in those. (**Thine eyes saw my imperfect substance,** and all was written in thy Book; but when those days **were formed,** no man was there.) (King James Bible) For **thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother’s womb.** **14** I will praise thee; **for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works;** and *that* my soul knoweth right well. **15** **My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts** of the earth. **16** **Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;** and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance **were fashioned,** when *as yet there was* none of them.

**Psalm 139:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural “attah”  
Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw’)=you [Masc. Sing.] (1091  
Occurrences/535 Transliterated “attah”=thou – WYC and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7069 Verb “qanah” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-naw’)=to get, acquire (85 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “kanita”=haddest in possession (haddest in thy possession/formedest) – WYC [hast possessed – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3629 Noun Feminine “kilyah” Phonetic Spelling: (kil-yaw’)=a kidney (31 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “chilyotai”=my reins: (my reins/my inner parts;) – WYC [my reins: – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5526 Verb “cakak” Phonetic Spelling: (saw-**

**kak')=cover (Definition=to overshadow, screen, cover.) (24 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tesukkini" =thou tookest me up (yea, thou madest me) – WYC [thou hast covered me – KJB] [There is NO second SH859 "attah" for "thou," but both references include it a second time.]**)

**Strong's Hebrew: 990 Noun Feminine "beten" Phonetic Spelling: (beh'-ten)=belly, body, womb (72 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "beveten" =from the womb (womb.) – WYC [womb. – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 517 Noun Feminine "em" Phonetic Spelling: (ame)=a mother (220 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "immi" =of my mother. (in my mother's) – WYC [in my mother's – KJB])**

**Psalm 139:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' " Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "noraot" =thou art dreadfully; (thou art to be feared/thou hath with awe;) – WYC [I am fearfully – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6395 Verb "palah" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-law')=to be separated or distinct (7 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "nifleiti" =magnified (greatly/filled me) – WYC [(and) wonderfully made: – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6381 Verb "pala" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-law')=to be surpassing or extraordinary (71 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "niflaim" =be wonderful, – WYC [marvellous (are) – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha" =thy works – WYC [thy works; – KJB])**

**Psalm 139:15 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated "lo" =not – WYC and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3582 Verb "kachad" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-khad')=to hide, conceal, cut down, make desolate (32 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "nichchad" =is hid (be a mystery) – WYC [was hid – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6108 Noun Masculine "otsem" Phonetic Spelling: (o'-tsem)=might, bones (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "otzemi" =My bone,**

**(My bones,) – WYC [My substance – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4480 Preposition “min” or “minni” or “minne”  
Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (1223 Occurrences/17 Transliterated  
“mimeka”=from thee; (to thee;) – WYC [from thee, – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb “asah” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-  
saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/1  
Transliterated “usseiti”=which thou madest – WYC [I was made – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5643 Noun Masculine; Noun Feminine “cether”  
Phonetic Spelling: (say'-ther)=backbiting (Definition=a covering, hiding  
place, secrecy.) (36 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “vasseter”=in private,  
(in secret,) – WYC [in secret, – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7551 Verb “raqam” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kam')=to  
variegate (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “rukkamti”=and my substance  
(formed) (my substance was formed) – WYC [(and) curiously wrought –  
KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8482 Adjective “tachtı” Phonetic Spelling: (takh-  
tee')=lower, lowest (19 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “betachtıyot”=in  
the lower parts – WYC [in the lowest parts – KJB]**

**Psalm 139:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1564 Noun Masculine “golem” Phonetic Spelling:  
(go'-lem)=an embryo (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated “galmi”=mine  
unperfect thing, (my imperfect substance,) – WYC [my substance, yet  
being imperfect; – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb “raah” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see  
(1306 Occurrences/48 Transliterated “rau”=saw – WYC [did see – KJB]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5869 Noun “ayin” Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=an eye  
(887 Occurrences/51 Transliterated “eineicha”=Thine eyes – WYC and  
KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3335 Verb “yatsar” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsar')=to  
form, fashion (63 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yutztzaru”=shall be  
formed, (were formed,) – WYC [were fashioned, – KJB]**

**Psalm 145:4-6 (King James Bible) One generation shall praise thy works to  
another, and shall declare thy mighty acts. 5 I will speak of the glorious honour**

**of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works. 6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.**

**Psalm 145:9-17** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD is good to all, And His mercies are over **all His works. 10 All Your works** shall give thanks to You, O LORD, And Your godly ones shall bless You. 11 They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom And talk of Your power; 12 To make known to the sons of men Your mighty acts And the glory of the majesty of Your kingdom. 13 Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And Your dominion *endures* throughout all generations. 14 The LORD sustains all who fall And raises up all who are bowed down. 15 The eyes of all look to You, And You give them their food in due time. 16 You open Your hand And satisfy the desire of every living thing. **17** The LORD is righteous in all His ways And kind **in all His deeds.** (King James Bible) The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over **all his works. 10 All thy works** shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee. 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom. 13 Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations. 14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down. 15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season. 16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. **17** The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy **in all his works.**

**Psalm 145:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all – NASB and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "maasav"=His works. – NASB [his works. – KJB])**

**Psalm 145:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=All – NASB and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "maaseicha"=Your works – NASB [thy works – KJB])**

**Psalm 145:17 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/417 Transliterated "bechol"=in**



**all – NASB and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "maasav"=His deeds. – NASB [his works. – KJB])**

**Psalm 146:5-6** (King James Bible) Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God: **6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:**

**Psalm 148:1** (New American Standard Bible) Praise the LORD! **Praise the LORD from the heavens; Praise Him in the heights!**

**Psalm 148:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine (Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/33 Transliterated "hallu"=Praise)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=the LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4480 Preposition "min" or "minni" or "minne" Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (1223 Occurrences/619 Transliterated "min"=from)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=the heavens;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine (Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "halluhu"=Praise Him)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4791 Noun Masculine "marom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-rome')=height (Short Definition=high.) (54 Occurrences/3**



**Transliterated "bammeromim" =in the heights!)**

**Psalm 148:4** (King James Bible) Praise him, **ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.**

**[NOTE: See this verse and "NOTE" in the "HEAVENS/ABOVE THE HEAVENS" section and the Hebrew text analysis in the "WATERS" for more about the "boundary" which God created separating the waters below from the waters above.]**

**Psalm 148:5-6** (New King James Version) Let them praise the name of the LORD, **For He commanded and they were created. 6 He also established them forever and ever; He made a decree which shall not pass away.**

**Proverbs 3:19-20** (King James Bible) **The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens. 20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.**

**[NOTE: The LORD mentions the same three words over and over again throughout the Scriptures that are apparently directly connected with His "anointing" for creating things. Not only "the world," but also those that He calls to do "work" for Him. These three "words" are "wisdom," "understanding," and "knowledge." See verse and "NOTE" for Jeremiah 51:15-19 in this section for more references and thoughts about that. Also, see another "witness" for verse 19 in the "BOUNDARIES: OF THE HEAVENS" subsection, which lists Psalm 136:5 saying the same thing. It's so wonderful and refreshing to see the consistency of Scripture writings by different authors speaking about the same things in "truth" as God told them. The "authority" of the Scripture can be trusted, and it makes me feel secure to know Him through it.]**

**Proverbs 8:22-31** (New American Standard Bible) **"The LORD possessed me at the beginning of His way, Before His works of old. 23 "From everlasting I was established, From the beginning, from the earliest times of the earth. 24 "When there were no depths I was brought forth, When there were no springs abounding with water. 25 "Before the mountains were settled, Before the hills I was brought forth; 26 While He had not yet made the earth and the fields, Nor the first dust of the world. 27 "When He established the heavens, I was there, When He inscribed a circle on the face of the deep, 28 When He made firm the skies above, When the springs of the deep became fixed, 29 When He set for the sea its boundary So that the water would not transgress His command, When He marked out the foundations of the earth; 30 Then I was**

**beside Him, as a master workman; And I was daily *His* delight, Rejoicing always before Him, 31 Rejoicing in the world, His earth, And *having* my delight in the sons of men.**

**[NOTE: Verse 31 makes a rather compelling point in my opinion, in which we would be wise to remember when learning anything in modern times about “the earth” or things created by God. It is *HIS* “earth.” May we hearken unto *HIS VOICE* speaking about it over any other – no matter how many voices are speaking seemingly so repetitively of another. His “Word” is final!]**

**Proverbs 30:4 (New King James Version) Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What *is* His name, and what *is* His Son's name, If you know?**

**Ecclesiastes 3:11 (New King James Version) He has made everything beautiful in its time. Also He has put eternity in their hearts, except that no one can find out the work that God does from beginning to end.**

**Ecclesiastes 11:4-5 (King James Bible) He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap. 5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, *nor* how the bones do *grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the works of God who makest all. (New American Standard Bible) He who watches the wind will not sow and he who looks at the clouds will not reap. 5 Just as you do not know the path of the wind and how bones *are formed* in the womb of the pregnant woman, so you do not know the activity of God who makes all things.**

**[NOTE: I included verse four for context and to show the two different uses for the word here for “spirit” in the KJB and “wind” in the NASB. The word is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit. I believe both work, but my opinion is that it is speaking of the human “spirit” here as it is used in the same sentence along with a child’s “bones” being formed in a “pregnant woman.” Also, “ruach” is also used in verse four, but is translated as “wind” in the KJB *and* in the NASB as well. Both are equally part of God's “creation,” but one is “mankind,” and the other is one of the major elements. We could possibly also make a case that one *can observe the way of the “wind”* with our naked eye or at least the effects of it, as is clearly portrayed in the references in the “WINDS” section.]**

**Isaiah 13:12-13 (A Faithful Version) I will make man more scarce than gold; even**

man more than the fine gold of Ophir. **13** Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall move out of its place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of His fierce anger.

**[NOTE: The word for “man” in verse 12 is SH376 “ish” (eesh). This is different than SH120 “adam” (aw-dawm')=man, mankind – as in Genesis 1:26 and 2:7, and SH582 “enosh” (en-oshe')=man, mankind – from Job 32:8 earlier in this section. I didn't know there were three different words for “man” in Hebrew, but there you have it. (I was curious and looked it up and found actually one more used quite regularly throughout the book of Job. It is SH1397 Noun Masculine “geber” [gheh'-ber]=man, as in Job 34:7 [NASB], “What man is like Job...” There may be more...but anyways, it has been fun to learn some of the Hebrew language.)**

**In the verse at hand, there is still something else. I see that “the earth” has “its place...” Only on the day of “wrath” is it to be *moved*. Until then, it is “established” and “fixed.” (See “EARTH FIXED/IMMOVABLE” for more scriptural confirmation about that.)]**

**Isaiah 40:12** (King James Bible) **Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?**

**Isaiah 40:28-31** (King James Bible) **Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding. 29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. 30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: 31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.**

**Isaiah 41:1-5** (King James Bible) **Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment. 2 Who raised up the righteous *man* from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? He gave *them* as dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow. 3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet. 4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I *am* he. 5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.**

**Isaiah 42:5-12** (King James Bible) **Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: 6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles; 7 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house. 8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. 9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them. 10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. 11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. 12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.**

**Isaiah 43:4-7,10-13** (New American Standard Bible) “Since you are precious in My sight, *Since* you are honored and I love you, I will give *other* men in your place and *other* peoples in exchange for your life. 5 “Do not fear, for I am with you; I will bring your offspring from the east, And gather you from the west. 6 “I will say to the north, “Give *them* up!’ And to the south, ‘Do not hold *them* back.’ **Bring My sons from afar And My daughters from the ends of the earth, 7 Everyone who is called by My name, And whom I have created for My glory, Whom I have formed, even whom I have made.” ... 10 “You are My witnesses,” declares the LORD, “And My servant whom I have chosen, So that you may know and believe Me And understand that I am He. **Before Me there was no God formed, And there will be none after Me. 11 “I, even I, am the LORD, And there is no savior besides Me. 12 “It is I who have declared and saved and proclaimed, And there was no strange *god* among you; So you are My witnesses,” declares the LORD, “And I am God. 13 “Even from eternity I am He, And there is none who can deliver out of My hand; I act and who can reverse it?”****

**Isaiah 44:1-8** (New American Standard Bible) “But now listen, O Jacob, My servant, And Israel, whom I have chosen: **2 Thus says the LORD who made you And formed you from the womb, who will help you, ‘Do not fear, O Jacob My servant; And you Jeshurun whom I have chosen. 3 ‘For I will pour out water on the thirsty *land* And streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring And My blessing on your descendants; 4 And they will spring up among the grass Like poplars by streams of water.’ 5 “This one will say, ‘I am the LORD’S’; And that one will call on the name of Jacob; And another will write *on* his hand, ‘Belonging to the LORD,’ And will name Israel’s name with honor. 6 “Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD**

**of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last, And there is no God besides Me. 7** 'Who is like Me? Let him proclaim and declare it; Yes, let him recount it to Me in order, From the time that I established the ancient nation. And let them declare to them the things that are coming And the events that are going to take place. **8** 'Do not tremble and do not be afraid; Have I not long since announced *it* to you and declared *it*? And you are My witnesses. **Is there any God besides Me, Or is there any other Rock? I know of none.'** "

**Isaiah 44:24-25** (King James Bible) **Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself; 25 that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;**

**Isaiah 45:5-12,18** (New American Standard Bible) **"I am the LORD, and there is no other; Besides Me there is no God. I will gird you, though you have not known Me; 6 That men may know from the rising to the setting of the sun That there is no one besides Me. I am the LORD, and there is no other, 7 The One forming light and creating darkness, Causing well-being and creating calamity; I am the LORD who does all these. 8 "Drip down, O heavens, from above, And let the clouds pour down righteousness; Let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, And righteousness spring up with it. I, the LORD, have created it. 9 "Woe to *the one* who quarrels with his Maker—an earthenware vessel among the vessels of earth! Will the clay say to the potter, 'What are you doing?' Or the thing you are making say, 'He has no hands'? 10 "Woe to him who says to a father, 'What are you begetting?' Or to a woman, "To what are you giving birth?" "** **11 Thus says the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: "Ask Me about the things to come concerning My sons, And you shall commit to Me the work of my hands. 12 "It is I who made the earth, and created man upon it. I stretched out the heavens with My hands And I ordained all their host. ... 18 For thus says the LORD, who created the heavens (He is the God who formed the earth and made it, He established it *and* did not create it a waste place, *but* formed it to be inhabited), "I am the LORD and there is none else.**

**Isaiah 48:13** (King James Bible) **Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.** (New American Standard Bible) **"Surely My hand founded the earth, And My right hand spread out the heavens; When I call to them, they stand together.**

**[NOTE: It is INCREDIBLE that God tells us through Isaiah that He "laid the foundation of the earth"! This along with the account in Job 38 (specifically Job 38:4-7,18), is telling us plain and simply the FACT of**

**“the earth”** having a **“foundation,”** and He was actively involved in its founding (among many other Scriptures even in Isaiah 51:13, but let’s just examine these two accounts). **“A line stretched out on it,”** **“measures,”** **“footings”** or **“bases”** sunk into something, and a **“cornerstone”** were all mentioned about how **“the foundation of the earth”** was built by Himself. He also clearly speaks of His immensity and power as He **“spanned the heavens”** with His **“right hand.”** Neither of these texts are allegory or poetry, and are clearly comprehensible especially for anyone who knows anything at all about construction!

Let us suppose that **“the earth”** was a **“globe,”** and He needed to *measure out* the circumference of what it would be, right? It would be necessary to wrap it around something of a framework that was **“blown up,”** perhaps like a balloon or maybe around a ball? How is it that God would tell us this so clearly that it has a **“cornerstone,”** implying a **“corner,”** and then want us to believe what modern science says about the **“globe”**? If He wanted us to know that, He would have said so, speaking about creating a spherical *structure* and HOW He did that! The idea is really absurd to me, as I think of the words of these verses, and see that there is *nothing of the kind (as far as I can find)* mentioned to support a sphere model in the pages of the written Word of God.

Instead we hear or see the words that describe constructing a broad (Job 38:18) kind of flat surface of a **“foundation”** and sinking its **“bases”** or **“footings”** into something. Reading both accounts together clears out any cobwebs of deception that could be still lurking around about the notion of a spherical-shaped **“earth.”** If we believe God is the Author of the Bible, and He never changes (Hebrews 13:8), then we MUST take a look at these passages and receive it and believe it by **“faith,”** as we are commanded with any other part of the **“Word,”** and let it cleanse out any **“images”** we have been presented by those who are masterful at movie making and have been used by the enemy of our souls to pollute our imaginations. These ideas and creations of another *type* of **“earth”** are in opposition to what the **“Holy Spirit”** has written in this Book of Life!!!

Also, keep in mind that the modern sciences were developing and universities were being formed in the early 1600’s, just after the first printings of the entire texts of the Bible (Old and New Testaments) were being made available for distribution to common people. Up until that time people only heard the Scriptures in organized churches from priests mostly. This is SO IMPORTANT to me to see the FAITHFULNESS of God to get the **“Word”** into people's hands at the same time as the modern

sciences were teaching “findings” many of which were contradictory as you will see in further study in this document. He was so RIGHTEOUS to give a witness of “TRUTH” about “creation” from “the beginning.” Come and see that “the LORD is good” (Psalm 34:8). He is not a liar! May we believe the “TRUTH” in every area of our lives! Thank You, “Holy Spirit,” for teaching us “TRUTH” and helping us to courageously “stand firm” in it (1 Corinthians 15:58).]

**Isaiah 48:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 637 Conjunction “aph” Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated “af” =also – KJB [“Surely – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3027 Noun Feminine “yad” Phonetic Spelling: (yawd)=hand (1617 Occurrences/74 Transliterated “yadi” = Mine hand – KJB [My hand – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad’)=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yasedah” =hath laid the foundation – KJB [founded – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated “eretz” =of the earth, – KJB [earth, – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine “yamin” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen’)=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vimini” =and my right hand – KJB [And My right hand – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2946 Verb “taphach” Phonetic Spelling: (taw-fakh’)=to extend, spread (Short Definition=bore.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “tippehah” =hath spanned – KJB [spread out – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim” =the heavens: – KJB [the heavens; – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7121 Verb “qara” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-law’)=to call, proclaim, read (Short Definition=call.) (734**



**Occurrences/17 Transliterated "kore" = [when] call – KJB [When call – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 589 Pronoun Singular Common "ani" Phonetic Spelling: (an-ee')=I (Short Definition=Myself.) (874**

**Occurrences/692 Transliterated "ani" = I – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 413 Preposition "el" Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504**

**Occurrences/164 Transliterated "aleihem" = unto them, – KJB [to them, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand (525 Occurrences/16**

**Transliterated "yaamdu" = they stand up – KJB [they stand – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3162 Noun Masculine; Substantive; Adverb "yachad" Phonetic Spelling: (yakh'-ad)=unitedness (Short Definition=together.) (141 Occurrences/92 Transliterated "yahdaw" = together. – KJB and NASB)**

**Isaiah 51:12-13** (New American Standard Bible) "I, even I, am He who comforts you. Who are you that you are afraid of man who dies And of the son of man who is made like grass, **13 That you have forgotten the LORD your Maker, Who stretched out the heavens And laid the foundations of the earth,** That you fear continually all day long because of the fury of the oppressor, As he makes ready to destroy? But where is the fury of the oppressor?"

**Isaiah 51:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7911 Verb "shakach" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kakh')=to forget (Short Definition=forget.) (103 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "vattishkach" = That you have forgotten)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh" = the LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "osecha" = your Maker,)**

**Strong' Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "noteh" = Who**



**stretched out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim" = **the heavens**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "veyosed" = **And laid the foundations**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz" = **of the earth,**)**

**Isaiah 51:16** (New American Standard Bible) **"I have put My words in your mouth and have covered you with the shadow of My hand, to establish the heavens, to found the earth, and to say to Zion, 'You are My people.' "**

**Isaiah 54:5** (King James Bible) **For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.**

**Isaiah 64:1-8** (New King James Version) **Oh, that You would rend the heavens! That You would come down! That the mountains might shake at Your presence—** 2 As fire burns brushwood, As fire causes water to boil—To make Your name known to Your adversaries, *That* the nations may tremble at Your presence! **3 When You did awesome things *for which* we did not look, You came down, The mountains shook at Your presence. 4 For since the beginning of the world *Men* have not heard nor perceived by the ear, Nor has the eye seen any God besides You, Who acts for the one who waits for Him.** 5 You meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, *Who* remembers You in Your ways. You are indeed angry, for we have sinned—In these ways we continue; And we need to be saved. 6 But we are all like an unclean *thing*, And all our righteousnesses *are* like filthy rags; We all fade as a leaf, And our iniquities, like the wind, Have taken us away. 7 And *there is* no one who calls on Your name, Who stirs himself up to take hold of You; For You have hidden Your face from us, And have consumed us because of our iniquities. **8 But now, O LORD, You *are* our Father; We *are* the clay, and You our potter; And all we *are* the work of Your hand.**

**Isaiah 66:1-2** (Wycliffe Bible) The Lord saith these things, Heaven *is* my seat, and the earth *is* the stool of my feet. Which is this house, which ye shall build to me, and which is this place of my rest? **2 Mine hand made all these things, and all these things be made, saith the Lord;** but to whom shall I behold, no but to a poor man and contrite in spirit, and greatly dreading my words? (New

American Standard Bible) Thus says the LORD, "Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool. Where then is a house you could build for Me? And where is a place that I may rest? **2 "For My hand made all these things, Thus all these things came into being," declares the LORD.** "But to this one I will look, To him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.

**Isaiah 66:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=**all** – WYC and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 428 Pronoun Plural Masculine and Feminine "elleh" Phonetic Spelling: (ale' -leh)=these (746 Occurrences/320 Transliterated "elleh"=**these things**, – WYC and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3027 Noun Feminine "yad" Phonetic Spelling: (yawd)=hand (1617 Occurrences/74 Transliterated "yadi"=**Mine hand** – WYC [**"For My hand** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2638 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "asatah"=**made** – WYC and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "vaiyihyu"=**be made** – WYC [**came into being,**" – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/280 Transliterated "chol"=**and all** – WYC [**all** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 428 Pronoun Plural Masculine and Feminine "elleh" Phonetic Spelling: (ale' -leh)=these (746 Occurrences/320 Transliterated "elleh"=**these things** – WYC [**Thus these things** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5002 Noun Masculine "neum" Phonetic Spelling: (neh-oom')=utterance (Short Definition=declares.) (376 Occurrences/372 Transliterated "neum"=**saith** – WYC [**declares** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.)**

**(6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated “yahweh”=the Lord; – WYC [the LORD. – NASB])**

**Amos 4:13** (New American Standard Bible) For behold, **He who forms mountains and creates the wind And declares to man what are His thoughts, He who makes dawn into darkness And treads on the high places of the earth, The LORD God of hosts is His name.**

**Jeremiah 1:4-10** (New King James Version) Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying: **5 “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; Before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations.”** 6 Then said I: “Ah, Lord God! Behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a youth.” **7** But the LORD said to me: “Do not say, ‘I *am* a youth,’ **For you shall go to all to whom I send you, And whatever I command you, you shall speak. 8 Do not be afraid of their faces, For I *am* with you to deliver you,”** says the LORD. **9 Then the LORD put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and the LORD said to me: “Behold, I have put My words in your mouth. 10 See, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, To root out and to pull down, To destroy and to throw down, To build and to plant.”**

**[NOTE: A “prophet” is called by His God and “Creator.”]**

**Jeremiah 5:22-24** (NASB 1977) **'Do you not fear Me?'** declares the LORD. **'Do you not tremble in My presence? For I have placed the sand as a boundary for the sea, An eternal decree, so it cannot cross over it. Though the waves toss, yet they cannot prevail; Though they roar, yet they cannot cross over it.** 23 'But this people has a stubborn and rebellious heart; They have turned aside and departed. **24** 'They do not say in their heart, **“Let us now fear the LORD our God Who gives rain in its season, Both the autumn rain and the spring rain, Who keeps for us The appointed weeks of the harvest.”**

**Jeremiah 10:11-16** (New American Standard Bible) **This is what you shall say to them: “The gods that did not make the heavens and the earth will perish from the earth and from under these heavens.” 12 *It is* He who made the earth by His power, Who established the world by His wisdom; And by His understanding He has stretched out the heavens. 13 When He utters His voice, *there is* a roar of waters in the heavens, And He makes the clouds ascend from the end of the earth; He makes lightning for the rain, And brings out the wind from His storehouses. 14 Every person is stupid, devoid of knowledge; Every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols, For his cast metal images are deceitful, And there is no breath in them. 15 They are worthless, a work of mockery; At the time of their punishment they will perish. 16 **The Portion of Jacob is not like these; For He is the Maker of everything. And Israel is the tribe of His inheritance; The LORD of armies is His name.****

**Jeremiah 27:5** (New American Standard Bible) **“I have made the earth, the men and the beasts which are on the face of the earth by My great power and by My outstretched arm, and I will give it to the one who is pleasing in My sight.**

**Jeremiah 51:15-19** (New American Standard Bible) *It is* **He who made the earth by His power, Who established the world by His wisdom, And by His understanding He stretched out the heavens. 16 When He utters His voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, And He causes the clouds to ascend from the end of the earth; He makes lightning for the rain And brings forth the wind from His storehouses. 17** All mankind is stupid, **devoid of knowledge;** Every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols, For his molten images are deceitful, And there is no breath in them. 18 They are worthless, a work of mockery; In the time of their punishment they will perish. **19 The portion of Jacob is not like these; For the Maker of all is He, And of the tribe of His inheritance; The LORD of hosts is His name.**

**[NOTE: I discovered some consistency and repetition of three “words” used in the Bible about God and His attributes when speaking of His creative “works.” They are “wisdom,” “understanding,” and “knowledge.” These three words are used in this text which is speaking about the process in which He “established the world by His wisdom, And by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.” (Verse 15 – and “knowledge” is also written in verse 17.) They are also mentioned in Proverbs 3:19-20 (NASB) saying, “The LORD by wisdom founded the earth, By understanding He established the heavens. 20 By His knowledge the deeps were broken up And the skies drip with dew.” (This was listed earlier in this section.) During the same week I discovered this, one of the pastoral teachers at my church taught a sermon on God’s “tabernacle” or “tent of meeting” design and mentioned the “anointing” that was on the craftsmen who were called and chosen for the job...**

**Exodus 31:1-11 (NASB):** Now the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, **2 “See, I have called by name Bezalel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. 3 “I have filled him with the Spirit of God in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all kinds of craftsmanship, 4 to make artistic designs for work in gold, in silver, and in bronze, 5 and in the cutting of stones for settings, and in the carving of wood, that he may work in all kinds of craftsmanship. 6 “And behold, I Myself have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all who are skillful I have put skill, that they may make all that I have commanded you: 7 the tent of meeting, and the ark of testimony, and the mercy seat upon it, and all the furniture of the**

tent, 8 the table also and its utensils, and the pure *gold* lampstand with all its utensils, and the altar of incense, 9 the altar of burnt offering also with all its utensils, and the laver and its stand, 10 the woven garments as well, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, *with which* to carry on their priesthood; 11 the anointing oil also, and the fragrant incense for the holy place, they are to make *them* according to all that I have commanded you.”

When I heard this, I was amazed. Within one week's time among members of the local “body of Christ,” God was teaching two teachers His creative attributes with several different Scriptures using the SAME THREE WORDS! I love His consistency throughout Scripture – even with several different authors who were inspired by the “Holy Spirit”! Psalm 119:73 (NASB) also says: “Your hands made me and fashioned me; Give me understanding that I may learn Your commandments.” Again, in the same context about God creating a human being, this person asks for “understanding.” (See “NOTE” for this Psalm earlier in this section to compare verses about God's creative “anointing” and the sentiments of this writer who was in awe of His “handiwork”!)

God Himself is said to have had these three attributes while creating His “world” (Proverbs 3:19-20). Also, the people He “appointed” and “anointed” to build objects for His sanctuary on “earth” in the Old Testament, prior to the first coming and ascension of “Jesus,” possessed the *same three attributes*. This is revealed in Isaiah 11 as part of the seven-fold Spirit of God. Now that *we are* His sanctuary on “earth,” these are also available to us through salvation when we are identified with Him (John 14:26; 1 Corinthians 6:17; 1 John 4:17). At this point, I would like to bring it home and make it personally applicable to all of His “children” now. “Paul,” in his letter to the Colossians, expresses the heart and content of his prayers and that of “Timothy” also for the first century “Church” at Colossae:

Colossians 1:9-12 (NASB) “For this reason also; since the day we heard *of it*, we have not ceased to pray for you and to ask that you may be filled with the knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, 10 so that you will walk in a manner worthy of the Lord, to please *Him* in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God 11 strengthened with all power according to His glorious might for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience; joyously 12 giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified us to share in the inheritance of the saints in Light.”

I see that **“the Father”** repetitively speaks through the Holy Scripture that He is the **SOURCE** of all creativity, and He is the One who **“anoints”** us with the **“wisdom,” “understanding,”** and **“knowledge”** to be just like Him. He wants us **“bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of God.”** These days, as you may have already seen, deception is great in the teachings about the **“creation”** God made. We **KNOW** that **“Holy Spirit”** guides us into **“ALL THE TRUTH”** (CAPS mine), as it says in John 16:13, so **HE IS NOT THE ONE** teaching ANY LIE. 1 John 2:21b (NKJV) also says, **“...no lie is of the truth.”**

It must be said that if *God's people* are still teaching what the secular schools, governments, literature, and movies of **“the earth”** have propagated – even innocently so – about the **“creation”** of God, they are still supporting the lies of the enemy! A lie is still a lie, and **“truth”** is **“truth.”** My prayer is in agreement with **“Paul”** here, that **ALL** of His **“children”** will receive from the **“Holy Spirit,”** a fresh **“anointing”** as stated in this Scripture being **“strengthened with all power according to His glorious might for the attaining of all steadfastness and patience”** until the lies about His **“creation”** are cleansed out of the mindset and mouth of the **“Church.”** The **“Church”** is the **“pillar and support of the truth,”** as it says in 1 Timothy 3:15.

**“Jesus”** is the **“Head”** of His **“Church”** (Colossians 1:18), and His **“Church”** **LOVES** His **“Word”** over anything contradictory. When the **“Church”** is walking in the **“truth”** in this area, **“in a manner worthy of the Lord,”** pleasing Him **“in all respects”** (Colossians 1:10), everything that is built upon the lie of the enemy, will not be able to stand. It is already crumbling! Thank You, **“Holy Spirit,”** for preparing the **“Bride”** to be ready for **“Jesus”** at His coming! Your **“people”** are **“a royal priesthood, a holy nation,” “set apart,” “blameless,” “having no spot or wrinkle,”** shining **“in all her glory”** (Ephesians 5:25-27 and 1 Peter 2:9)! Currently, as I am proof reading this commentary, businesses, schools, and even some organized churches all over **“the face of the earth”** have been shut down through what I believe is a fake **“pandemic”** in which the enemy tried to hurt people through sorcery, creating a false **“emergency”** in attempt to demand attention for the enemy. It was a manipulation by the powers, in an attempt to generate sales through fear, but God has protected people through the attack, having allowed it for His glory and for working things out as only He can. People are being delivered from the evil seduction and manipulative lies of the media and entertainment in the process. Some are coming to the Lord, being set free from fear. **MANY** people are **NOT** moved by the enemy's distractions and lies, and are **STILL ADVANCING THE KINGDOM OF GOD**

**WITH POWER AND FEARLESS LOVE! They remind me of the first "Church" in Acts 4:33, which triumphantly declares, "And with great power the apostles gave witness to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus. And great grace was upon them all."**

**I thank You, Lord, that people have an opportunity now, as many in the "body of Christ" have cried out for, to have more time to teach their own "children" Your "truth" in the home, protecting them from evil influence, and to see these lies crumble just as they did within my own family because of Your teaching in Your Holy Scripture during home school and beyond. Thank You for Your "mercy" and Your "great GRACE" and "TRUTH" (both CAPS mine). We love YOUR "Word" and obey, speaking Your "true," life-giving "words" with the "anointing of the Holy Spirit" whenever and wherever You lead us (John 16:13)! Hallelujah!]**

**Nahum 1:1-8** (New American Standard Bible) The oracle of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. **2** A jealous and avenging God is the LORD; The LORD is avenging and wrathful. The LORD takes vengeance on His adversaries, And He reserves wrath for His enemies. **3** The LORD is slow to anger and great in power, And the LORD will by no means leave *the guilty* unpunished. **In the whirlwind and storm is His way, And clouds are the dust beneath His feet. 4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry; He dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel wither; the blossoms of Lebanon wither. 5 Mountains quake because of Him And the hills dissolve; Indeed the earth is upheaved by His presence, The world and all its inhabitants in it. 6** Who can stand before His indignation? Who can endure the burning of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire And the rocks are broken up by Him. **7** The LORD is good, A stronghold in the day of trouble, And He knows those who take refuge in Him. **8** But with an overflowing flood He will make a complete end of its site, And will pursue His enemies into darkness.

**Habakkuk 3:3-4** (Young's Literal Translation) **God from Teman doth come, The Holy One from mount Paran. Pause! Covered the heavens hath His majesty, And His praise hath filled the earth. 4 And the brightness is as the light, He hath rays out of His hand, And there – the hiding of His strength.**

**Habakkuk 3:9** (New American Standard Bible) Your bow was made bare, The rods of chastisement were sworn. Selah. **You cleaved the earth with rivers.** (King James 2000 Bible) Your bow was made quite ready, according to the oaths over your arrows. Selah. **You did divide the earth with rivers.**

**Habakkuk 3:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5104 Noun Masculine "nahar" Phonetic Spelling:**



**(naw-hawr')=a stream, river (119 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "neharot"=with rivers. – NASB and KJ2B)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1234 Verb "baqa" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-kah')=to cleave, break open or through (Short Definition=to split.) (51 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tevakka"=You cleaved – NASB [You did divide – KJ2B])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "arets"=the earth – NASB and KJ2B)**

**Zechariah 14:9** (King James Bible) **And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.**

**Mark 13:18-20** (King James Bible) **And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. 20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.**

**Luke 10:21** (King James Bible) **In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.**

**John 1:3** (King James Bible) **All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.**

**John 3:16-17** (A Faithful Version) **For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, so that everyone who believes in Him may not perish, but may have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not His Son into the world that He might judge the world, but that the world might be saved through Him.**

**Acts 4:24-26** (New American Standard Bible) **And when they heard this, they lifted their voices to God with one accord and said, "O Lord, it is You who MADE THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH AND THE SEA, AND ALL THAT IS IN THEM, 25 who by the Holy Spirit, through the mouth of our father David Your servant, said, 'WHY DID THE GENTILES RAGE, AND THE PEOPLES DEVISE FUTILE THINGS? 26 'THE KINGS OF THE EARTH TOOK THEIR STAND, AND THE RULERS WERE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST THE LORD AND AGAINST HIS CHRIST.'**

**Acts 7:48-50** (New American Standard Bible) **"However, the Most High does**



not dwell in *houses* made by *human* hands; as the prophet says: 49 'HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND EARTH IS THE FOOTSTOOL OF MY FEET; WHAT KIND OF HOUSE WILL YOU BUILD FOR ME?' says the Lord, 'OR WHAT PLACE IS THERE FOR MY REPOSE? 50 **'WAS IT NOT MY HAND WHICH MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'**

**Acts 7:50 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3780 Particle Interrogative; Particle Negative "ouchi" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-khee')=not, not at all (Usage=by no means, not at all.) (54 Occurrences/54 Transliterated "ouchi" = 'WAS IT NOT)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/992 Transliterated "e"=? [The "the" was left out.]**

**Strong's Greek: 5495 Noun Feminine "cheir" Phonetic Spelling: (khire)=the hand (Short Definition=a hand.) (179 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "cheir" = **HAND**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun "ego' " Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o')=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1<sup>st</sup> Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/567 Transliterated "mou" = **MY**)**

**Strong's Greek: 4160 Verb "poieo' " Phonetic Spelling: (poy-eh'-o)=to make, do (Usage=(a) I make, manufacture, construct; (b) I do, act, cause.) (572 Occurrences/75 Transliterated "epoie\_sen" = **WHICH MADE**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3778 Demonstrative Pronoun "houtos," "haute'," "touto" Phonetic Spelling: (hoo'-tos)=this (Usage=this, he, she, it.) (1395 Occurrences/240 Transliterated "tauta" = **THESE THINGS?'**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3956 Adjective "pas" Phonetic Spelling: (pas)=all, every (Usage=all, the whole, every kind of.) (1248 Occurrences/265 Transliterated "panta" = **ALL**)**

**Acts 14:15** (New American Standard Bible) and saying, "Men, why are you doing these things? We are also men of the same nature as you, and preach the gospel to you that you should turn from these vain things to **a living God, WHO MADE THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH AND THE SEA AND ALL THAT IS IN THEM.**

**Acts 17:24-31** (New American Standard Bible) **"The God who made the world and all things in it, since He is Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands; 25 nor is He served by human hands, as though He**

needed anything, since He Himself gives to all *people* life and breath and all things; **26** and He made from one *man* every nation of mankind to live on all the face of the earth, having determined *their* appointed times and the boundaries of their habitation, **27** that they would seek God, if perhaps they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; **28** for in Him we live and move and exist, as even some of your own poets have said, 'For we also are His children.' **29** "Being then the children of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, an image formed by the art and thought of man. **30** "Therefore having overlooked the times of ignorance, **God is declaring to men that all *people* everywhere should repent, **31** because He has fixed a day in which He will judge the world in righteousness through a Man whom He has appointed, having furnished proof to all men by raising Him from the dead."**

**Romans 11:33-36** (New American Standard Bible) Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and unfathomable His ways! **34** For WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD, OR WHO BECAME HIS COUNSELOR? **35** Or WHO HAS FIRST GIVEN TO HIM THAT IT MIGHT BE PAID BACK TO HIM AGAIN? **36** **For from Him and through Him and to Him are all things.** To Him *be* the glory forever. Amen.

**1 Corinthians 8:5-6** (New American Standard Bible) For even if there are so-called gods whether in heaven or on earth, as indeed there are many gods and many lords, **6** **yet for us there is *but* one God, the Father, from whom are all things and we *exist* for Him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we *exist* through Him.**

**1 Corinthians 10:26** (New American Standard Bible) **FOR THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S AND ALL IT CONTAINS.**

**1 Corinthians 15:35-49** (New American Standard Bible) But someone will say, "How are the dead raised? And with what **kind of body** do they come?" **36** You fool! **That which you sow does not come to life unless it dies; **37** and that which you sow, you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of something else. **38** But God gives it a body just as He wished, and to each of the seeds a body of its own. **39** All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one *flesh* of mankind, another flesh of animals, another flesh of birds, and another of fish. **40** There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies, but the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another. **41** There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory. **42** So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown a perishable *body*, it is raised an imperishable *body*; **43** it is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; **44** it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body,**

there is also a spiritual *body*. **45** So also it is written: “The first MAN, Adam, BECAME A LIVING PERSON.” The last Adam *was* a life-giving spirit. **46** However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural; then the spiritual. **47** The first man is from the earth, earthy; the second man is from heaven. **48** As is the earthy one, so also are those who are earthy; and as is the heavenly one, so also are those who are heavenly. **49** Just as we have borne the image of the earthy, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

**[NOTE: I would like to make the point from these verses that God has given mankind habitation ON EARTH (vs. 47), and there has set limits for him to dwell (Acts 17:24-28), in keeping with His command to man in the beginning in Genesis. He did NOT give us the command to live among the “heavenly bodies” (in modern science’s words, “space”), and “take dominion” over them (Genesis 1:28). Here in 1 Corinthians 15, we find that Paul speaks about the “creation” having different “glory” or “bodies.” In verse 40 it CLEARLY SAYS, “the glory of the heavenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another.”**

**Summing up and keeping it simple, “the earth” is NOT a “heavenly body” (AKA “planet” or wandering “star”--as in “planetes” in Greek from James 1:13). As we have seen in Psalm 96:10 and 104:5 of this section, it is fixed on a “foundation,” and “it shall not be moved.” Verse 40 again says, “There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies...” Can God be any clearer about His “creation” called “the earth” and “the heavens” as being separate and distinct “bodies” and of different “glory”?!]**

**Ephesians 1:9-23** (New American Standard Bible) He made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His kind intention which he purposed in Him **10** with a view to an administration suitable to the fullness of the times, *that is*, **the summing up of all things in Christ, things in the heavens and things on the earth.** In Him **11** also we have obtained an inheritance, having been predestined according to His purpose who works all things after the counsel of His will, **12** to the end that we who were the first to hope in Christ would be to the praise of His glory. **13** In Him, you also, after listening to the message of truth, the gospel of your salvation—having also believed, you were sealed in Him with the Holy Spirit of promise, **14** who is given as a pledge of our inheritance, with a view to the redemption of *God’s own* possession, to the praise of His glory. **15** For this reason I too, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which *exists* among you and your love for all the saints, **16** do not cease giving thanks for you, while making mention *of you* in my prayers, **17** that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and of revelation in knowledge of Him. **18** *I pray that* the eyes of your heart may be enlightened, so that you will know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints, **19**

and what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe. *These are* in accordance with **the working of the strength of His might 20 which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, 21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in the one to come. 22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church, 23 which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all.**

**Ephesians 3:9-11** (King James Bible) **And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:**

**Philippians 2:5-11** (New American Standard Bible) Have this attitude in yourselves which was also in **Christ Jesus, 6 who, although He existed in the form of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped, 7 but emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, *and* being made in the likeness of men. 8 Being found in appearance as a man,** He humbled Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death, even death on a cross. **9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10 so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.**

**Colossians 1:15-17** (New American Standard Bible) **He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16 For by Him all things were created, *both* in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things have been created through Him and for Him. 17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.**

**Colossians 3:9-11** (New American Standard Bible) Do not lie to one another, since you laid aside the old self with its *evil* practices, **10 and have put on the new self who is being renewed to a true knowledge according to the image of the One who created him— 11 *a renewal* in which there is no *distinction* between Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman, but Christ is all, and in all.**

**1 Timothy 2:1-6** (New King James Version) Therefore I exhort first of all that supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men, 2 for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. **3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, 4 who desires all men to be saved and to come**

**to the knowledge of the truth. 5 For *there is* one God and one Mediator between God and men, *the* Man Christ Jesus, 6 who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time, 7 for which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle—I am speaking the truth in Christ *and* not lying—a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.**

**Hebrews 1:1-4,10-12** (New American Standard Bible) **God, after He spoke long ago to the fathers in the prophets in many portions and in many ways, 2 in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. 3 And He is the radiance of His glory and the exact representation of His nature and upholds all things by the word of His power. When He had made purification of all sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, 4 having become as much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they. ... 10 And, “YOU, LORD, IN THE BEGINNING LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH, AND THE HEAVENS ARE THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS; 11 THEY WILL PERISH BUT YOU REMAIN; AND THEY ALL WILL BECOME OLD LIKE A GARMENT, 12 AND LIKE A MANTLE YOU WILL ROLL THEM UP; LIKE A GARMENT THEY WILL ALSO BE CHANGED. BUT YOU ARE THE SAME AND YOUR YEARS WILL NOT COME TO AN END.”**

**Hebrews 3:1-4** (King James Bible) Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, **consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;** 2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house. **3** For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as **he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. 4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* God.**

**Hebrews 4:13** (New American Standard Bible) **And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all things are open and laid bare to the eyes of Him with whom we have to do.**

**Hebrews 11:3** (Jubilee Bible 2000) **Through faith we understand that the ages were framed by the word of God, that which is seen being made of that which was not seen. (Young’s Literal Translation) by faith we understand the ages to have been prepared by a saying of God, in regard to the things seen not having come out of things appearing;**

**[NOTE: Here is the breakdown of the Greek text as mentioned in the introduction. Pay attention to SG165 “ai’on” (ahee-ohn’) especially. Most translations render it “worlds” instead of “ages” or something about “time,” but I don’t completely agree with that. Also pay attention to SG2675 “katartizo’ ” (kat-ar-tid’-zo), SG4487 “rhema” (hray’-mah), and SG1096 “ginomai” (ghin’-om-ahee) listed in the**

Hebrew text analysis for this verse. My “understanding” is that we see that God is the “unseen” One who is working everything together in His sovereignty over all the “ages.” He always has and He *always will be in control* (Daniel 2:21), having known “**the end from the beginning**” (Isaiah 46:10) in what He created (the things we see), but also in what happens throughout the “ages” (things we cannot see). We are limited to what we “see” now, unless He gives us a download or we read “prophecy” yet to be fulfilled.

He has told us in Isaiah 46:8-10 (NKJV), “**Remember this, and show yourselves men; Recall to mind, O you transgressors. 9 Remember the former things of old, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like Me, 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not yet done, Saying, 'My counsel shall stand, And I will do all My pleasure,' ...**”

Thankfully, He has given us His “Spirit,” so that we can KNOW more than what we see with our own eyes and experiences (1 Corinthians 2:9-10)! In “Christ Jesus,” we have “a future and a hope” (Jeremiah 29:11)! It's very important to KNOW HIS VOICE (John 10:10), so that we can OBEY HIM in all His will for our lives during the time that we live on His “earth” (Colossians 4:12b).

I always like to remember that my future enjoyment in “heaven” with Him, will be dependent upon my “faithfulness” to Him now as I live! “He is faithful to complete” His “good work” in us (Philippians 1:6). He just needs our agreement and cooperation! This is a great chapter to help in “building” us “up on” our “most holy faith” (Jude 1:20 NASB), and keep us in remembrance of Him along with those of whom He testified were “faithful” as well. THERE IS A REWARD FOR FAITHFULNESS – now, and for all “eternity” with Him (Hebrews 11:6)...What a joy!]

**Hebrews 11:3 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4102 Noun Feminine “pistis” Phonetic Spelling: (pis'-tis)=faith, faithfulness (Usage=faith, belief, trust, confidence; fidelity, faithfulness.) (243 Occurrences/58 Transliterated “pistei”=Through faith – JB2 [by faith – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 3539 Verb “noeo” Phonetic Spelling: (noy-eh'-o)=to perceive, think (Usage=I understand, think, consider, conceive, apprehend; aor. possibly: realize.) (14 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “nooumen”=we understand – JB2 and YLT)**

**Strong's Greek: 2675 Verb "katartizo" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ar-tid'-zo)=to complete, prepare (Short Definition=to complete thoroughly, to rule [even "overrule"], to order.) (Usage=(a) I fit [join] together; met: I compact together; (b) act. and mid: I prepare, perfect, for his [its] full destination or use, bring into its proper condition [whether for the first time, or after a lapse].) (13 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kate\_ritisthai"=were framed – JB2 [to have been prepared – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/740 Transliterated "tous"=the – YLT [(that) the – JB2])**

**Strong's Greek: 165 Noun Masculine "ai'on" Phonetic Spelling: (ahee-ohn')=a space of time, an age (Usage=an age, a cycle [of time], especially of the present age as contrasted with the future age, and of one of a series of ages stretching to infinity.) (125 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "aio\_nas"=ages – JB2 and YLT)**

**Strong's Greek: 4487 Noun Neuter "rhe'ma" Phonetic Spelling: (hray'-mah)=a word, by impl. a matter (Short Definition=revealed words.) (Usage=a thing spoken (a) a word or saying of any kind, as command, report, promise; (b) a thing, matter, business.) (70 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "re\_mati"=by the word – JB2 [by a saying – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 2316 Noun Feminine; Noun Masculine "theos" Phonetic Spelling: (theh'-os)=God, a god (1327 Occurrences/698 Transliterated "theou"=of God, – JB2 and YLT)**

**Strong's Greek: 1519 Preposition "eis" Phonetic Spelling: (ice)=to or into [indicating the point reached or entered, of place, time, fig. purpose, result] (Short Definition=into, in, among, till, for.) (Usage=into, in, unto, to, upon, towards, for, among.) (1774 Occurrences/1774 Transliterated "eis"=that – JB2 [in regard to – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/843 Transliterated "to"=which – JB2 [the things – YLT])**



**Strong's Greek: 3361 Particle Negative "me' "** Phonetic Spelling: (may)=not, that...not, lest [used for qualified negation] (1061 Occurrences/1061 Transliterated "me\_"=not – JB2 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 1537 Preposition "ek" or "ex" Phonetic Spelling: (ek)=from, from out of (Usage=from out, out from among, from, suggesting from the interior outwards.) (921 Occurrences/685 Transliterated "ek"=of that – JB2 [out of – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 5316 Verb "phaino' "** Phonetic Spelling: (fah'-ee-no)=to bring to light, to cause to appear (Usage=(a) act: I shine, shed light; (b) pass: I shine, become visible, appear; (c) I become clear, appear, seem, show myself as.) (31 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "phainomeno\_n"=is seen – JB2 [appearing: – YLT])

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/843 Transliterated "to"=which [was] – JB2 [things – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 991 Verb "blepo' "** Phonetic Spelling: (blep'-o)=to look [at] (Short Definition=I look, see.) (Usage=[primarily physical], I look, see, perceive, discern.) (132 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "blepomenon"=seen. – JB2 [seen – YLT])

**Strong's Greek: 1096 Verb "ginomai" Phonetic Spelling: (ghin'-om-ahee)=to come into being, to happen, to become (Short Definition=to generate, to cause to be, to come to pass.) (Usage=I come into being, am born, become, come about, happen.) (671 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "gegonenai"=being made – JB2 [having come – YLT])**

**Hebrews 12:3-11** (New King James Version) For consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged in your souls. 4 You have not yet resisted to bloodshed, striving against sin. **5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: "My son, do not despise the chastening of the LORD, Nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him, 6 For whom the LORD loves He chastens, And scourges every son whom He receives."** 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? 8 But if you are without chastening, of which all have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons. **9** Furthermore, we have had human fathers who corrected *us*, and we paid *them* respect. **Shall we not much more readily be in subjection to the Father of spirits**



**and live? 10** For they indeed for a few days chastened *us* as seemed *best* to them, **but He for *our* profit, that *we* may be partakers of His holiness.** 11 Now no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

**James 3:1-12** (New King James Version) My brethren, let not many of you become teachers, knowing that we shall receive a stricter judgment. **2** For we all stumble in many things. If anyone does not stumble in word, **he is a perfect man, able also to bridle the whole body.** **3** **Indeed, we put bits in horses' mouths that they may obey us, and we turn their whole body.** **4** Look also at ships: although they are so large and are **driven by fierce winds**, they are turned by a very small rudder wherever the pilot desires. **5** **Even so the tongue is a little member and boasts great things. See how great a forest a little fire kindles!** **6** **And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity. The tongue is so set among our members that it defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature; and is set on fire by hell.** **7** **For every kind of beast and bird, of reptile and creature of the sea, is tamed and has been tamed by mankind.** **8** **But no man can tame the tongue. It is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.** **9** **With it we bless our God and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the similitude of God.** **10** **Out of the same mouth proceed blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not to be so.** **11** **Does a spring send forth fresh *water* and bitter from the same opening?** **12** **Can a fig tree, my brethren, bear olives, or a grapevine bear figs? Thus no spring yields both salt water and fresh.**

**1 Peter 4:19** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore, those also who suffer according to the will of God **shall entrust their souls to a faithful Creator** in doing what is right.

**2 Peter 3:1-7** (New American Standard Bible) This is now, beloved, the second letter I am writing to you in which I am stirring up your sincere mind by way of reminder, **2** that you should remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the commandment of the Lord and Savior *spoken* by your apostles. **3** Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with *their* mocking, following after their own lusts, **4** and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For *ever* since the fathers fell asleep, all continues **just as it was from the beginning of creation."** **5** **For when they maintain this, it escapes their notice that by the word of God *the* heavens existed long ago and *the* earth was formed out of water and by water, **6** through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water. **7** **But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.****

**Revelation 1:4-8** (New American Standard Bible) John to the seven churches

that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, **5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.** To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood- 6 and He has made us *to be* a kingdom, priests to His God and Father-to Him *be* the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. **7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him.** So it is to be. Amen. **8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."**

**Revelation 1:12-20** (New American Standard Bible) Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in the middle of the lampstands *I saw* one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. 14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15 His feet *were* like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice *was* like the sound of many waters. 16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength. **17** When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; **I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.** 19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. 20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

**Revelation 3:14-22** (New American Standard Bible) "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: The Amen, **the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God,** says this: 15 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot. 16 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. 17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and *that* the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may repent. 19 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me. **21 'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.** 22 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' "

**Revelation 4:11** (New American Standard Bible) “Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power, **for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created.**”

**Revelation 5:11-14** (New American Standard Bible) Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing.” **13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, “To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, *be* blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever.” 14 And the four living creatures kept saying, “Amen.” And the elders fell down and worshiped.**

**Revelation 14:6-7** (New American Standard Bible) And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; **7** and he said with a loud voice, “**Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.**”

**Revelation 21:1** (New American Standard Bible) Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; **for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer *any* sea.**

# **DEEP WATERS RIVERS**



## **DEEP WATERS/RIVERS**

**This section will list general Scriptures describing “deep waters” meaning “oceans” or “seas,” which aren’t necessarily descriptive in a boundary or dimensional sense. I will also list verses referencing “rivers” or “streams,” some of which may be more poetic or descriptive of the properties or nature of “water.” “Water” is a very testable and readily available element to observe all around us. I wanted to include verses which reflect many Bible writers’ observations of this powerful substance, to see any presentation of its properties as a scriptural reference supporting the fact that “water” always seeks the lowest point, taking the path of least resistance, and it always comes to a level, flat, and stationary surface if not disturbed by outside forces. My conclusion so far from testing and observing “water” with my own eyes in “the earth” in general is that “water” doesn’t curve like it would have to if “the world” was as the “globe” model suggests. It takes the shape of the vessel into which it is poured and always settles level.**

**One of my biggest personal epiphanies about the “water” factor supporting “the earth” being a flat “surface” with a “boundary,” enclosing its atmospheric and environmental systems, came through my reexamination of the Flood account while studying it with my church family. I had already believed in the solid dome “firmament” and the broad earth model and had been working on this document and studying the Genesis Flood account by that time myself. But one of our pastors made a comment in a group study about how “the earth” and the flood “waters” being raised “above every mountainous peak” must have “looked like a giant fishbowl being shaken up by God,” and the fish outside “the ark” being God’s “clean up crew,” cleansing “the earth” from all of the evidence of sin and corruption. It was amazing that “Holy Spirit” was reinforcing in our public worship and study a topic I was learning privately. This was not unusual, but because the subject of the “broad” or flat “earth” (Job 38:18) topic not being readily accepted or discussed much openly until recently in the modern era, it was interesting to hear the discussion about the “flood” among many believers and to see the picture that was being presented without the words “flat earth” being used. By the way, I believe it’s always best to use God’s “words” especially in quotations about His “creation” anyways!**

**These comments made a simplified picture for me, and I believe were inspired by the “Holy Spirit.” It gave more “understanding” of what it might have looked like to Him from above “the firmament” where the “floodgates” or “windows of heaven were opened” for the “deluge” pouring down inside the solid “firmament” connected possibly to “the foundations of the earth,” thus creating a kind of gigantic “fishbowl.” Underneath that “fishbowl” were the “pillars” apparently. (See Job 38:4-6 and Job 9:6 in the “PILLARS OF THE**

**EARTH” section; and also for “the waters of the deep” being opened from beneath, watch for Genesis 7:6-24 coming up, especially verse 11).** Although we have a miracle-working God, and He can do anything He wants, one thing the Bible says and I have found to be true is that He never changes. He also doesn't contradict Himself. This is why many honest people who see testable, repeatable, provable characteristics of elements such as “water,” have a very difficult time believing something like “gravity,” for instance, has the so called power to “hold water” to a spinning ball, having a revolution speed at the equator of 1,000 miles per hour and a 70,000 miles per hour orbital speed around “the sun,” and yet somehow *miraculously changes its properties* when put to a smaller scale experiment like a wet sponge ball spun in circles and thrown across the yard, not “holding water” at all. “Water” experiments putting the “globe” model to the test fail to produce the concept of “gravity” with its inconsistencies. (For more “understanding” on the subject of “water” and its properties, one can search out experiments about “buoyancy” and “density.”) The “globe” model which is based on the supposed gravitational pull doesn't “hold water” either, in my opinion, and I haven't seen it mentioned in the Scriptures about “water” yet.

**“Water” is “water” and always has been from “the beginning.”** In its movement it is consistently showing that it hasn't changed properties since the writers of the Bible were inspired to give a record for any reader to compare to any “age” of time in “the earth.” Everything He wants us to know is found within the infallible “Word” and through the “Holy Spirit” to guide and bring revelation of “truth” and application of it for our lives. Every revelation of “truth” or guidance will always line up with what we are presented in the Holy Scriptures. As God implies through the “prophet Jeremiah” in Jeremiah 31:37, we will NEVER be able to “search out the foundations of the earth beneath,” to “SCIENTIFICALLY PROVE” what it looks like from outside the *structure* of “the earth.”

To me, this verse from our “Creator” God was very clearly a “case closed” that any attempt to prove the opposite is not generated or guided by the “Holy Spirit” who has ALREADY TOLD US what is revealed “truth” and what is possible and what isn't. Any such attempts besides innocent exploration of “the earth” and enjoyable discovery of the beauty and nature of “creation” for “understanding” perhaps verge on the level of misguidance from the enemy of our souls at best and presumption and rebellion found in the account of the “tower” of “Babel” at the very worst, which we know proved to be chaotic, fruitless time for them. The Lord is God, and He is ultimately the One who is allowing these things until a set time when He brings all the “ages” to its culmination. (See Hebrews 11:3 and “NOTE” in the “CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP” section for more about the “ages.”)

**Therefore, my conclusions come strictly from what His “Word” presents as the “pieces” of the structure and how they are descriptively fitting together for us to picture what He wants us to see. In this process led by Him, I believe He has been presenting His instruction through many Scriptures throughout the entire Bible. To the best that I am able by His grace, it is like a puzzle that is being more clarified for me without the interference, influence, or interpretations of sources of any documentation outside of His “living Word” (Hebrews 4:12; 1 Peter 1:23). It is definitely a “renewal of the mind,” as God commands through the “Apostle Paul” in Romans 12:2. See “BOUNDARIES” and “DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC” for more about “water” in “the earth.”:**

**Genesis 6:17** (Young’s Literal Translation) And I, lo, I am bringing in **the deluge of waters** on the earth to destroy all flesh, in which is a living spirit, from under the heavens; all that is in the earth doth expire.

**Genesis 6:17 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3999 Noun Masculine “mabbul” Phonetic Spelling: (mab-bool’)=a flood (Short Definition=flood.) (13 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “hammabbul”=the deluge)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated “mayim”=of waters)**

**Genesis 7:6-24** (New American Standard Bible) Now Noah was six hundred years old when **the flood of water came upon the earth.** **7** Then Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him entered the ark because of **the water of the flood.** **8** Of clean animals and animals that are not clean and birds and everything that creeps on the ground, **9** there went into the ark to Noah by twos, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. **10** It came about after the seven days, that **the water of the flood came upon the earth.** **11** In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day **all the fountains of the great deep burst open**, and the floodgates of the sky were opened. **12** The rain fell upon the earth for forty days and forty nights. **13** On the very same day Noah and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, entered the ark, **14** they and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, all sorts of birds. **15** So they went into the ark to Noah, by twos of all flesh in which was the breath of life. **16** Those that entered, male and female of all flesh, entered as God had commanded him; and the LORD closed *it* behind him. **17 Then the flood came upon the earth for forty days, and the water increased and lifted upon the ark, so that it rose above the earth.** **18** The water prevailed and



increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark floated on the surface of the water. **19** The water prevailed more and more upon the earth, so that all the high mountains everywhere under the heavens were covered. **20** The water prevailed fifteen cubits higher, and the mountains were covered. **21** All flesh that moved on the earth perished, birds and cattle and beasts and every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth, and all mankind; **22** of all that was on the dry land, all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, died. **23** Thus He blotted out every living thing that was upon the face of the land, from man to animals to creeping things and to birds of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth; and only Noah was left, together with those that were with him in the ark. **24** The water prevailed upon the earth one hundred and fifty days.

**Genesis 7:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1234 Verb "baqa" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-kah')=to cleave, break open or through (Short Definition=to split.) (51 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "nikveu"=burst open,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/53 Transliterated "kal"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4599 Noun Masculine "mayan" or "mayeno" or "mayanah" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-yawn')=a spring (23 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mayenot"=the fountains)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun "tehom" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "tehom"=of the deep)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7227 Adjective Feminine; Noun Masculine "rab" Phonetic Spelling: (rab)=abundance (Usage=much, many, great.) (462 Occurrences/36 Transliterated "rabbah"=great)**

**Genesis 8:1-14** (New American Standard Bible) But God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and **God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the water subsided. 2 Also the fountains of the deep and the floodgates of the sky were closed, and the rain from the sky was restrained; 3 and the water receded steadily from the earth, and at the end of one hundred and fifty days the water decreased. 4** In the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark rested upon the mountains of Ararat. **5 The water decreased steadily until the tenth month;** in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains became visible. **6** Then it came about at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made; **7** and he sent out a raven, and **it flew**

**here and there until the water was dried up from the earth. 8 Then he sent out a dove from him, to see if the water was abated from the face of the land; 9** but the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, so she returned to him into the ark, **for the water was on the surface of all the earth.** Then he put out his hand and took her, and brought her into the ark to himself. 10 So he waited yet another seven days; and again he sent out the dove from the ark. **11** The dove came to him toward evening, and behold, in her beak was a freshly picked olive leaf. **So Noah knew that the water was abated from the earth.** 12 Then he waited yet another seven days, and sent out the dove; but she did not return to him again. **13** Now it came about in the six hundred and first year, in the first *month*, on the first of the month, **the water was dried up from the earth.** Then Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was dried up. 14 In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

**Genesis 9:11,15** (New American Standard Bible) “I establish My covenant with you; and all flesh shall never again **be cut off by the water of the flood, neither shall there again be a flood to destroy the earth.**” ... 15 and I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and never again shall the water become a flood to destroy all flesh.

**Exodus 15:5** (New American Standard Bible) “**The deeps cover them; They went down into the depths like a stone.**”

**Job 38:16** (King James Bible) **Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?**

**Psalm 24:1-2** (New American Standard Bible) A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD’S, and all it contains, The world, and those who dwell in it. **2 For He has founded it upon the seas And established it upon the rivers.**

**[NOTE: Apparently, “the earth” is “founded...And established...upon the seas” and “rivers.” How interesting! So it’s not suspended in “space” or upon “nothing”? Guess not! To examine further, check out the “WATERS” section. We know it is “founded” and has “pillars” which uphold the “foundation,” but here is more to the picture of the “creation” upon which we live. For numerous “foundation” verses, see the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section, and for more about “pillars” go to the “PILLARS OF THE EARTH” section.]**

**Psalm 46:4** (New American Standard Bible) **There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God,** The holy dwelling places of the Most High.

**Psalm 65:9-10** (King James Bible) Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: **thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water:** thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it. **10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settles the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blesseth the springing thereof.**

**Psalm 74:13-15** (King James 2000 Bible) **You did divide the sea by your strength:** you broke the heads of the serpents **in the waters.** 14 You broke the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gave him to be food to the people inhabiting the wilderness. **15 You did break open the fountain and the flood: you dried up mighty rivers.**

**Psalm 77:16** (New American Standard Bible) **The waters saw You, O God; The waters saw You, they were in anguish; The deeps also trembled.**

**Psalm 78:13,16** (New American Standard Bible) **He divided the sea and caused them to pass through, And He made the waters stand up like a heap. ... 16 He brought forth streams also from the rock And caused waters to run down like rivers.**

**Psalm 89:9** (New American Standard Bible) **You rule the swelling of the sea; When its waves rise, You still them.**

**Psalm 95:5** (King James Bible) **The sea is his, and he made it:** and his hands formed the dry *land*.

**Psalm 98:7** (Young's Literal Translation) **Roar doth the sea and its fulness,** The world and the inhabitants in it.

**Psalm 104:6** (King James 2000 Bible) **You covered it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.**

**Psalm 107:33** (New King James Version) **He turns rivers into a wilderness, And the watersprings into dry ground;**

**Psalm 126:4** (King James Bible) Turn again our captivity, O LORD, **as the streams in the south.**

**Psalm 148:7** (King James Bible) Praise the LORD from the earth, **ye dragons, and all deeps:**

**Psalm 148:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8577 Noun Masculine "tannin" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(tan-noon')**=serpent, dragon, sea monster (Short Definition=monster.)  
**(27 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "tanninim"=ye dragons,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/767 Transliterated**  
**"vechol"=and all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8415 Noun "tehom" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-**  
**home')=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/9 Transliterated**  
**"techomot"=deeps:)**

**Proverbs 3:19-20** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD by wisdom founded the earth, By understanding He established the heavens. **20 By His knowledge the deeps were broken up** And the skies drip with dew.

**Ecclesiastes 1:7** (King James Bible) **All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.**

**Isaiah 19:5-10** (New American Standard Bible) **The waters from the sea will dry up, And the river will be parched and dry. 6 The canals will emit a stench, The streams of Egypt will thin out and dry up; The reeds and rushes will rot away. 7 The bulrushes by the Nile, by the edge of the Nile And all the sown fields by the Nile Will become dry, be driven away, and be no more. 8 And the fishermen will lament, And all those who cast a line into the Nile will mourn, And all those who spread nets on the waters will pine away. 9 Moreover, the manufacturers of linen made from combed flax And the weavers of white cloth will be utterly dejected. 10 And the pillars of Egypt will be crushed; All the hired laborers will be grieved in soul.**

**Isaiah 40:12** (King James Bible) **Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,** and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

**Isaiah 40:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi"=Who)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4058 Verb "madad" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-**  
**dad')=to measure (52 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "madad"=hath measured)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8168 Noun Masculine "shoal" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(sho'-al)=hollow hand, handful (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated**

**“beshoolo”=in the hollow of his hand,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated “mayim”=the waters)**

**Isaiah 41:18** (King James Bible) **I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.**

**Isaiah 44:27** (NASB 1977) **“It is I who says to the depth of the sea, 'Be dried up!' And I will make your rivers dry.**

**Isaiah 51:10** (New American Standard Bible) **Was it not You who dried up the sea, The waters of the great deep; Who made the depths of the sea a pathway For the redeemed to cross over?**

**Isaiah 54:9-11** (New American Standard Bible) **“For this is like the days of Noah to Me, When I swore that the waters of Noah Would not flood the earth again; So I have sworn that I will not be angry with you Nor will I rebuke you. 10 “For the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake, But My lovingkindness will not be removed from you, And My covenant of peace will not be shaken,” Says the LORD who has compassion on you. 11 “O afflicted one, storm-tossed, and not comforted, Behold, I will set your stones in antimony, And your foundations I will lay in sapphires.**

**Isaiah 57:20-21** (New American Standard Bible) **But the wicked are like the tossing sea, For it cannot be quiet, And its waters toss up refuse and mud. 21 “There is no peace,” says my God, “for the wicked.”**

**Isaiah 58:11** (New American Standard Bible) **“And the LORD will continually guide you, And satisfy your desire in scorched places, And give strength to your bones; And you will be like a watered garden, And like a spring of water whose waters do not fail.**

**Isaiah 59:19-21** (New American Standard Bible) **So they will fear the name of the LORD from the west And His glory from the rising of the sun, For He will come like a rushing stream Which the wind of the LORD drives. 20 “A Redeemer will come to Zion, and to those who turn from transgression in Jacob,” declares the LORD. 21 “As for Me, this is My covenant with them,” says the LORD: “My Spirit which is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your offspring, nor from the mouth of your offspring's offspring,” says the LORD, “from now and forever.”**

**Isaiah 60:5** (New American Standard Bible) **“Then you will see and be radiant,**

And your heart will thrill and rejoice; **Because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you,** The wealth of the nations will come to you.

**Isaiah 63:11-14** (New American Standard Bible) Then His people remembered the days of old, of Moses. **Where is He who brought them up out of the sea** with the shepherds of His flock? Where is He who put His Holy Spirit in the midst of them. **12** Who caused His glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses, **Who divided the waters before them** to make for Himself an everlasting name, **13 Who led them through the depths?** Like the horse in the wilderness, they did not stumble; **14** As the cattle which go down into the valley, The Spirit of the LORD gave them rest. So You led Your people, To make for Yourself a glorious name.

**Jeremiah 46:6-8** (New King James Version) “Do not let the swift flee away, Nor the mighty man escape; They will stumble and fall Toward the north, **by the River Euphrates. 7 “Who is this coming up like a flood, Whose waters move like the rivers? 8 Egypt rises up like a flood, And its waters move like the rivers; And he says, 'I will go up and cover the earth, I will destroy the city and its inhabitants.'**”

**Ezekiel 30:12** (New American Standard Bible) **“Moreover, I will make the Nile canals dry** And sell the land into the hands of evil men. And I will make the land desolate And all that is in it, By the hand of strangers; I the LORD have spoken.”

**Amos 9:5** (New American Standard Bible) The Lord GOD of hosts, The One who touches the land so that it melts, And all those who dwell in it mourn, **And all of it rises up like the Nile And subsides like the Nile of Egypt;**

**Habakkuk 3:9-10** (King James Bible) Your bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. **Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.**

**Zechariah 10:11** (New American Standard Bible) **“And they will pass through the sea of distress And He will strike the waves in the sea, So that all the depths of the Nile will dry up;** And the pride of Assyria will be brought down And the scepter of Egypt will depart.

**Zechariah 14:8** (King James Bible) And it shall be in that day, *that* **living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea:** in summer and in winter shall it be.

**James 1:6-8** (New American Standard Bible) But he must ask in faith without any doubting, **for the one who doubts is like the surf of the sea, driven and**

**tossed by the wind.** 7 For that man ought not to expect that he will receive anything from the Lord, 8 *being* a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

**Revelation 13:1** (New American Standard Bible) **And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,** having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.

**Revelation 21:1,6** (New American Standard Bible) Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, **and there is no longer any sea.** ... **6** Then He said to me, **“It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of water of life without cost.**

**Revelation 22:1-2** (New American Standard Bible) Then he showed me **a river of the water of life, clear as crystal,** coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, **2** in the middle of its street. **On either side of the river was the tree of life,** bearing twelve *kinds of* fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

# **DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC**





## **DEPTH DIMENSIONS SPECIFIC**

**This will list dimensional verses for “earth” and “water” for more DEPTH “understanding” beyond BOUNDARY Scriptures for these subjects, divided into two categories – OF EARTH and OF WATER:**

### **OF EARTH:**

**Job 26:5-6** (King James 2000 Bible) Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof. **6 Sheol is naked before him, and destruction has no covering.**

**Job 38:16-17** (King James Bible) **Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? 17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? Or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?** (New American Standard Bible) **“Have you entered into the springs of the sea Or walked in the recesses of the deep? 17 “Have the gates of death been revealed to you, Or have you seen the gates of deep darkness?”**

**Psalm 56:13** (King James Bible) **For thou hast delivered my soul from death:** *wilt not thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

**Psalm 86:13** (Young’s Literal Translation) For Thy kindness is great toward me, **And Thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.**

**Psalm 88:6** (King James Bible) **Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.**

**Psalm 95:4-5** (King James 2000 Bible) **In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.** 5 The sea is his and he made it: and his hands form the dry land.

**Proverbs 25:3** (New American Standard Bible) As the heavens for height **and the earth for depth,** So the heart of kings is **unsearchable.**

**Isaiah 38:10** (New American Standard Bible) I said, “In the middle of my life I am **to enter the gates of Sheol;** I am to be deprived of the rest of my years.” (King James Bible) I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall **go to the gates of the grave:** I am deprived of the residue of my years.

**Isaiah 44:23** (King James 2000 Bible) Sing, O you heavens; for the LORD has done it: shout, **you lower parts of the earth:** break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree in it: for the LORD has redeemed Jacob, and has glorified himself in Israel.

**Ezekiel 26:20** (King James 2000 Bible) **When I shall bring you down with them that descend into the pit,** with the people of old, **and shall set you in the lowest parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited;** and I shall give glory in the land of the living;

**OF WATER:**

**Genesis 1:2** (King James Bible) And the earth was without form, and void; **and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.**

**Exodus 15:8** (New American Standard Bible) **“At the blast of Your nostrils the waters were piled up, The flowing waters stood up like a heap; The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.**

**Job 26:5-6** (New King James Version) “The dead tremble, **Those under the waters and those inhabiting them.** 6 Sheol *is* naked before Him, And Destruction has no covering.

**Job 38:16-17** (King James Bible) **Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?** 17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? Or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

**Psalms 33:7** (King James 2000 Bible) **He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap: he lays up the depth in storehouses.**

**Psalms 77:16** (New American Standard Bible) **The waters saw You, O God; The waters saw You, they were in anguish; The deeps also trembled.**

**Psalms 78:16** (New American Standard Bible) **He brought forth streams also from the rock And caused waters to run down like rivers.**

**Psalms 95:5** (King James Bible) **The sea is his and he made it:** and his hands form the dry land.

**Psalms 104:6** (King James 2000 Bible) **You covered it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.**

**Psalms 126:4** (King James Bible) Turn again our captivity, O LORD, **as the streams in the south.**

**Psalms 148:7** (King James Bible) Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, **and all deeps:**

**Proverbs 3:19-20** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD by wisdom founded the earth, By understanding He established the heavens. **20 By His knowledge the deeps were broken up** And the skies drip with dew.

**Proverbs 8:24-29** (King James Bible) **When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.** 25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth: 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. 27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth: 28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep: 29 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

**Isaiah 40:12** (King James Bible) **Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,** and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

**Isaiah 41:18** (King James Bible) **I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.**

**Isaiah 44:27** (New King James Version) **Who says to the deep, 'Be dry! And I will dry up your rivers';**

**Ezekiel 30:12** (New American Standard Bible) **“Moreover, I will make the Nile canals dry** And sell the land into the hands of evil men. And I will make the land desolate And all that is in it, By the hand of strangers; I the LORD have spoken.”

**Amos 9:5** (New American Standard Bible) The Lord GOD of hosts, The One who touches the land so that it melts, And all those who dwell in it mourn, **And all of it rises up like the Nile And subsides like the Nile of Egypt;**

**Habakkuk 3:9-10** (King James Bible) Your bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. **Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. 10** The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: **the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.**

**Zechariah 10:11** (King James 2000 Bible) **And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall strike the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the river shall dry up:** and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

**Zechariah 14:8** (King James Bible) And it shall be in that day, *that* **living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea:** in summer and in winter shall it be.

**Revelation 13:1** (New American Standard Bible) And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. **Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,** having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.

# **DIMENSIONS GENERAL**



## **DIMENSIONS GENERAL**

**This sections lists Scriptures which mention the dimensions or measurement of “creation” in a general sense – BREADTH, LENGTH, HEIGHT, and DEPTH:**

**Job 38:18** (Young’s Literal Translation) **Thou hast understanding, Even unto the broad places of earth! Declare – if thou hast known it all.** (King James Bible)  
Hast thou perceived **the breadth of the earth?** declare if thou hast known it all.

**Habakkuk 3:6** (King James Bible) **He stood, and measured the earth:** he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

**Habakkuk 3:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5975 Verb “amad” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad’)=to take one’s stand, stand (525 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “amad”=He stood,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4058 Verb “madad” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-dad’)=to measure (Short Definition=measured.) (52 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vaymoded”=and measured)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated “eretz”=the earth)**

**Romans 8:38-39** (New American Standard Bible) For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, **39 nor height, nor depth,** nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**Romans 8:39 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong’s Greek: 3777 Conjunction Negative “oute” Phonetic Spelling: (oo’-teh)=and not, neither (Usage=and not, neither, nor.) (87 Occurrences/87 Transliterated “oute”=nor)**

**Strong’s Greek: 5313 Noun Neuter “hupso’ma” Phonetic Spelling: (hoop’-so-mah)=height, that which is lifted up (Usage=height, barrier, bulwark; presumption.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “upso\_ma”=height,)**

**Strong’s Greek: 899 Noun Neuter “bathos” Phonetic Spelling: (bath’-os)=depth (Short Definition=depth, a depth, a deep.) (Usage=depth;**



**deep water; met: fullness, immensity; an extreme degree; profundities, deep-laid plans.) (8 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "bathos"=depth,)**

**Ephesians 3:16-19** (New American Standard Bible) that He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit in the inner man, **17 so that** Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith; *and* that you, being rooted and grounded in love, **18 may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth,** 19 and to know the love of Christ which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled up to all the fullness of God.

**[NOTE: This is a POWERFUL section of Scripture about our identity "in Christ" and how to LOVE like Him, being "filled up to all the fullness of God." The prayer is that through the indwelling "Presence" of "Christ" in our heart, "rooted and grounded in love," we "may be able to comprehend with all the saints what is the breadth and length and height and depth..." He WANTS US TO KNOW this together "WITH ALL THE SAINTS"! (CAPS mine.) He doesn't want us to be dense about the "breadth" (Job 38:18; Psalm 119:96) or "length" (Psalm 103:12) or "height" (Psalm 102:19; 103:11) or "depth" (Psalm 92:5; Jeremiah 31:37; Romans 11:33). God asked "Job" if he had ever considered "the breadth of the earth" in Job 38:18. Apparently He wants us to ponder these things. He is bigger than all of it. The only way to have ANY true comprehension is "in Christ." (For more on "identity" for us "in Christ" see Colossians 3.)**

**I love these verses in Ephesians three and use them in prayer very much, because His LOVE holds everything together "in Christ" (Colossians 1:17). 1 Corinthians 8:1 (YLT) says, "...knowledge puffeth up, but love buildeth up..." The more I have prayed this chapter and claimed it as my own by faith, I have had greater love and "understanding." Knowing Him more brings "understanding" (Proverbs 9:10). If we are "in Him" as the first two chapters of Ephesians makes very clear, and He said so Himself in John 14:11 and 20, then we are "IN" the true "Creator," and we are loving His "creation" as HE says it is! We have His "Word" to tell us, and we can see with our own eyes how amazing it is.**

**When it comes to the contradictions that are in the "sciences," I simply declare by faith, " 'Holy Spirit,' You have 'anointed' me to see and hear what You say about Your 'creation.' I believe it is what 'Jesus' taught His 'disciples' and 'followers' when He was living here on 'the earth' that He made! I am sure that they believed His 'words,' and I am SURE that HIS specific 'words' did not contradict the Scriptures! (If they did, then**

He would have sinned!) Help me to speak truthfully about it as He did, when He was teaching His 'children' in person." I believe it is as simple as that. He would never lie to anyone, and especially not to "children." Loving them myself, I cannot lie to them about the "world" that He made, and I believe it is very evil for those who are *knowingly* trying to cover it up.

When I was first discovering that I had been deceived about the cosmology God made, I had a time of needing God to help me not be angry with the people who are *obviously* trying to hide "the truth." I already knew that they were liars, and I wasn't watching their programming anymore, but I didn't realize how entrenched the lies were in nearly everything in culture. I believe it makes "the Father" very angry, because they are misleading "children" who are trying to come to HIM! He told us that it would be better for these types of people to have a "millstone hung around" their "neck" and be "thrown into the depths of the sea," than for them to mislead His "little ones who believe" in Him (Matthew 18:6). That's pretty scary stuff. No wonder "the wrath of God is coming upon them to the full" (1 Thessalonians 2:16).

We KNOW that we are NOT under wrath (1 Thessalonians 5:9), but we *do* have the "ministry of reconciliation," imploring people to "be reconciled to God" (2 Corinthians 5:16-21). Now, I have compassion for those being used by the enemy to mislead people, while at the same time, I stand with "Jesus" in "the truth" and to the best of my hearing, I believe, and so I speak (2 Corinthians 4:13). That has been a huge part of this writing process. May He receive the "glory" and bring many more to Himself through the "Spirit" of His "Word." There is hope and freedom in "the name of Jesus"!]

**Ephesians 3:18 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2443 Conjunction "hina" Phonetic Spelling: (hin'-ah)=in order that, that, so that (671 Occurrences/671**

**Transliterated "ina"=so that)**

**Strong's Greek: 1840 Verb "exischu'o" Phonetic Spelling: (ex-is-khoo'-o)=to have strength enough (Short Definition=I have strength for, am perfectly able.) (Usage=I have strength for [a difficult task], am perfectly able.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "exischuse\_te"=may be able)**

**Strong's Greek: 2638 Verb "katalamban'o" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(kat-al-am-ban'-o)=lay hold of, seize (Short Definition=I seize tight hold of, overtake, comprehend.) (Usage=(a) I seize tight hold of, arrest, catch, capture, appropriate; (b) I overtake; (c) mid. aor: I perceived, comprehended.) (15 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "katalabesthai" =to comprehend)**

**Strong's Greek: 4862 Preposition "sun" Phonetic Spelling: (soon)=with, together with [expresses association with] (129 Occurrences/129 Transliterated "sun" =with)**

**Strong's Greek: 3956 Adjective "pas" Phonetic Spelling: (pas)=all, every (Usage=all, the whole, every kind of.) (1248 Occurrences/81 Transliterated "pasin" =all)**

**Strong's Greek: 40 Adjective "hagios" Phonetic Spelling: (hag'-ee-os)=sacred, holy (Short Definition=set apart, holy, sacred.) (Usage=set apart by [or for] God, holy, sacred.) (235 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "agios" =the saints)**

**Strong's Greek: 5101 Interrogative Pronoun "tis" Phonetic Spelling: (tis)=who? which? what? (Short Definition=who, which, what.) (Usage=who, which, what, why.) (526 Occurrences/95 Transliterated "ti" =what is)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/628 Transliterated "tois" =the)**

**Strong's Greek: 4114 Noun Neuter "platos" Phonetic Spelling: (plat'-os)=breadth (4 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "platos" =breadth)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai" =and)**

**Strong's Greek: 3372 Noun Neuter "me'kos" Phonetic Spelling: (may'-kos)=length (3 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "me\_kos" =length)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai" =and)**

**Strong's Greek: 5311 Noun Neuter "hupsos" Phonetic Spelling: (hoop'-sos)=height (Short Definition=height, heaven.) (Usage=height, heaven; dignity, eminence.) (6 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "upsos"=height)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 899 Noun Neuter "bathos" Phonetic Spelling: (bath'-os)=depth (Usage=depth; deep water; met: fullness, immensity; an extreme degree; profundities, deep-laid plans.) (8 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "bathos"=depth,)**



**EARTH FIXED  
IMMOVABLE**



## **EARTH FIXED/IMMOVABLE**

These verses teach us that **“the earth”** in fact does NOT have motion as modern science teaches. It is **“fixed”** or **“established.”** The Lord has clearly described the *stationary* nature of **“the earth”** that He created, giving many illustrations in the **“Word”** for us to **“get the picture,”** so to speak. He has been so specific. Doesn't it seem a little silly to really believe what we have been taught about **“the earth”** in modern science ABOVE what HE TAUGHT? Maybe this would be considered as an **“argument”** (reasoning or vain imagination), **“which exalts itself against the knowledge of God,”** that we are instructed to wisely be **“casting down”** (2 Corinthians 10:5 NKJV). Renew our minds, **“Holy Spirit”**:

### **HEBREW WORDS FOR “FIXED” OR “ESTABLISHED”:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb “kun” Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb “mot” Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences)**

**1 Chronicles 16:30** (King James Bible) Fear before him, all **the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.** (New American Standard Bible)  
Tremble before Him all **the earth; Indeed, the world is firmly established; it will not be moved.**

### **1 Chronicles 16:30 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=the earth; – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction “aph” Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated “af”=also – KJB [Indeed, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb “kun” Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “tikkon”=shall be stable, – KJB [is firmly established; – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine “tebel” Phonetic Spelling: (tay=bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated “tevel”=the world – KJB and NASB)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=not – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=that it be moved. – KJB [it will be moved. – NASB])**

**Psalm 33:8-11** (New King James Version) Let all the earth fear the LORD; Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him. **9 For He spoke, and it was done, He commanded, and it stood fast.** 10 The LORD nullifies the counsel of the nations; He frustrates the plans of the peoples. **11 The counsel of the LORD stands forever,** The plans of His heart from generation to generation.

[NOTE: I came across this and wonder if the command, "it stood fast" is referring to His "command" or to what He spoke into existence in the previous verse which is referring to the "earth" and "world." I personally believe it is referring to what He created by His "command," and "it stood fast." When examining the Hebrew for the word "stand" in verses nine and eleven, they are both SH5975 Verb "amad" (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand. This is different than the word used for "stand in awe" in verse eight, which is SH1481 Verb "guwr" (goor)=abide (Definition=to sojourn). In the other uses for "guwr" it can be translated to "dwell," "launch an attack," "fear," or "stand in awe." While verse 11 also uses SH5975, speaking of the "counsel of the LORD," it seems to me that along with the other verses listed in this section, in Psalm 33:9, He is declaring that "the earth" has NO *motion* and it is *fixed*.]

**Psalm 78:69** (King James Bible) **And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established forever.** (New American Standard Bible) **And He built His sanctuary like the heights, Like the earth which He has founded forever.**

**Psalm 78:69 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb "banah" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/58 Transliterated "vaiyiven"=And he built – KJB [And He built – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3644 Adverb; Conjunction; Substantive "kemo" or "kamo" Phonetic Spelling: (kem-o')=like, as, when (140 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "kemov"=like – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (Short Definition=exalted.) (189 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "ramim"=high (palaces) – KJB [the heights, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4720 Noun Masculine "miqdash" or "miqqedash" Phonetic Spelling: (mik-dawsh')=a sacred place, sanctuary (74 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mikdasho"=his sanctuary – KJB [His sanctuary – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "keeretz"=like the earth – KJB [Like the earth – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=which he hath established – KJB [which He has founded – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: (o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (Short Definition=forever.) (438 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "leolam"=forever. – KJB and NASB)**

**Psalm 93:1** (King James 2000 Bible) The LORD reigns, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength: with which he has girded himself: **the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.**

**Psalm 93:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=also)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "tikkon"=is established,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=the world)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=cannot)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=that it be moved.)**

**Psalm 96:10** (King James Bible) Say among the heathen *that* the LORD reigneth: **the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved**; he shall judge the peoples righteously. (New American Standard Bible) Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns; **Indeed, the world is firmly established, it will not be moved**; He will judge the peoples with equity."

**Psalm 96:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=also – KJB [Indeed, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "tikkon"=shall be established – KJB [is firmly established, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=the world – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=not – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=that it shall be moved; – KJB [it will be moved; – NASB])**

**Psalm 104:5** (New American Standard Bible) **He established the earth upon its foundations, So that it will not totter forever and ever.**

**Psalm 104:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3254 Verb "yasaph" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-saf')=to add (Short Definition=again.) (211 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yasad"=He established)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4349 Noun Masculine "makon" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(maw-kone')=a fixed or established place, foundation (Short Definition=place.) (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mechoneiha"=its foundations,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=So that not)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=it will totter)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: (o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (Short Definition=forever.) (438 Occurrences/208 Transliterated "olam"=forever)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5703 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=perpetuity (Short Definition=forever.) (53 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "vaed"=and ever.)**

**Psalm 119:90-91** (New American Standard Bible) Your faithfulness *continues* throughout all generations; **You established the earth, and it stands. 91 They stand this day according to Your ordinances,** For all things are Your servants. (Young's Literal Translation) To all generations Thy faithfulness, **Thou didst establish earth, and it standeth. 91 According to Thine ordinances They have stood this day,** for the whole [are] Thy servants. (King James Bible) Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations: **thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. 91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances:** for all *are* thy servants.

**[NOTE: "Stand" in Hebrew for both of these verses are the SH5975 Verb "amad" (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand. Also, "established" in verse 90 is SH3559 Verb "kun" (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established. Very clearly, the earth "stands," is "stable," and is "established." See the transliterations and translations into the English listed here. Some translations render it as "they continue" as you can see for SH5975 for verse 91, but many translate it literally. My only question for the "stand" in verse 91, is if the "they" is applied both to the "generations" and to "the earth"? In either case, when considered along with the other references about the *stationary* characteristic of "the earth," I believe that this verse supports the fact that it "stands" as well. Praise the Lord for His *consistency* on this subject!]**

**Psalm 119:90 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (219 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "konanta"=You established – NASB [Thou dist establish – YLT] [thou hast established – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth, – NASB and KJB [earth, – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand. (525 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "vattaamod"=and it stands. – NASB [and it standeth. – YLT] [and it abideth. – KJB])**

**Psalm 119:91 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4941 Noun Masculine "mishpat" Phonetic Spelling: (mish-pawt')=judgment (421 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lemishpateicha"=according to Your ordinances, – NASB [According to Thine ordinances – YLT] [according to thine ordinances: – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand. (525 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "amedu"=They stand – NASB [They have stood – YLT] [They continue – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine "yom" Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/458 Transliterated "haiyom"=this day – NASB and KJB [this day, – YLT])**

**Isaiah 13:13** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore I will make the heavens tremble, **And the earth will be shaken from its place At the fury of the LORD of hosts In the day of His burning anger.**

**[NOTE: Can it be suggested along with all the rest of the verses in this section, that "the earth" has "its place"? It doesn't move. And it will only be "shaken...At the fury of the LORD of hosts In the day of His burning anger." Everything has "its place" in God's "creation." Does anything else need to be said?]**

# **ENDS OF THE EARTH**



## **ENDS OF THE EARTH**

How many times have we heard the expression “the ends of the earth”? Maybe it was someone who came “from the ends of the earth” to find hidden treasure, or in a proposal that a suitor would pursue the cherished one “to the ends of the earth.” It could also be said, “the uttermost parts of the earth.” This phrase is used repeatedly in both the Old and New Testaments. Sometimes the words “coasts” or “skirts” are used to describe this instead of the word “ends” throughout Scripture. My whole life, I have thought this was just that – an expression of figurative language. I can’t remember if it ever occurred to me that it could be a literal idea in a linear sense, meaning that there was no more continuation – an actual place which could not be explored any further – like “THE END.”

If there is a literal “end” to it, that would mean that there also would be no flying “around” the “globe” at least from “pole” to “pole” if there even are two. Apparently up till now, there are NO records of any southern flights across the Antarctic land mass from one southern continent to any opposite continent (and no aerial video across it), as well as NO photographs/“satellite” imagery of Antarctica’s entire circumference. Incidentally, there *have been* historical sources of public record of circumnavigation by boat around Antarctica (see Job 26:10 “NOTE” in the “BOUNDARIES” section, “OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT” subsection). However, remember that this is not scriptural proof, but would lend to the idea of the “circle of the earth” (Isaiah 40:22). If “the earth” is circular at the “edge” somewhere as it indicates in some verses it could be, then this would explain the “chug” (see the “CHUG” section) or “circle” at the southern “boundary,” which apparently holds in “the waters” of “the earth.” If it’s true, it’s a pretty common sense design if you ask me, because “water” always seeks the lowest place and its own level. In a physical science sense, this land mass toward “the ends of the earth” would be acting as a container to hold “the waters” of “the earth” *together*.

After seeing the “ends of the earth” terminology so much throughout both Testaments of the Bible, I felt it was worthy of another search just because of the repetition, and also because of my curiosity about the “four corners of the earth,” in order to put it all together for more understanding:

**Deuteronomy 28:49** (King James 2000 Bible) The LORD shall bring a nation against you **from afar, from the end of the earth**, as swift as the eagle flies; a nation whose tongue you shall not understand;

**Deuteronomy 28:49 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7350 Adjective; Noun Masculine “rachoq” Phonetic**

**Spelling: (raw-khoke’)=distant, far, a distance (85 Occurrences/33**



**Transliterated “merachok”=from afar,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine “qatseh” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh’)=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated “miktzeh”=from the end)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=of the earth,)**

**Deuteronomy 33:17** (New American Standard Bible) “As the firstborn of his ox, majesty is his, And his horns are the horns of the wild ox; With them he will push the peoples, All at once, **to the ends of the earth.** And those are the ten thousands of Ephraim, And those are the thousands of Manasseh.”

**Deuteronomy 33:17 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine “ephes” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated “afsei”=to the ends)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated “aretz”=of the earth.)**

**1 Samuel 2:10** (New American Standard Bible) “Those who contend with the LORD will be shattered; Against them He will thunder in the heavens, The LORD will judge **the ends of the earth;** And He will give strength to His king, And will exalt the horn of His anointed.”

**1 Samuel 2:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine “ephes” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated “afsei”=the ends)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated “aretz”=of the earth;)**

**Job 28:24-25** (New King James Version) For He looks **to the ends of the earth,** *And* sees under the whole heavens, 25 To establish a weight for the wind, And apportion the waters by measure.

**[NOTE: Here we see the writer describing God’s perspective in “heaven ABOVE “the earth” perfectly able to view from one “end” to another.**

**We know He is God and can do all things, but apparently it is not describing here the need for Him to look AROUND “the earth.” Be sure to check out Daniel 4:11 and “NOTE” coming up in this section, and compare this heavenly perspective visibility ABOVE “the earth” and God’s ability to see unto its “ends.”]**

**Job 28:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7098 Noun “qatsah” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw’)=an end (Short Definition=ends.) (34 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “liktzot”=to the ends)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=of the earth,)**

**Job 37:2-3** (King James 2000 Bible) Hear attentively the noise of His voice, and the sound that goes out of his mouth. **3 He directs it** under the whole heaven, and his lightning **unto the ends of the earth.**

**[NOTE: I have seen this also translated as “corners.” I am looking also at its use for “wings” of the dawn or morning in Psalm 139:9, and if there was any reason the writer used this word possibly connected with the “east” to “west” “ends” which “the sun” travels between? Also, when “Jesus” describes the “coming of the Son of man” in Matthew 24, He refers to “lightning” traveling from “east” being visible even in the “west” as well.]**

**Job 37:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3474 Verb “yashar” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shar’)=to be smooth, straight, or right (Short Definition=pleased.) (25 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yishrehu”=He directs it)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine “kanaph” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf’)=wing, extremity (Short Definition=wings.) (109 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “kanfot”=unto the ends)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=of the earth.)**

**Job 38:12-13** (New American Standard Bible) “Have you ever in your life commanded the morning, *And* caused the dawn to know its place, **13** That it might take hold **of the ends of the earth**, And the wicked be shaken out of it?”

(King James Bible) "Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place; **13** That it might take hold **of the ends of the earth**, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?"

**[NOTE: Other translations for "the ends" in verse 13: YLT and ESV="skirts".]**

**Job 38:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (Short Definition=wings.) (109 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "bechanfot"=**of the ends** – NASB and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=**of the earth**, – NASB and KJB)**

**Psalm 2:8** (King James Bible) Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and **the uttermost parts of the earth** *for* thy possession. (Young's Literal Translation) Ask of Me and I give nations – thy inheritance, And thy possession – **the ends of earth.**

**Psalm 2:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei"=**the uttermost parts** – KJB [**the ends** – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=**of the earth** – KJB [**of the earth.** – YLT])**

**Psalm 19:4** (King James Bible) Their line is gone out through all the earth, **and their words to the end of the world.** In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

**Psalm 19:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh')=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "uviktzeh"=**and to the end**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=**of the world.**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4405 Noun Feminine "millah" or "milleh" Phonetic**

**Spelling: (mil-law')**=a word, speech, utterance (Short Definition=words.) (38 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "milleihem" = their words)

**Psalm 22:27-28** (New American Standard Bible) All **the ends of the earth** will remember and turn to the LORD, And all the families of the nations will worship before You. 28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S And He rules over the nations.

**Psalm 22:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=end.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei" =the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz" =of the earth)**

**Psalm 46:9** (New American Standard Bible) He makes wars to cease to **the end of the earth**; He breaks the bow and cuts the spear in two; He burns the chariots with fire.

**Psalm 46:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh')=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "ketzeh" =the end)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz" =of the earth;)**

**Psalm 48:10** (New American Standard Bible) As is Your name, O God, So is Your praise to **the ends of the earth**; Your right hand is full of righteousness.

**Psalm 48:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7099 Noun Masculine "qatsu" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-tsev)=end, boundary (Short Definition=end.) (4 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "katsvei" =the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz" =of the earth;)**

**Psalm 59:13** (King James Bible) Consume them in wrath, consume them, that

they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob **unto the ends of the earth.** Selah.

**Psalm 59:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "leafsei"=unto the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth.)**

**Psalm 61:2** (New American Standard Bible) **From the end of the earth** I call to You when my heart is faint; Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

**Psalm 61:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh')=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "miktzeh"=From the end)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth)**

**Psalm 65:5,8** (New King James Version) *By* awesome deeds in righteousness You will answer us, O God of our salvation, You *who are* the confidence of all **the ends of the earth**, And of the far-off seas; ... **8 They also who dwell in the farthest parts are afraid of Your signs;** You make the outgoings of the morning and evening rejoice.

**Psalm 65:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7099 Noun Masculine "qatsu" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-tsev)=end, boundary (Short Definition=ends.) (4 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "katzvei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=of the earth,)**

**Psalm 65:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' " Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/14 Transliterated "vaiyireu"=are afraid)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3427 Verb "yashab" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shab')=to sit, remain, dwell (1082 Occurrences/137 Transliterated "yoshevei"=They [also – I don't see this in the original Hebrew – would be SH637 "aph" (af)=also, yea – possibly should be italicized, so I have it in brackets.] who dwell)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7098 Noun "qatsah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw')=an end (34 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ketzavot"=in the farthest parts)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 226 Noun Feminine "oth" Phonetic Spelling: (oth)=a sign (79 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "meototeicha"=of Your signs;)**

**Psalm 67:7** (King James 2000 Bible) God shall bless us; **and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.**

**Psalm 67:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' " Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "veyireu"=shall fear him.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=and all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth)**

**Psalm 72:8** (New American Standard Bible) May he also rule from sea to sea And from the River to **the ends of the earth.**

**Psalm 72:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12**

**Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth.)**

**Psalm 98:3** (King James Bible) He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: **all the ends of the earth** have seen the salvation of our God.

**Psalm 98:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/280 Transliterated "chol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12**

**Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth)**

**Psalm 135:7** (New American Standard Bible) He causes the vapors to ascend **from the ends of the earth;** Who makes lightnings for the rain, Who brings forth the wind from His treasures.

**Psalm 135:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh') =end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "miktzeh"=from the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth;)**

**Proverbs 17:24** (King James Bible) Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; **but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.** (New American Standard Bible) Wisdom is in the presence of the one who has understanding, **But the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.**

**Proverbs 17:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5869 Noun "ayin" Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=an eye (Short Definition=eyes.) (887 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "veeinei"=but the eyes – KJB [But the eyes – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3684 Noun Masculine "kesil" Phonetic Spelling: (kes-eel')=stupid fellow, dullard, fool (70 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "chesil"=of a fool [are] – KJB [It's important to note that there is NO verb listed here in the original – that's why the "are" is in brackets as the KJB italicized it.] [of a fool are – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097 Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh')=after (97 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "biktzeh"=in the ends – KJB [on the ends – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=the earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth. – KJB and NASB)**

**Proverbs 30:4** (New American Standard Bible) Who has ascended into heaven and descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has wrapped the waters in His garment? **Who has established all the ends of the earth?** What is His name or His son's name? Surely you know!

**Proverbs 30:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi"=Who)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6965 Verb "qum" Phonetic Spelling: (koom)=to arise, stand up, stand (Short Definition=arose.) (627 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "hekim"=has established)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth?)**

**Isaiah 24:16** (New American Standard Bible) **From the ends of the earth** we



hear songs, "Glory to the Righteous One," But I say, "Woe to me! Woe to me! Alas for me! The treacherous deal treacherously, And the treacherous deal very treacherously."

**Isaiah 24:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3761 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (Short Definition=wings.) (109 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mikkenaf"=From the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth)**

**Isaiah 40:28** (New American Standard Bible) Do you not know? Have you not heard? The Everlasting God, the LORD, **the Creator of the ends of the earth** Does not become weary or tired. His understanding is inscrutable.

**Isaiah 40:28 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1254 Verb "bara' " Phonetic Spelling: (baw-law')=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "bore"=the Creator)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7098 Noun "qatsah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw')=an end (Short Definition=ends.) (34 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "ketzot"=of the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth)**

**Isaiah 41:5** (New American Standard Bible) The coastlands have seen and are afraid; **The ends of the earth tremble; They have drawn near and have come.**

**Isaiah 41:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7098 Noun "qatsah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw')=an end (Short Definition=ends.) (34 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "ketzot"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2729 Verb "charad" Phonetic Spelling: (kharad')=to tremble, be terrified (Short Definition=tremble.) (39**

**Occurrences/2 Transliterated “yecheradu” = tremble;)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7126 Verb “qarab” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-rab’)=to come near, approach (Short Definition=offer.) (284 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “karevu”=They have drawn near)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 857 Verb “athah” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-thaw’)=to come (Short Definition=come.) (21 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vaiyeetayun”=and have come.)**

**Isaiah 41:9** (New American Standard Bible) You whom I have taken **from the ends of the earth**, And called from its remotest parts And said to you, ‘You are My servant, I have chosen you and not rejected you.

**[NOTE: See also the “FOUR CORNERS/WINDS – NSEW” section about the various “corners” translations for a more in depth look here.]**

**Isaiah 41:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7098 Noun “qatsah” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw’)=an end (Short Definition=ends.) (34 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “miktzot”=from the ends)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=of the earth,)**

**Isaiah 42:10** (King James Bible) Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise **from the end of the earth**, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

**Isaiah 42:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine “qatseh” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh’)=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated “miktzeh”=from the end)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=of the earth,)**

**Isaiah 43:4-7** (New American Standard Bible) “Since you are precious in My sight, *Since* you are honored and I love you, I will give *other* men in your place and *other* peoples in exchange for your life. 5 “Do not fear, for I am with you; I will bring your offspring from the east And gather you from the west. 6 “I will say to the north, ‘Give *them* up!’ And to the south, ‘Do not hold *them* back.’

Bring My sons from afar And My daughters **from the ends of the earth,** 7  
Everyone who is called by My name, And whom I have created for My glory,  
Whom I have formed, even whom I have made."

**Isaiah 43:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh') =end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "miktzeh"=from the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth,)**

**Isaiah 48:20** (New American Standard Bible) Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans! Declare with the sound of joyful shouting, proclaim this, Send it out to **the end of the earth;** Say, "The LORD has redeemed His servant Jacob."

**Isaiah 48:20 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh') =end, extremity (97 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "ketzeh"=the end)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth;)**

**Isaiah 49:6** (New American Standard Bible) He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations So that My salvation may reach to **the end of the earth.**"

**Isaiah 49:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh') =end, extremity (97 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "ketzeh"=the end)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth.")**

**Isaiah 52:10** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD has bared His holy arm In the sight of all the nations, That **all the ends of the earth** may see The salvation of our God.

**Isaiah 52:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth)**

**Isaiah 62:11** (King James Bible) Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto **the end of the world**, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

**Isaiah 62:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh') =end, extremity (97 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "ketzeh"=the end)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the world,)**

**Jeremiah 31:8** (King James Bible) Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them **from the coasts of the earth**, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither. (New American Standard Bible) "Behold, I am bringing them from the north country, And I will gather them **from the remote parts of the earth**, Among them the blind and the lame, The woman with child and she who is in labor with child, together; A great company, they will return here. (Young's Literal Translation) Lo, I am bringing them in from the north country, And have gathered them **from the sides of the earth**, Among them are blind and lame, Conceiving and travailing one - together, A great assembly - they turn back hither.

**Jeremiah 31:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3411 Noun Feminine "yerekah" Phonetic Spelling: (yer-ay-kaw')=flank, side, extreme parts, recesses (Short Definition=rear.) (28 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "miyarketai"=from the coasts - KJB [from the remote parts - NASB] [from the sides - YLT])**

**Word origin of SH3411 "yerekah":**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3409 Noun Feminine "yarek" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-rake')=thigh, loin, side, base (34 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=**of the earth**, – KJB, NASB and YLT)**

**Daniel 4:11** (King James 2000 Bible) **The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached unto heaven, and its sight to the end of all the earth:** (Young's Literal Translation) become great hath the tree, yea, strong, and its height doth reach to the heavens, **and its vision to the end of the whole land;** (New King James Version) The tree grew and became strong; Its height reached to the heavens, **And it could be seen to the ends of all the earth.**

**[NOTE: If "the earth" was a "sphere," how would it be possible to see this tree even "to the end of all the earth"? To test it visually and for amusement, I drew a "globe" with a gigantic tree reaching into "heaven" planted on the north "side" of the "sphere." Then I made sure the branches stretched out far enough beyond "**the breadth of the earth**" (remember God asked "**Job**" about it Himself in Job 38:18), so that those "underneath" that side of the "globe" would be able to see it. IF it was visible, it would have had to have been one very far reaching tree, and it would have been viewed upside down among "the stars" from those in the "southern hemisphere," right? It would NOT have been *distinguishable AS A TREE!!!* An upside-down tree? (Also remember the description in Job 28:24-25 earlier in this section.) Nope, I don't think it's a "sphere"! I believe simply that the branches of this tree reached far enough across the "surface of the earth" for those dwelling in "the ends of the earth" to see it growing straight UP TO "HEAVEN" ABOVE THE LAND. Be sure to check out the "FACE/SURFACE" section coming up for more renewal of the mind about "the surface of the earth," too!]**

**Daniel 4:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2379 Noun Feminine "chazoth" Phonetic Spelling: (khaz-oth')=sight, visibility (Short Definition=visible.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vachazoteh"=**and its sight** – KJ2B [**and its vision** – YLT] [**And it could be seen** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5491 Noun Masculine "soph" Phonetic Spelling: (sofe)=an end (Short Definition=end.) (5 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "lesof"=**to the end** – KJ2B and YLT [**to the ends** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3606 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (103 Occurrences/47 Transliterated "kol"=of all – KJ2B and NKJV [of whole – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 772 Noun Masculine "ara" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-ah')=the earth (Short Definition=earth.) (21 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "ara"=the earth: – KJ2B [the land; – YLT] [the earth. – NKJV])**

**Zechariah 9:10** (King James Bible) And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* **to the ends of the earth.**

**Zechariah 9:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=to)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 657 Noun Masculine "ephes" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-fes)=a ceasing (Short Definition=ends.) (44 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "afsei"=the ends)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "arets"=of the earth.)**

**Matthew 12:42** (New American Standard Bible) *The Queen of the South* will rise up with this generation at the judgment and will condemn it, because she came from **the ends of the earth** to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, *something* greater than Solomon is here.

**Luke 11:31** (King James 2000 Bible) *The queen of the south* shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the **ends of the earth** to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

**Luke 11:31 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4009 Noun Neuter "peras" Phonetic Spelling: (per'-as)=a limit (Usage=(a) a boundary, limit, extremity (b) an end, conclusion.) (4 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "perato\_n"=ends)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012**

**Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te-s=of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s=earth)**

**Acts 1:8** (King James 2000 Bible) But you shall receive power, after the Holy Spirit has come upon you: and you shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the **uttermost part of the earth.**

**Acts 1:8 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2078 Adjective "eschatos" Phonetic Spelling: (es'-khat-os)=last, extreme (Usage=last, at the last, finally, till the end.) (53 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "eschatou" = **uttermost part**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te-s=**of the**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s=**earth.**)**

**Acts 13:47** (New American Standard Bible) "For so the Lord has commanded us, 'I HAVE PLACED YOU AS A LIGHT FOR THE GENTILES, THAT YOU MAY BRING SALVATION **TO THE END OF THE EARTH.**' "

**Acts 13:47 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2078 Adjective "eschatos" Phonetic Spelling: (es'-khat-os)=last, extreme (Usage=last, at the last, finally, till the end.) (53 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "eschatou" = **TO THE END**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s" = **OF THE**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s" = **EARTH.'** ")**

# **FACE SURFACE**





## **FACE/SURFACE**

**While doing this study about the cosmology in the Bible, it occurred to me that there were many times in the Old and New Testaments that the Lord used the words "face" or "surface" in connection with the description about "the earth." This was not new to me, but as I inquired more about it, I also saw these same words used for *other things* in the "creation" as well. I am presenting the Scriptures that I discovered along the way. This section is divided into five categories – OF THE DEEP, OF THE EARTH, OF THE FIRMAMENT, OF GOD, and OF THE THRONE.**

**As you will see, I also included several verses about "the face" of God, because it has always been in seeking His "face," that I have ever discovered anything wonderful and new about Him. All of this study is the fruit of my personal pursuit and intimacy with my "Creator," discovering many things about Him that I had not known previously. It is my desire that others, too, would be inspired to BEHOLD His beauty as "Jesus" said in John 6:40 (NASB): "For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who beholds the Son and believes in Him will have eternal life, and I Myself will raise him up on the last day." Isn't this interesting? "Jesus" Himself wants us to "behold" Him. "John the Baptist" was often quoted saying, "Behold, the Lamb of God..." We behold Him and we believe in Him. As we seek His "face" instead of His hand, so-to-speak, we will see Him as He is and be transformed ourselves (1 John 3:2).**

**2 Corinthians 3:18 says, "But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even as* by the Spirit of the Lord." Beholding Him in His "Word" as the "Creator," we allow Him to renew our minds about His "creation," and then we "know the truth and the truth will set us free" (Romans 12:2; John 8:32). So much deception that distracts people from SEEING "Jesus" as "God," is education and teaching that is laced with lies about the very "creation" itself.**

**God talks about this in Romans 1:18-20 (NASB): "For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, 19 because that which is known about God is evident within them; for God made it evident to them. 20 For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes, His eternal power and divine nature, having been clearly seen, being understood through what has been made, so that they are without excuse."**

**His "Divinity" is clearly seen in the beauty of "the heavens." Psalm 97:6 (NASB) says, "The heavens declare His righteousness, And all the peoples have seen His glory." So we have the "witness" of all "creation" proclaiming His "goodness" to us, and we are blessed to have more than that – even His**

**“Word”! I pray daily, “ ‘Holy Spirit,’ thank You for ‘anointing’ my eyes and ears to see and hear You today. I see what You see and hear what You hear.” It takes t“the obedience of faith” to “walk in the Spirit,” abiding in Him, to SEE Him as He is and hear His heart for His “world” like intimate friends. Some day all who are “faithful” to Him, will have the promised “joy” of seeing Him “face” to “face” and be with Him in uninterrupted joy for “eternity.” Until that day may we all grow in His “grace” and observe the “faces” of His “creation”:**

**HEBREW WORD USED FOR “FACE” OR “SURFACE”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences)**

**GREEK WORD USED FOR “THE FACE” OR “SURFACE”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 4383 Noun Neuter “prosopon” Phonetic Spelling: (pros’-o-pon)=the face (Usage=the face, countenance, surface.) (77 Occurrences)**

**OF THE DEEP:**

**Genesis 1:2** (King James Bible) And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon **the face of the deep**. And the spirit of God moved upon **the face of the waters**.

**Genesis 1:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=the face)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8415 Noun “tehom” Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home’)=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “tehom”=of the deep.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=the face)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated “hammayim”=of the waters.)**

**Genesis 7:18** (New American Standard Bible) The water prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark floated **on the surface of the**

**water.**

**Job 26:10** (New American Standard Bible) “He has inscribed a circle **on the surface of the waters** At the boundary of light and darkness.

**Job 26:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=on the surface)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated “mayim”=of the waters)**

**Proverbs 8:27** (King James Bible) When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set a compass upon **the face of the depth:**

**Proverbs 8:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=the face)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8415 Noun “tehom” Phonetic Spelling: (teh-home’)=deep, sea, abyss (36 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “tehom”=of the depth:)**

### **OF THE EARTH:**

**Genesis 1:29** (New American Standard Bible) Then God said, “Behold, I have given you every plant yielding seed that is on **the surface of all the earth, and every tree which has fruit yielding seed; it shall be food for you.**

**Genesis 2:6** (Young’s Literal Translation) and a mist goeth up from the earth, and hath watered **the whole face of the ground.**

**Genesis 4:14** (New American Standard Bible) “Behold, You have driven me this day from **the face of the ground;** and from Your face I will be hidden, and I will be a vagrant and a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.”

**Genesis 6:1-7** (King James Bible) And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on **the face of the earth,** and daughters were born unto them, 2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. 3 And the LORD said, **My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an**

hundred and twenty years. 4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown. 5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. 6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. 7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from **the face of the earth**; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

**Genesis 7:3-4** (King James 2000 Bible) Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep their kind alive **upon the face of all the earth.** 4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I destroy **from off the face of the earth.**

**Genesis 7:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/280 Transliterated "chol"=of all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=the earth.)**

**Genesis 7:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated "meal"=from off)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 127 Noun Feminine "adamah" Phonetic Spelling: (ad-aw-maw')=ground, land (225 Occurrences/113 Transliterated "haadamah"=of the earth.)**

**Genesis 7:23** (New American Standard Bible) Thus He blotted out every living thing that was upon **the face of the land**, from man to animals to creeping things and to birds of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth; and only Noah was left, together with those that were with him in the ark.

**Genesis 8:8-9,13** (New King James Version) He also sent out from himself a dove, to see if the waters had receded **from the face of the ground**. **9** But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters *were* **on the face of the whole earth**. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself. ... **13** And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and indeed **the surface of the ground was dry**.

**Genesis 11:4-9** (New American Standard Bible) They said, "Come, let us build for ourselves a city, and a tower whose top will reach into heaven, and let us make for ourselves a name, otherwise we will be **scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth**." **5** The LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. **6** The LORD said, "**Behold, they are one people, and they all have the same language. And this is what they began to do, and now nothing which they purpose to do will be impossible for them.**" **7** "Come, let Us god down and there confuse their language, so that they will not understand one another's speech." **8** So the LORD **scattered them abroad from there over the face of the whole earth**; and they stopped building the city. **9** Therefore its name was called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of the whole earth; and from there the LORD **scattered them abroad over the face of the whole earth**. (King James Bible) And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be **scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth**. **5** And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. **6** And the LORD said, **Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.** **7** Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. **8** So the LORD **scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth**: and they left off to build the city. **9** Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD **scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth**.

**Genesis 19:28** (Young's Literal Translation) and he looketh on **the face of Sodom and Gomorrah, and on all the face of the land of the circuit**, and seeth, and lo, the smoke of the land went up as smoke of the furnace.

**Genesis 41:56** (New American Standard Bible) When the famine was spread over **all the face of the earth**, then Joseph opened all the storehouses, and

sold to the Egyptians; and the famine was severe in the land of Egypt.

**Exodus 33:12-16** (New King James Version) Then Moses said to the LORD, "See, You say to me, 'Bring up this people.' But You have not let me know whom You will send with me. Yet You have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found grace in My sight.' 13 Now therefore, I pray, if I have found grace in Your sight, show me now Your way, that I may know You and that I may find grace in Your sight. And consider that this nation *is* Your people." 14 And He said, "**My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.**" 15 Then he said to Him, "If Your Presence does not go *with us*, do not bring us up from here. **16** For how then will it be known that Your people and I have found grace in Your sight, except You go with us? So we shall be separate, Your people and I, from all the people who *are* **upon the face of the earth.**"

**[NOTE: I LOVE THIS! "Moses" KNOWS that it is the "Presence" of His God that blesses them, protects and favors them, and distinguishes them from every other people group "upon the face of the earth." He was "poor in spirit" (Matthew 5:3) and KNEW that He needed God to be with him and help him in order to complete the job God called him to do. This is also same for us as His "followers." We can't do ANYTHING He wants us to do for His "glory," by our own power, or without relationship with Him (John 15).**

**It also reminds me of Acts 4:13, which tells a God-honoring testimony about the "Apostles Peter and John" who had just healed a "man" who was "lame from his mother's womb," sitting at the "temple gate" called "Beautiful." They had been arrested for this "good deed done to a helpless man" (NKJV vs. 9), and because 5,000 men had come to "Christ Jesus" because of it. In retelling the account of their interrogation by a "council" called the "Sanhedrin" (Acts 4:15), "Luke" declares, "Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were uneducated and untrained men, they marveled. And they realized that they had been with Jesus." It makes me laugh and think, like, "DUH!" The Greek word for "untrained" is SG2399 "idio'te's" (id-ee-o'-tace)=a private or unskilled person (Usage="unofficial" therefore an amateur, an unprofessional man, a layman; an ungifted person). As you've probably already discerned, this is where we get the English word "idiot." (I have never liked that word. It doesn't sound kind!) These "men" may have not been *educated* as "men" of "the world," but they had "**BEEN WITH JESUS**" (CAPS mine)! It was obvious to those who observed them.**

**Really, this is just the glorious "truth" of what it is like to "follow Jesus" and do what He says. Just like He did what "the Father" told Him to do. Not only do people get saved and healed and brought into the**

**“household of God” (Ephesians 2:19), to the MOST loving, perfect “Father,” but others also “witness” and “testify” of the undeniable “truth” of God who does such beautiful things for people just like “Jesus” was born to do (John 18:37b). Let us also abide in His “Presence,” and be His “witnesses” as “beloved children,” living a life of “love” (Ephesians 5:1-2). Remember, too, what “James, the brother of Jesus” said in James 2:5, “Listen, my beloved brethren: Has God not chosen the poor of this world *to be* rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom which He promised to those who love Him?” Because we have the “faith of the Son of God” (Galatians 2:20 and John 14:12), we can do all He did and more by His love and gracious “Spirit.”**

**For the rest of the passage here, see Exodus 33:7-23 in the “OF GOD” subsection later in this chapter and then read Exodus 34. It is a really wonderful story about the encounter “Moses” had with God when he asked to see His “glory”! Exodus 34:29 (NKJV) actually says, “that Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone because of his speaking with Him.” (This was even under the “old covenant,” but now we are under the “new covenant” of “grace” [2 Corinthians 3] where the “glory” is much more glorious!) Spending time with God, seeking His “face” actually has positive effects on our very *countenance*. Psalm 34:5 even says, “They looked to Him and were radiant, And their faces were not ashamed.” We become like what we behold...2 Corinthians 3:18, “But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.” Let us behold Him, believe Him and show that we also “have been with Jesus”!]**

**Deuteronomy 7:6** (New American Standard Bible) “For you are a holy people to the LORD your God; the LORD your God has chosen you to be a people for His own possession out of all the peoples who are on **the face of the earth**.”

**Job 37:12** (King James Bible) And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them **upon the face of the world in the earth**.

**Job 37:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=upon)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “pane” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated “penei”=the face)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=of the world)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=in the earth.)**

**Psalm 104:30** (King James 2000 Bible) You send forth your Spirit, they are created: and you renew **the face of the earth.**

**Psalm 104:30 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 127 Noun Feminine "adamah" Phonetic Spelling: (ad-aw-maw')=ground, land (225 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "adamah"=of the earth.)**

**Jeremiah 27:5** (Young's Literal Translation) Thus do ye say unto your lords, I -- I have made the earth with man, and the cattle that **are on the face of the earth**, by My great power, and by my stretched-out arm, and I have given it to whom it hath been right in Mine eyes.

**Jeremiah 27:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=**are on the face**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=**of the earth,**)**

**Daniel 8:5** (New American Standard Bible) While I was observing, behold, a male goat was coming from the west over **the surface of the whole earth** without touching the ground; and the goat *had* a conspicuous horn between his eyes. (King James Bible) And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on **the face of the whole earth**, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

**Amos 5:8** (New American Standard Bible) He who made the Pleiades and Orion And changes deep darkness into morning, Who also darkens day into night, Who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on **the surface of the earth**, the LORD is His name.

**Amos 9:6** (New American Standard Bible) The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth, He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on **the face of the earth**, The LORD is His name.

**Zephaniah 1:1-3** (New American Standard Bible) The word of the LORD which came to Zephaniah son of Cushi, son of Gedaliah, son of Amariah, son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah son of Amon, king of Judah: **2** "I will completely remove all *things* **From the face of the earth,**" declares the LORD. **3** "I will remove man and beast; I will remove the birds of the sky And the fish of the sea, And the ruins along with the wicked; And I will cut off man **from the face of the earth,**" declares the LORD.

**Luke 12:56** (Young's Literal Translation) hypocrites! **the face of the earth** and of the heaven ye have known to make proof of, but this time - how do ye not make proof of it? (New King James Version) Hypocrites! You can discern **the face** of the sky and **of the earth**, but how *is it* you do not discern this time?

**Luke 21:34-36** (New American Standard Bible) "Be on guard, so that your hearts will not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap; **35** for it will come upon all those sitting upon **the face of all the earth.** **36** "But keep on the alert at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man."

**Luke 21:35 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4383 Noun Neuter "prosopon" Phonetic Spelling: (pros'-o-pon)=the face (Usage=the face, countenance, surface.) (77 Occurrences/44 Transliterated "proso\_pon"=the face)**

**Strong's Greek: 3956 Adjective "pas" Phonetic Spelling: (pas)=all, every (Usage=all, the whole, every kind of.) (1248 Occurrences/42 Transliterated "pase\_s"=of all)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s=earth.)**

**Acts 17:26** (King James Bible) And hath made of one blood all nations of men

for **to dwell on all the face of the earth**, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

**[NOTE: I thought I would make a point here that God has chosen “all nations of men for to dwell ON ALL THE FACE OF THE EARTH” (my CAPS). In Genesis 1:28 (KJB), He told them to “be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it,” and Psalms 115:16 (NASB) says, “The heavens are the heavens of the LORD, But the earth He has given to the sons of men.” If you have not already noticed, He did NOT give us “habitation” or “dwelling” anywhere else – and that would include any “wandering stars” or “luminaries” that the governments and media of “the earth” it seems have deceived the general populace to believe that they have “landed on” these that God created.**

**“The earth” is NOT a “wandering star,” and it is broad (see “NOTE” for Job 38:18 in the “BROAD/FLAT EARTH DESCRIPTION” section). It has a flat “surface,” is built with “foundations” (“FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section), and is set upon “pillars” (see Psalm 75:3 in the “PILLARS OF THE EARTH” section). HE GAVE US A PLACE TO LIVE as this verse declares, and along with a purpose as His “children” – to tell others about Him (Ephesians 5:1)! While, we do, why not use HIS “WORDS” to describe HIS “CREATION” and help dispel the darkness about it.]**

**Acts 17:26 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2730 Verb “katoikeo” Phonetic Spelling: (kat-oy-keh'-o)=to inhabit, to settle (Usage=I dwell in, settle in, am established in [permanently], inhabit.) (45 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “katoikein”=to dwell)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition “epi” Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/669 Transliterated “epi”=on)**

**Strong's Greek: 3956 Adjective “pas” Phonetic Spelling: (pas)=all, every (Usage=all, the whole, every kind of.) (1248 Occurrences/34 Transliterated “pantos”=all)**

**Strong's Greek: 4383 Noun Neuter “prosopon” Phonetic Spelling: (pros'-o-pon)=the face (77 Occurrences/18 Transliterated “proso\_pou”=the face)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article “ho,” “he’,” “to” Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012**

**Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s"=of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' "** Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s"=earth,)

### **OF THE FIRMAMENT:**

**Genesis 1:20** (King James Bible) And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth **in the open firmament of heaven.** (Young's Literal Translation) And God saith, 'Let the waters teem with the teeming living creature, and fowl let fly on the earth **on the face of the expanse of the heavens.'**

**Genesis 1:20 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=in – KJB [on – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "paneh" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the open – KJB [the face – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "reki'a"=firmament – KJB [of the expanse – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of heaven. – KJB [of the heavens.' – YLT])**

**Luke 12:56** (New King James Version) Hypocrites! You can discern **the face of the sky** and of the earth, but how *is it* you do not discern this time? (Young's Literal Translation) hypocrites! **the face** of the earth and **of the heaven** ye have known to make proof of, but this time – how do ye not make proof of it?

### **OF GOD:**

**Genesis 33:10** (New American Standard Bible) Jacob said, "No, please, if now I have found favor in your sight, then take my present from my hand, for I see your face as one sees **the face of God**, and you have received me favorably.

**Exodus 33:7-23** (New King James Version) Moses took his tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of meeting. And it came to pass *that* everyone who sought the LORD went out to the

tabernacle of meeting which *was* outside the camp. 8 So it was, whenever Moses went out to the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose, and each man stood *at* his tent door and watched Moses until he had gone into the tabernacle. 9 And it came to pass, when Moses entered the tabernacle, that the pillar of cloud descended and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses. 10 All the people saw the pillar of cloud standing *at* the tabernacle door, and all the people rose and worshiped, each man *in* his tent door. 11 So the LORD spoke to Moses **face to face**, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle. 12 *Then* Moses said to the LORD, "See, You say to me, 'Bring up this people.' But You have not let me know whom You will send with me. Yet You have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found grace in My sight.' 13 Now therefore, I pray, if I have found grace in Your sight, show me now Your way, that I may know You and that I may find grace in Your sight. And consider that this nation *is* Your people." 14 And He said, "**My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.**" 15 Then he said to Him, "If Your Presence does not go *with us*, do not bring us up from here. 16 For how then will it be known that Your people and I have found grace in Your sight, except You go with us? So we shall be separate, Your people and I, from all the people who *are* upon the face of the earth." 17 So the LORD said to Moses, "**I will also do this thing that you have spoken; for you have found grace in My sight, and I know you by name.**" 18 And he said, "Please, show me Your glory." 19 Then He said, "**I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.**" 20 But He said, "**You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.**" 21 And the LORD said, "Here is a place by Me, and you shall stand on the rock. 22 So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by. 23 Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; **but My face shall not be seen.**"

**[NOTE: To take a look at the other "face" mentioned in this text and to read a POWERFUL HEALING TESTIMONY about people who had "been with Jesus," see Exodus 33:12-16 and "NOTE" in the "OF THE EARTH" subsection earlier.]**

**Psalm 27:7-9** (New King James Version) Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice! Have mercy also upon me, and answer me. 8 *When You said*, "**Seek My face,**" My heart said to You, "**Your face, LORD, I will seek.**" 9 **Do not hide Your face from me;** Do not turn Your servant away in anger; You have been my help; Do not leave me nor forsake me, O God of my salvation.

**Psalm 97:5** (King James Bible) The hills melted like wax **at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.**

**[NOTE: I love how the Hebrew word for "face" or "faces" is translated**

**“presence” here in the King James Bible! It reminds me that seeking His “Presence” is seeking His “face,” like intimate friends or lovers, not only seeking His “hand” or what He can do for me.]**

**Psalm 97:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh”**

**Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/38 Transliterated “millifnei”=at the presence)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name “Yhvh” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(yeh-ho-vaw’)=the proper Name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated “yahweh”=of the LORD,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh”**

**Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/38 Transliterated “millifnei”=at the presence)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 113 Noun Masculine “adon” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(aw-done’)=lord (325 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “adon”=of the Lord)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine “kol” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated “kol”=of whole)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=the earth.)**

### **OF THE THRONE:**

**Job 26:9** (New King James Version) **He covers the face of His throne, And** spreads His cloud over it.

**Job 26:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 270 Verb “achaz” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-khaz’)=to grasp, take hold, take possession (Short Definition=seized.) (68 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “meachez”=He covers)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine “panim” or “paneh” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem’)=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128**

**Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei" = the face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine "kisse" or "kisseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say') = seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "chisseh" = of [His] throne,)**

**FIRE**





## **FIRE**

The Bible declares in Hebrews 12:29 (NKJV) that **“our God is a consuming fire”!** He is holy **“love,”** and everything He DOES is in **“LOVE”** (1 John 4:8 and 1 Corinthians 13 – CAPS mine). Keep that in mind while you read through the passages in this section. The **“Almighty God,” “Everlasting Father,” “Wonderful,” “Counselor,” “Balm of Gilead,” “the Bright and Morning Star,” the “Prince of Peace” IS the “Creator” of “fire.”** As you probably already know, this hot and powerful substance is one of the major elements in the natural **“world.”** We all have learned about its multiple beneficial uses for our lives and also have observed its destructive properties when out of control.

The Bible teaches that there is also a **“fire”** which is supernatural. This kind of **“fire”** is one of the symbols of the **“Holy Spirit.”** The **“Gospel of John”** tells us that **“Jesus”** said He is the Person of the **“Godhead”** (Colossians 2:9) who **“proceeds from the Father”** in **“heaven”** (John 15:26 NKJV). **“Jesus”** has also given us the **“fire”** of baptism with the **“Holy Spirit”** (Acts 1:8; 2). God's holy **“fire”** can be seen throughout both the Old and New Testaments as a purifying and empowering agent in the lives of His **“servants”** (see Isaiah 4:1-6 in the **“OF GOD”** subsection). It is the **“fire”** of the **“Holy Spirit”** which reveals His **“holiness”** to us and keeps us clean in our motives living before the Lord, as you will see in Isaiah chapter six coming up. His **“fire”** is also a powerful protection for His people revealing His loving care, as you will read in Exodus 14, Isaiah 6:1-7 and Zechariah 2:1-5. Please be sure to take the time to read the stories in the **“OF GOD”** subsection. Our God is something else, I tell you, and you will definitely be encouraged! I bet you will even laugh as I often did!

Throughout the process of writing this document, I have taken notice of how many *different* kinds of **“fire”** and fiery objects that God talks about within His Word. It is really amazing to me how creative and imaginative our God is. He has made and done so many interesting things as recorded in the Bible, that it makes me think, **“What is He going to do next?!”** I am just so excited to see Him and be with Him for eternity, to enjoy such an AWESOME **“maker”!** This category is divided into seven sections: OF ANGELS, OF CHARIOT AND HORSES, OF EARTH, OF GOD, OF JUDGMENT, OF LOVE, and OF SACRIFICE. I encourage you to let yourself be amazed, loved, and captivated by the GOD of **“fire”** as you read these stories recorded by our wonderful **“Savior”:**

### **HEBREW WORDS USED FOR “FIRE”:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 784 Noun Feminine “esh” Phonetic Spelling: (aysh)=a fire (377 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 785 Noun Feminine “esh” or “eshsha” Phonetic Spelling: (aysh)=a fire (1 Occurrence)**

### **GREEK WORD USED FOR "FIRE":**

**Strong's Greek: 4442 Noun Neuter "pur" Phonetic Spelling: (poor)=fire (Usage=fire; the heat of the sun, lightning; fig: strife, trials; the eternal fire.) (74 Occurrences)**

### **OF ANGELS:**

**Genesis 3:1-24** (New King James Version) Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" 2 And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; 3 but of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God has said, '**You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.**'" 4 Then the serpent said to the woman, "You will not surely die. 5 For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil." 6 So when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make *one* wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings. 8 And they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden. 9 Then the LORD God called to Adam and said to him, "**Where are you?**" 10 So he said, "I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, and I hid myself." 11 And He said, "**Who told you that you *were* naked? Have you eaten from the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?**" 12 Then the man said, "The woman whom You gave *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate." 13 And the LORD God said to the woman, "**What *is* this you have done?**" The woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate." 14 So the LORD God said to the serpent: "**Because you have done this, You *are* cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. 15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel.**" 16 To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children; Your desire *shall be* for your husband, And he shall rule over you." 17 Then to Adam He said, "Because you have heeded the voice of your wife, and have eaten from the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'You shall not eat of it': "**Cursed *is* the ground for your sake; In toil you shall eat *of* it All the days of your life. 18 Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, And you shall eat the herb of the field. 19 In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread Till you return to the ground, For out of it you were taken; For dust you *are*, And to dust you shall return.**" 20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve, because she was the mother of all living. 21 Also for Adam and his wife the LORD God made tunics of skin, and clothed them. 22 Then the LORD God said, "**Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever**"- 23 therefore the LORD God sent him out of the garden of Eden to till the ground from which he was taken. **24 So He drove out the man; and**

**He placed cherubim at the east of the garden of Eden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.**

**Psalm 104:4** (New King James Version) **Who makes His angels spirits, His ministers a flame of fire.**

**Ezekiel 1:1-28** (New King James Version) Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives by the River Chebar, *that* the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God. 2 On the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* in the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity, 3 the word of the LORD came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the River Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was upon him there. 4 **Then I looked, and behold, a whirlwind was coming out of the north, a great cloud with raging fire engulfing itself; and brightness *was* all around it and radiating out of its midst like the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire.** 5 Also from within it *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. 6 Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. 7 Their legs *were* straight, and the soles of their feet *were* like the soles of calves' feet. They sparkled like the color of burnished bronze. 8 The hands of a man *were* under their wings on their four sides; and each of the four had faces and wings. 9 Their wings touched one another. *The creatures* did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward. 10 As for the likeness of their faces, *each* had the face of a man; each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. 11 Thus *were* their faces. Their wings stretched upward; two *wings* of each one touched one another, and two covered their bodies. 12 And each one went straight forward; they went wherever the spirit wanted to go, and they did not turn when they went. 13 **As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches going back and forth among the living creatures. The fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning.** 14 And the living creatures ran back and forth, in appearance like a flash of lightning. 15 Now as I looked at the living creatures, behold, a wheel *was* on the earth beside each living creature with its four faces. 16 The appearance of the wheels and their workings *was* like the color of beryl, and all four had the same likeness. The appearance of their workings *was*, as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel. 17 When they moved, they went toward any one of four directions; they did not turn aside when they went. 18 As for their rims, they were so high they were awesome; and their rims *were* full of eyes, all around the four of them. 19 When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. 20 Wherever the spirit wanted to go, they went, *because* there the spirit went; and the wheels were lifted together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures *was* in the wheels. 21 When those went, *these* went; when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures *was* in the wheels. 22 The likeness of the firmament above the

heads of the living creatures *was* like the color of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads. 23 And under the firmament their wings *spread out* straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and each one had two which covered the other side of the body. 24 When they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a tumult like the noise of an army; and when they stood still, they let down their wings. 25 A voice came from above the firmament that *was* over their heads; whenever they stood, they let down their wings. 26 And above the firmament over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne *was* a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. **27 Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around.** 28 Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so *was* the appearance of the brightness all around it. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

**Ezekiel 10:1-8** (New King James Version) And I looked, and there in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubim, there appeared something like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne. **2** Then He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, **“Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city.”** And he went in as I watched. 3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court. 4 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and paused* over the threshold of the temple; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory. 5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard *even* in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty God when He speaks. **6** Then it happened, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, **“Take fire from among the wheels, from among the cherubim,”** that he went in and stood beside the wheels. **7 And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that *was* among the cherubim, and took *some of it* and put *it* into the hands of the *man* clothed with linen, who took *it* and went out.** 8 The cherubim appeared to have the form of a man's hand under their wings.

**Hebrews 1:7** (King James Bible) **And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.**

**Revelation 10:1** (New King James Version) **I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven,** clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow *was* on his head, his face *was* like the sun, **and his feet like pillars of fire.**

**Revelation 14:14-20** (New American Standard Bible) Then I looked, and behold,

a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud *was* one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped. 17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. **18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar;** and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." 19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered *the clusters from* the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. 20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

### **OF CHARIOT AND HORSES:**

**2 Kings 2:1-14** (New King James Version) And it came to pass, when the LORD was about to take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. 2 Then Elijah said to Elisha, "Stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me on to Bethel." But Elisha said, "*As* the LORD lives, and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So they went down to Bethel. 3 Now the sons of the prophets who *were* at Bethel came out to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that the LORD will take away your master from over you today?" And he said, "Yes, I know; keep silent!" 4 Then Elijah said to him, "Elisha, stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me on to Jericho." But he said, "*As* the LORD lives, and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So they came to Jericho. 5 Now the sons of the prophets who *were* at Jericho came to Elisha and said to him, "Do you know that the LORD will take away your master from over you today?" So he answered, "Yes, I know; keep silent!" 6 Then Elijah said to him, "Stay here, please, for the LORD has sent me on to the Jordan." But he said, "*As* the LORD lives, and *as* your soul lives, I will not leave you!" So the two of them went on. 7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood facing *them* at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Jordan. 8 Now Elijah took his mantle, rolled *it* up, and struck the water; and it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them crossed over on dry ground. 9 And so it was, when they had crossed over, that Elijah said to Elisha, "Ask! What may I do for you, before I am taken away from you?" Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me." 10 So he said, "You have asked a hard thing. *Nevertheless*, if you see me *when I am* taken from you, it shall be so for you; but if not, it shall not be so." **11 Then it happened, as they continued on and talked, that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.** 12 And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried out, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!" So he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes and tore them into two pieces. 13 He also took up the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Jordan. 14 Then he took the mantle of Elijah that had fallen from him, and struck the water, and said, "Where *is* the LORD God of



Elijah?" And when he also had struck the water, it was divided this way and that; and Elisha crossed over.

**2 Kings 6:8-23** (New King James Version) Now the king of Syria was making war against Israel; and he consulted with his servants, saying, "My camp *will be* in such and such a place." 9 And the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that you do not pass this place, for the Syrians are coming down there." 10 Then the king of Israel sent *someone* to the place of which the man of God had told him. Thus he warned him, and he was watchful there, not just once or twice. 11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was greatly troubled by this thing; and he called his servants and said to them, "Will you not show me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?" 12 And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who *is* in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that you speak in your bedroom." 13 So he said, "Go and see where he *is*, that I may send and get him." And it was told him, saying, "Surely *he is* in Dothan." 14 Therefore he sent horses and chariots and a great army there, and they came by night and surrounded the city. 15 And when the servant of the man of God arose early and went out, there was an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, "Alas, my master! What shall we do?" 16 So he answered, "Do not fear, for those who *are* with us *are* more than those who *are* with them." 17 **And Elisha prayed, and said, "LORD, I pray, open his eyes that he may see." Then the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.** 18 So when *the Syrians* came down to him, Elisha prayed to the LORD, and said, "Strike this people, I pray, with blindness." And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19 Now Elisha said to them, "This *is* not the way, nor *is* this the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek." But he led them to Samaria. 20 So it was, when they had come to Samaria, that Elisha said, "LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see." And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and there *they were*, inside Samaria! 21 Now when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha, "My father, shall I kill *them*? Shall I kill *them*?" 22 But he answered, "You shall not kill *them*. Would you kill those whom you have taken captive with your sword and your bow? Set food and water before them, that they may eat and drink and go to their master." 23 Then he prepared a great feast for them; and after they ate drank, he sent them away and they went to their master. So the bands of Syrian *raiders* came no more into the land of Israel.

### **OF EARTH:**

**Exodus 22:6** (New American Standard Bible) **"If a fire breaks out and spreads to thorn bushes, so that stacked grain or the standing grain or the field itself is consumed, he who started the fire shall surely make restitution.**

**Exodus 35:1-3** (King James 2000 Bible) And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD has commanded, that you should do them. 2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day it shall be to you a holy day,

a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever does work on it shall be put to death. **3 You shall kindle no fire throughout your houses upon the sabbath day.**

**Psalm 12:6** (New American Standard Bible) **The words of the LORD are pure words; As silver tried in a furnace of the earth, refined seven times.**

**Daniel 3:1-30** (New King James Version) Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* sixty cubits *and* its width six cubits. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. **2** And King Nebuchadnezzar sent *word* to gather together the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up. **3** So the satraps, the administrators, the governors, the counselors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that King Nebuchadnezzar had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. **4** Then a herald cried aloud: "To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages, **5** *that* at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, *and* psaltery, in the symphony with all kinds of music, you shall fall down and worship the gold image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up; **6** **and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.**" **7** So at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the horn, flute, harp *and* lyre, in symphony with all kinds of music, all the people, nations, and languages fell down *and* worshiped the gold image which King Nebuchadnezzar had set up. **8** Therefore at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and accused the Jews. **9** They spoke and said to King Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live forever! **10** You, O king, have made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, *and* psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the gold image; **11** **and whoever does not fall down and worship shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.** **12** There are certain Jews whom you have set over the affairs of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego; these men, O king, have not paid due regard to you. They do not serve your gods or worship the gold image which you have set up." **13** Then Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, gave the command to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. So they brought these men before the king. **14** Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying to them, "*Is it true*, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, *that* you do not serve my gods or worship the gold image which I have set up? **15** Now if you are ready at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre, *and* psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, and you fall down and worship the image which I have made, *good!* **But if you do not worship, you shall be cast immediately into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And who *is* the god who will deliver you from my hands?" **16** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego answered and said to the king, "**O Nebuchadnezzar, we have no need to answer you in this matter. **17** If that *is the case*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will****



deliver *us* from your hand, O king. **18** But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up.” **19** Then Nebuchadnezzar was full of fury, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. He spoke and commanded that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usually heated. **20** And he commanded certain mighty men of valor who *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, *and* cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace. **21** Then these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, their turbans, and their *other* other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. **22** Therefore, because the king's command was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego. **23** And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. **24** Then King Nebuchadnezzar was astonished; and he rose in haste *and* spoke, saying to his counselors, “Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?” They answered and said to the king, “True, O king.” **25** “Look!” he answered, “I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.” **26** Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace *and* spoke, saying, “Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the Most High God, come out, and come *here*.” Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire. **27** And the satraps, administrators, governors, and the king's counselors gathered together, and they saw these men on whose bodies the fire had no power; the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected, and the smell of fire was not on them. **28** Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, “Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve nor worship any god except their own God! **29** Therefore I make a decree that any people, nation, or language which speaks anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made an ash heap; because there is no other God who can deliver like this.” **30** Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

### **OF GOD:**

**Exodus 3:1-22** (New King James Version) Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock to the back of the desert, and came to Horeb, the mountain of God. **2** **And the Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. So he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush *was* not consumed.** **3** Then Moses said, “I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn.” **4** So when the LORD saw that he turned aside to

**look, God called to him from the midst of the bush and said, “Moses, Moses!” And he said, “Here I am.” 5 Then He said, “Do not draw near this place. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand *is* holy ground.” 6 Moreover He said, “I *am* the God of your father—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.” And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon God. 7** And the LORD said: “I have surely seen the oppression of My people who *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows. 8 So I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up from that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites. 9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel has come to Me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Come now, therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh that you may bring My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.” 11 But Moses said to God, “Who *am* I that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?” 12 So He said, “I will certainly be with you. And this *shall be* a sign to you that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you shall serve God on this mountain.” 13 Then Moses said to God, “Indeed, *when* I come to the children of Israel and say to them, ‘The God of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they say to me, ‘What *is* His name?’ what shall I say to them?” 14 And God said to Moses, “I AM WHO I AM.” And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ ” 15 Moreover God said to Moses, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel: ‘The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This *is* My name forever, and this *is* My memorial to all generations.’ 16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, ‘The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared to me, saying, “I have surely visited you and *seen* what is done to you in Egypt; 17 and I have said I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.” ’ 18 Then they will heed your voice; and you shall come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt; and you shall say to him, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews has met with us; and now, please, let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.’ 19 But I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not even by a mighty hand. 20 So I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders which I will do in its midst; and after that he will let you go. 21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians; and it shall be, when you go, that you shall not go empty-handed. 22 But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, namely, of her who dwells near her house, articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing; and you shall put *them* on your sons and on your daughters. So you shall plunder the Egyptians.”

**Exodus 13:17-22** (A Faithful Version) And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, God did not lead them *by* the way of the land of the Philistines although that *was* near, for God said, “Lest the people repent when

they see war, and they return to Egypt.” 18 But God led the people toward the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt. 19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had strictly sworn the children of Israel, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you shall carry my bones away from here with you.” 20 And they moved from Succoth and camped in Etham at the edge of the wilderness. **21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud to lead them in the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, to go by day and night. 22 He did not take away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night from before the people.**

**Exodus 14:1-31** (New King James Version) Now the LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 2 “Speak to the children of Israel, that they turn and camp before Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, opposite Baal Zephon; you shall camp before it by the sea. 3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, ‘They *are* bewildered by the land; the wilderness has closed them in.’ 4 Then I will harden Pharaoh’s heart, so that he will pursue them; and I will gain honor over Pharaoh and over all his army, that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD.” And they did so. 5 Now it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was turned against the people; and they said, “Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?” 6 So he made ready his chariot and took his people with him. 7 Also, he took six hundred choice chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt with captains over every one of them. 8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued the children of Israel, and the children of Israel went out with boldness. 9 So the Egyptians pursued them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen and his army, and overtook them camping by the sea beside Pi Hahiroth, before Baal Zephon. 10 And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of Israel lifted their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them. So they were very afraid, and the children of Israel cried out to the LORD. 11 Then they said to Moses, “Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you so dealt with us, to bring us up out of Egypt? 12 *Is* this not the word that we told you in Egypt, saying, ‘Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians’? For *it would have been* better for us to serve the Egyptians than that we should die in the wilderness.” 13 And Moses said to the people, “Do not be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which He will accomplish for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you shall see again no more forever. 14 The LORD will fight for you, and you shall hold your peace.” 15 And the LORD said to Moses, “**Why do you cry to Me? Tell the children of Israel to go forward. 16 But lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it. And the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea. 17 And I indeed will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them. So I will gain honor over Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen. 18 Then the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gained honor for Myself over Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.” 19 **And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud went from before them and stood behind them. 20 So it****

came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. Thus it was a cloud and darkness *to the one*, and it gave light by night *to the other*, so that the one did not come near the other all that night. 21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry *land*, and the waters were divided. 22 So the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry *ground*, and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. 23 And the Egyptians pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. **24 Now it came to pass, in the morning watch, that the LORD looked down upon the army of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and He troubled the army of the Egyptians.** 25 And He took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fights for them against the Egyptians." 26 Then the LORD said to Moses, "**Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come back upon the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen.**" 27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and when the morning appeared, the sea returned to its full depth, while the Egyptians were fleeing into it. So the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 Then the waters returned and covered the chariots, the horsemen, *and* all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them. Not so much as one of them remained. 29 But the children of Israel had walked on dry *land* in the midst of the sea, and the waters *were* a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. 30 So the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore. 31 Thus Israel saw the great work which the LORD had done in Egypt; so the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD and His servant Moses.

**[NOTE: Here in verses 19-20 and 24, we see that God used a "pillar of fire" to provide protection, warmth, and "light" for the "children of Israel." I always have understood the protection and warmth part of that as I have read this passage before, but this time, I have seen that "light" from the "fire" would also have been VERY helpful for the "millions of people" from the "camp of Israel," camping out in the "desert"! God is so practical, and He is always protecting us, even when we are uncomfortable. He wants us to trust Him and listen to His "words" and obey. He is a VERY GOOD "Father"! From this passage, I can see as I already know personally, that He LOVES TO SAVE us from our "troubles" (Psalm 107)!]**

**Exodus 19:16-18** (A Faithful Version) And it came to pass on the third day in the morning that there *were* thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mountain. And the sound of the trumpet was exceedingly loud so that all the people in the camp trembled. 17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God. And they stood at the base of the mountain. **18 And Mount Sinai was smoking, all of it because the LORD came down upon it in fire.**

**And the smoke of it went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly.**

**Exodus 24:12-18** (New King James Version) Then the LORD said to Moses, “Come up to Me on the mountain and be there; and I will give you tablets of stone, and the law and commandments which I have written, that you may teach them.” 13 So Moses arose with his assistant Joshua, and Moses went up to the mountain of God. 14 And he said to the elders, “Wait here for us until we come back to you. Indeed, Aaron and Hur *are* with you. If any man has a difficulty, let him go to them.” 15 Then Moses went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain. 16 Now the glory of the LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. And on the seventh day He called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. **17 The sight of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Israel.** 18 So Moses went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the mountain. And Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

**Exodus 40:17-38** (A Faithful Version) And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month, the tabernacle was set up. 18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle and fastened its bases, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and set up its pillars. 19 And he spread the tent over the tabernacle and put the covering of the tent above upon it, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 20 And he took and placed the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat on top of the ark. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle and set up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil. 23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD, even as the LORD had commanded Moses. 24 And he put the lampstand in the tabernacle of the congregation across from the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he set up the lamps before the LORD, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 26 And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle of the congregation in front of the veil. 27 And he burned sweet incense on it, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 28 And he set up the screen *at* the door of the tabernacle. 29 And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered on it the burnt offering and the grain offering, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 30 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there for washing. 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet there. 32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near the altar, they washed, even as the LORD commanded Moses. 33 And he set up the court all around the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the court gate. And Moses finished the work. 34 And the cloud covered the tabernacle of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tabernacle of the congregation because the cloud stayed on it, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. 36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed on in all their



journeys. 37 But the cloud was not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it was taken up; **38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel in all their journeys.**

**Numbers 9:15-23** (A Faithful Version) And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent of the testimony. **And at sunset it was upon the tabernacle, appearing like fire, until the daybreak. 16 So it was always.** The cloud covered it *by day*, **and it appeared like fire by night.** 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel pulled up *stakes*. And in the place where the cloud stayed, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. 18 At the command of the LORD the children of Israel pulled up *stakes*, and at the command of the LORD they pitched *their tents*. As long as the cloud stayed upon the tabernacle, they remained encamped. 19 And when the cloud stayed long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD and did not journey. 20 And so when the cloud remained a number of days upon the tabernacle, according to the command of the LORD they remained in camp, and according to the command of the LORD they pulled up *stakes*. **21 And so when the cloud stayed from sunset to the daybreak,** and the cloud was taken up at daybreak, then they pulled up *stakes*. Whether by day or by night when the cloud was taken up, they pulled up *stakes*. **Whether by day or by night when the cloud was taken up, they pulled up stakes.** 22 Whether *it was* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud stayed upon the tabernacle, remaining over it, the children of Israel stayed in their tents and did not journey. But when it was taken up, they pulled up *stakes*. 23 At the command of the LORD they encamped, and at the command of the LORD they pulled up *stakes*. They kept the charge of the LORD at the command of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**Numbers 14:14** (A Faithful Version) And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, LORD, *are* among this people, Who is seen eye to eye. **You are the LORD, and Your cloud stands over them, and You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.**

**Deuteronomy 1:29-33** (New King James Version) "Then I said to you, 'Do not be terrified, or afraid of them. 30 The LORD your God, who goes before you, He will fight for you, according to all He did for you in Egypt before your eyes, 31 and in the wilderness where you saw how the LORD your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.' 32 Yet, for all that, you did not believe the LORD your God, **33 who went in the way before you to search out a place for you to pitch your tents, to show you the way you should go, in the fire by night and in the cloud by day.**

**Deuteronomy 10:1-5** (A Faithful Version) "At that time the LORD said to me, 'Cut out two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to Me into the mountain, and make for yourself an ark of wood. 2 And I will write on the

tablets the words that were in the first tablets which you broke, and you shall put them in the ark.' 3 And I made an ark *of* acacia wood, and cut out two tablets of stone like the first, and went up into the mountain, having the two tablets in my hand. 4 And He wrote on the tablets, according to the first writing, the Ten Commandments which the LORD spoke to you in the mountain **out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.** And the LORD gave them to me. 5 And I turned myself and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made. And there they are as the LORD commanded me."

**2 Samuel 22:7-9** (New King James Version) In my distress I called upon the LORD And cried to my God; He heard my voice from His temple, And my cry *entered* His ears. 8 "Then the earth shook and trembled; The foundations of heaven quaked and were shaken, Because He was angry. **9 Smoke went up from His nostrils, And devouring fire from His mouth; Coals were kindled by it.**

**Psalm 18:6-8** (A Faithful Version) In my distress I called on the LORD, and I cried to my God; He heard my voice out of His temple, and my cry came before Him into His ears. 7 Then the earth shook and trembled; and the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken because He was angry. **8 Smoke went up out of His nostrils, and fire out of His mouth devoured; coals flamed forth from Him.**

**Psalm 97:1-6** (New King James Version) The LORD reigns; Let the earth rejoice; Let the multitude of isles be glad! 2 Clouds and darkness surround Him; Righteousness and justice *are* the foundation of His throne. **3 A fire goes before Him, And burns up His enemies round about.** 4 His lightnings light the world; The earth sees and trembles. 5 The mountains melt like wax at the presence of the LORD, At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. 6 The heavens declare His righteousness, And all the peoples see His glory.

**Isaiah 4:1-6** (New American Standard Bible) For seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes, only let us be called by your name; take away our reproach!" 2 In that day the Branch of the LORD will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *will be* the pride and the adornment of the survivors of Israel. 3 It will come about that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy-everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem. **4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and purged the bloodshed of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and the spirit of burning, 5 then the LORD will create over the whole area of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, even smoke, and the brightness of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy.** 6 There will be a shelter to *give* shade from the heat by day, and refuge and protection from the storm and the rain.

**Daniel 7:9-10** (New King James Version) “I watched till thrones were put in place, **And the Ancient of Days was seated;** His garment *was* white as snow, And the hair of His head *was* like pure wool. **His throne *was* a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire; 10 A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him.** A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.

**Daniel 10:1-9** (New King James Version) In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a message was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar. The message *was* true, but the appointed time *was* long; and he understood the message, and had understanding of the vision. 2 In those days I, Daniel, was mourning three full weeks. 3 I ate no pleasant food, no meat or wine came into my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled. 4 Now on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, that *is*, the Tigris, **5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man** clothed in linen, whose waist *was* girded with gold of Uphaz! **6** His body *was* like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, **his eyes like torches of fire**, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude. 7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; but a great terror fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. 8 Therefore I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me; for my vigor was turned to frailty in me, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet I heard the sound of his words; and while I heard the sound of his words I was in a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

**Zephaniah 3:8** (New King James Version) “Therefore wait for Me,” says the LORD, “Until the day I rise up for plunder; My determination *is* to gather the nations To My assembly of kingdoms, **To pour on them My indignation, All My fierce anger; All the earth shall be devoured With the fire of My jealousy.**”

**Malachi 3:1-7a** (New King James Version) “Behold, I send My messenger, And he will prepare the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, Will suddenly come to His temple, Even the Messenger of the covenant, In whom you delight. Behold, He is coming,” Says the LORD of hosts. **2** “But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? **For He *is* like a refiner's fire** And like launderers' soap. 3 He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver; He will purify the sons of Levi, And purge them as gold and silver, That they may offer to the LORD An offering in righteousness. 4 “Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem Will be pleasant to the LORD, As in the days of old, As in former years. 5 And I will come near you for judgment; I will be a swift witness Against sorcerers, Against adulterers, Against perjurers, Against those who exploit wage earners and widows and orphans, And against those who turn away an alien—Because they do not fear Me,” Says the LORD of hosts. 6 “For I *am* the LORD, I do not change; Therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob. 7 Yet from the days of your fathers You have gone



away from My ordinances And have not kept *them*. Return to Me, and I will return to you,” Says the LORD of Hosts.

**Matthew 3:1-12** (New King James Version) In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, 2 and saying, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!” 3 For this is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: “The voice of one crying in the wilderness: ‘Prepare the way of the LORD; Make His paths straight.’ “ 4 Now John himself was clothed in camel’s hair, with a leather belt around his waist; and his food was locusts and wild honey. 5 Then Jerusalem, all Judea, and all the region around the Jordan went out to him 6 and were baptized by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, “Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance, 9 and do not think to say to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham as *our* father.’ For I say to you that God is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones. **10 And even now the ax is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 11** I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, **but He who is coming after me is mightier than I**, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. **He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. 12** His winnowing fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather His wheat into the barn; **but He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”**

**Luke 3:15-17** (New King James Version) Now as the people were in expectation, and all reasoned in their hearts about John, whether he was the Christ *or* not, **16** John answered, saying to all, “I indeed baptize you with water; but **One mightier than I is coming**, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. **He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire. 17** His winnowing fan *is* in His hand, and He will thoroughly clean out His threshing floor, and gather the wheat into His barn; **but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire.”**

**Luke 12:49-53** (New American Standard Bible) **“I have come to cast fire upon the earth; and how I wish it were already kindled! 50** But I have a baptism to undergo, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished! **51** Do you think that I came to provide peace on earth? No, I tell you, but rather division; **52** for from now on fire *members* in one household will be divided, three against two and two against three. **53** They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.”

**Acts 2:1-4** (New King James Version) When the Day of Pentecost had fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting. **3 Then there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and *one* sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled**

**with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.**

**Hebrews 12:18-29** (New American Standard Bible) **For you have not come to the mountain that may be touched and that burned with fire,** and to blackness and darkness and tempest, 19 and the sound of a trumpet and the voice of words, so that those who heard *it* begged that the word should not be spoken to them anymore. 20 (For they could not endure what was commanded: **“And if so much as a beast touches the mountain, it shall be stoned or shot with an arrow.”** 21 And so terrifying was the sight *that* Moses said, “I am exceedingly afraid and trembling.”) 22 But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem to an innumerable company of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn *who are* registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than *that of* Abel. 25 See that you do not refuse Him who speaks. For if they did not escape who refused Him who spoke on earth, much more *shall we not escape* if we turn away from Him who *speaks* from heaven, 26 whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, “Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven.” 27 Now this, “Yet once more,” indicates the removal of those things that are being shaken, as of things that are made, that the things which cannot be shaken may remain. 28 Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. **29 For our God is a consuming fire.**

**Revelation 1:12-16** (New King James Version) Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And after turning I saw seven golden lampstands; **13** and in the middle of the lampstands *I saw* one like **a son of man**, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and wrapped around the chest with a golden sash. **14** His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; **and His eyes were like a flame of fire.** 15 His feet were like burnished bronze when it has been heated to a glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters. 16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

**Revelation 2:18-29** (New American Standard Bible) **“And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: **The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire,**** and feet like burnished bronze, says this: 19 'I know your deeds, and your love and faith, and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. 20 But I have *this* against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her sexual immorality. 22 Behold, I will throw her on a bed *of sickness*, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they

repent of her deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with plague, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. 24 But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them—I place no other burden on you. 25 Nevertheless what you have, hold firmly until I come. 26 The one who overcomes, and the one who keeps My deeds until the end, I will give him authority over the nations; 27 AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE SHATTERED, as I also have received *authority* from My Father; 28 and I will give him the morning star. 29 The one who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

**Revelation 4:5-6** (New American Standard Bible) Out from the throne \*came flashes of lightnings and sounds and peals of thunder. And *there were* **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God;** 6 and before the throne *there was something* like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

**Revelation 15:2** (New American Standard Bible) **And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire,** and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

**Revelation 19:11-16** (New King James Version) Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. **12 His eyes were like a flame of fire,** and on His head *were* many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. 13 He *was* clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses. 15 Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 16 And He has on *His* robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

### **OF JUDGMENT:**

**Genesis 19:12-29** (New King James Version) Then the men said to Lot, “Have you anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city—take *them* out of this place! 13 For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it.” 14 So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, “Get up, get out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city!” But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking. 15 When the morning dawned, the angels urged Lot to hurry, saying, “Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city.” 16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his

two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. 17 So it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be destroyed." 18 Then Lot said to them, "Please, no, my lords! 19 Indeed now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have increased your mercy which you have shown me by saving my life; but I cannot escape to the mountains, lest some evil overtake me and I die. 20 See now, this city *is* near *enough* to flee to, and it *is* a little one; please let me escape there (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live." 21 And he said to him, "See, I have favored you concerning this thing also, in that I will not overthrow this city for which you have spoken. 22 Hurry, escape there. For I cannot do anything until you arrive there." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. 23 The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Zoar. **24 Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens. 25 So He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground. 26 But his wife looked back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD. 28 Then he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.** 29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

**Exodus 9:22-26** (Young's Literal Translation) And Jehovah saith unto Moses, 'Stretch forth thy hand towards the heavens, and there is hail in all the land of Egypt, on man, and on beast, and on every herb of the field in the land of Egypt.' **23 And Moses stretcheth out his rod towards the heavens, and Jehovah raineth hail on the land of Egypt, 24 and there is hail, and fire catching itself in the midst of the hail, very grievous, such as hath not been in all the land of Egypt since it hath become a nation.** 25 And the hail smiteth in all the land of Egypt all that [is] in the field, from man even unto beast, and every herb of the field hath the hail smitten, and every tree of the field it hath broken; 26 only in the land of Goshen, where the sons of Israel [are], there hath been no hail.

**Deuteronomy 32:15-22** (New King James Version) "But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; You grew fat, you grew thick, You are obese! Then he forsook God *who* made him, And scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation. 16 They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign *gods*; With abominations they provoked Him to anger. 17 They sacrificed to demons, not to God, *To gods* they did not know, To new *gods*, new arrivals That your fathers did not fear. 18 Of the Rock *who* begot you, you are unmindful, And have forgotten the God who fathered you. 19 "And when the LORD saw *it*, He spurned *them*, Because of the provocation of His sons and His daughters. 20 And He said: 'I will hide My face from them, I will see what their end *will be*, For they *are* a perverse

generation, Children in whom *is* no faith. 21 They have provoked Me to jealousy by *what* is not God; They have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols. But I will provoke them to jealousy by *those who are* not a nation; I will move them to anger by a foolish nation. **22 For a fire is kindled in My anger, And shall burn to the lowest hell; It shall consume the earth with her increase, And set on fire the foundations of the mountains.**

**2 Kings 1:1-18** (New American Standard Bible) Now Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell through the lattice in his upper chamber which *was* in Samaria, and became ill. So he sent messengers and said to them, "Go, inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron, whether I will recover from this sickness." 3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, "Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria and say to them, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel *that* you are going to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron?' 4 "Now therefore thus says the LORD, 'You shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but you shall surely die.' " Then Elijah departed. 5 When the messengers returned to him he said to them, "Why have you returned?" 6 They said to him, "A man came up to meet us and said to us, 'Go, return to the king who sent you and say to him, "Thus says the LORD, 'Is it because there is no God in Israel *that* you are sending to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but shall surely die.' " ' " 7 He said to them, "What kind of man was he who came up to meet you and spoke these words to you?" 8 They answered him, "*He was* a hairy man with a leather girdle bound about his loins." And he said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite." 9 Then *the king* sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. And he said to him, "O man of God, the king says, 'Come down.' " **10 Elijah replied to the captain of fifty, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty."** Then fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 11 So he again sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he said to him, "O man of God, thus says the king, 'Come down quickly.' " **12 Elijah replied to them, "If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty."** Then the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty. 13 So he again sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. When the third captain of fifty went up, he came and bowed down on his knees before Elijah, and begged him and said to him, "O man of God, please let my life and the lives of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your sight. **14 "Behold fire came down from heaven and consumed the first two captains of fifty with their fifties;** but now let my life be precious in your sight." 15 The angel of the LORD said to Elijah, "**Go down with him; do not be afraid of him.**" So he arose and went down with him to the king. 16 Then he said to him, "Thus says the LORD, 'Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron—is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word?—therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you have gone up, but shall surely die.' " 17 So Ahaziah died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And because he had no son, Jehoram became king in his place in the second year of



Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, king of Judah. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

**Psalm 11:4-7** (New King James Version) The LORD *is* in His holy temple, The LORD'S throne *is* in heaven; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men. 5 The LORD tests the righteous, But the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates. **6 Upon the wicked He will rain coals; Fire and brimstone and a burning wind Shall be the portion of their cup.** 7 For the LORD *is* righteous, He loves righteousness; His countenance beholds the upright.

**Zechariah 3:1-10** (New King James Version) Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to oppose him. **2** And the LORD said to Satan, **“The LORD rebuke you, Satan! The LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?”** 3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the Angel. 4 Then He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, **“Take away the filthy garments from him.”** And to him He said, **“See, I have removed your iniquity from you, and I will clothe you with rich robes.”** 5 And I said, **“Let them put a clean turban on his head.”** So they put a clean turban on his head, and they put the clothes on him. And the Angel of the LORD stood by. **6** Then the Angel of the LORD admonished Joshua, saying, **7 “Thus says the LORD of hosts: ‘If you will walk in My ways, And if you will keep My command, Then you shall also judge My house, And likewise have charge of My courts; I will give you places to walk Among these who stand here. 8 ‘Hear, O Joshua, the high priest, You and your companions who sit before you, For they are a wondrous sign; For behold, I am bringing forth My Servant the BRANCH. 9 For behold, the stone That I have laid before Joshua: Upon the stone *are* seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave its inscription,’ Says the LORD of hosts, ‘And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 In that day,’ says the LORD of hosts, ‘Everyone will invite his neighbor Under his vine and under his fig tree.’ “**

**Mark 9:42-50** (New King James Version) **“But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea. 43 If your hand causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having two hands, to go to hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched– 44 where ‘Their worm does not die And the fire is not quenched.’ 45 And if your foot causes you to sin, cut it off. It is better for you to enter life lame, rather than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that shall never be quenched– 46 where ‘Their worm does not die And the fire is not quenched.’ 47 And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire– 48 where ‘Their worm does not die And the fire is not quenched.’ 49 “For everyone will be seasoned wit fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt. 50 Salt *is* good, but if the salt loses its flavor, how will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace with**

one another.”

**Luke 9:51-56** (New King James Version) Now it came to pass, when the time had come for Him to be received up, that He steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before His face. And as they went, they entered a village of the Samaritans, to prepare for Him. 53 But they did not receive Him, because His face was *set* for the journey to Jerusalem. **54 And when His disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, “Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, just as Elijah did?”** 55 But He turned and rebuked them, and said, **“You do not know what manner of spirit you are of. 56 For the Son of Man did not come to destroy men's lives but to save *them*.”** And they went to another village.

**Luke 12:49-53** (New King James Version) **“I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled!** 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how distressed I am till it is accomplished! 51 Do *you* suppose that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, not at all, but rather division. 52 For from now on five in one house will be divided: three against two, and two against three. 53 Father will be divided against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.”

**2 Peter 3:1-9** (New American Standard Bible) This is now, beloved, the second letter I am writing to you in which I am stirring up your sincere mind by way of reminder, 2 that you should remember the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the commandment of the Lord and Savior *spoken* by your apostles. 3 Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with *their* mocking, following after their own lusts, 4 and saying, “Where is the promise of His coming? For *ever* since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation.” 5 For when they maintain this, it escapes their notice that by the word of God *the* heavens existed long ago and *the* earth was formed out of water and by water, 6 through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water. **7 But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.** 8 But do not let this one *fact* escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day. 9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

**Revelation 8:1-13** (A Faithful Version) Now when He opened the seventh seal, *there* was silence in heaven *for* about a half hour. 2 Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. 3 And another angel, who had a golden censer, came and stood at the altar; and much incense was given to him, so that he might offer *it* with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar that *was* before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense went up before God from *the* hand of the angel, ascending with

the prayers of the saints. **5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire from the altar, and cast it into the earth; and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.** 6 Then the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound *their* trumpets. **7 And the first angel sounded his trumpet; and there was hail and fire mingled with blood, and it was cast upon the earth; and a third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.** **8 Then the second angel sounded his trumpet; and there was cast into the sea as it were a great mountain burning with fire, and a third of the sea became blood;** **9 And a third of the living creatures that were in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.** 10 And the third angel sounded *his* trumpet; and *there* fell out of heaven a great star, burning like a lamp; and it fell on a third of the rivers, and on the fountains of waters. 11 Now the name of the star is Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood; and many men died from *drinking* the waters because they were made bitter. 12 Then the fourth angel sounded *his* trumpet; and a third of the sun was smitten, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars; so that a third of them were darkened; and *a third part of* the day did not shine, and likewise a third part of the night. 13 And I looked; and I heard an angel flying in the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe to those who are dwelling on the earth, because of the voices of the remaining trumpets of the three angels who *are* about to sound *their* trumpets."

**Revelation 11:3-5** (New American Standard Bible) "And I will grant *authority* to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. **5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire flows out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way.**

**Revelation 14:9-13** (New American Standard Bible) Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "**If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.** 11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." 12 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. 13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!' " "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."

### **OF LOVE:**

**Song of Solomon 8:5-7** (New King James Version) Who *is* this coming up from the wilderness, Leaning upon her beloved? I awakened you under the apple



tree. There your mother brought you forth; There she *who* bore you brought *you* forth. **6** Set me as a seal upon your heart, As a seal upon your arm; **For love is as strong as death, Jealousy as cruel as the grave; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame. 7 Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it.** If a man would give for love All the wealth of his house, It would be utterly despised.

**Zechariah 2:1-5** (New King James Version) Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. 2 So I said, "Where are you going?" And he said to me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* its width and what *is* its length." 3 And there *was* the angel who talked with me, going out, and another angel was coming out to meet him, 4 who said to him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying: 'Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls, because of the multitude of men and livestock in it. **5 For I, says the LORD, 'will be a wall of fire all around her, and I will be the glory in her midst.'** "

**[NOTE: In verse five, I see the "holy," loving protection of God through His "fire." This is "a wall of fire" that guards the object of His affection. His "fire" is "holy" and more "powerful" than anything in His "creation," because it is the essence of Himself.]**

### **OF SACRIFICE:**

**Genesis 15:1-21** (New King James Version) After these things the word of the LORD came to Abraham in a vision, saying, "**Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward.**" 2 But Abram said, "Lord GOD, what will You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house *is* Eliezer of Damascus?" 3 Then Abram said, "Look, You have given me no offspring; indeed one born in my house is my heir!" 4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, saying, "**This one shall not be your heir, but one who will come from your own body shall be your heir.**" 5 Then He brought him outside and said, "**Look now toward heaven, and count the stars if you are able to number them.**" And He said to him, "**So shall your descendants be.**" 6 And he believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness. 7 Then He said to him, "**I am the LORD, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land to inherit it.**" 8 And he said, "Lord GOD, how shall I know that I will inherit it?" 9 So He said to him, "**Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old female goat, and a three-year-old ram, a turtledove, and a young pigeon.**" 10 Then he brought all these to Him and cut them in two, down the middle, and placed each piece opposite the other; but he did not cut the birds in two. 11 And when the vultures came down on the carcasses, Abram drove them away. 12 Now when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, horror *and* great darkness fell upon him. 13 Then He said to Abram: "**Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land *that is* not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years. 14 And also the nation whom they serve I will judge; afterward they shall come out with great possessions. 15 Now as for**

you, you shall go to your fathers in peace; you shall be buried at a good old age. 16 But in the fourth generation they shall return here, for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet complete.” 17 **And it came to pass, when the sun went down and it was dark, that behold, there appeared a smoking oven and a burning torch that passed between those pieces.** 18 On the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying: “To your descendants I have given this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates- 19 the Kenites, the Kenezites, the Kadmonites, 20 the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim, 21 the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

**Leviticus 1:1-17** (New King James Version) Now the LORD called to Moses, and spoke to him from the tabernacle of meeting, saying, 2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When any one of you brings an offering to the LORD, you shall bring your offering of the livestock-of the herd and of the flock. 3 **'If his offering *is* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish; he shall offer it of his own free will at the door of the tabernacle of meeting before the LORD. 4 Then he shall put his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to make atonement for him.** 5 He shall kill the bull before the LORD; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood and sprinkle the blood all around on the alter that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of meeting. 6 And he shall skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces. 7 **The sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay the wood in order on the fire. 8 Then the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head and the fat in order on the wood that *is on the fire upon the altar;* 9 but he shall wash its entrails and its legs with water. **And the priest shall burn all on the altar as a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to the LORD. 10 'If his offering *is* of the flocks-of the sheep or of the goats-as a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring a male without blemish. 11 He shall kill it on the north side of the altar before the LORD; and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood all around on the altar. 12 And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat; **and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is on the fire upon the altar;* 13 but he shall wash the entrails and the legs with water. **Then the priest shall bring *it* all and burn *it* on the altar; it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to the LORD. 14 'And if the burnt sacrifice of his offering to the LORD *is* of birds, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves or young pigeons. 15 The priest shall bring it to the altar, wring off its head, and burn *it* on the altar; its blood shall be drained out at the side of the altar. 16 And he shall remove its crop with its feathers and cast it beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes. 17 Then he shall split it at its wings, *but* shall not divide *it* completely; **and the priest shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that *is on the fire. It *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, a sweet aroma to the LORD.***********

**Leviticus 6:8-13** (New King James Version) Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, **9** “Command Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘**This is the law of the burnt offering: The burnt offering shall be on the hearth upon the altar all night until morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.** **10** And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen trousers he shall put on his body, and take up the ashes of the burnt offering which the fire has consumed on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. **11** Then he shall take off his garments, put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place. **12** And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it; it shall not be put out. And the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order on it; and he shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings. **13** A fire shall always be burning on the altar; it shall never go out.

**Judges 13:1-25** (New King James Version) Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years. **2** Now there was a certain man from Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had no children. **3** And the Angel of the LORD appeared to the woman and said to her, “Indeed now, you are barren and have borne no children, but you shall conceive and bear a son. **4** Now therefore, please be careful not to drink wine or similar drink, and not to eat anything unclean. **5** For behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. And no razor shall come upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.” **6** So the woman came and told her husband, saying, “A Man of God came to me, and His countenance was like the countenance of the Angel of God, very awesome; but I did not ask Him where He was from, and He did not tell me His name. **7** And He said to me, ‘Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. Now drink no wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean, for the child shall be a Nazirite to God from the womb to the day of his death.’ “ **8** Then Manoah prayed to the LORD, and said, “O my Lord, please let the Man of God whom You sent come to us again and teach us what we shall do for the child who will be born.” **9** And God listened to the voice of Manoah, and the Angel of God came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her. **10** Then the woman ran in haste and told her husband, and said to him, “Look, the Man who came to me the other day has just now appeared to me!” **11** So Manoah arose and followed his wife. When he came to the Man, he said to Him, “Are You the Man who spoke to this woman?” And He said, “I am.” **12** Manoah said, “Now let Your words come to pass! What will be the boy's rule of life, and his work?” **13** So the Angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “Of all that I said to the woman let her be careful. **14** She may not eat anything that comes from the vine, nor may she drink wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean. All that I commanded her let her observe.” **15** Then Manoah said to the Angel of the LORD, “Please let us detain You, and we will prepare a young goat for You.” **16** And the Angel of the LORD said to Manoah, “Though you detain Me, I will not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, you must offer it to the LORD.” (For Manoah did not know He was the Angel of the LORD.) **17** Then Manoah said to the Angel of the LORD, “What is Your name, that when Your

words come *to pass* we may honor You?" 18 And the Angel of the LORD said to him, "Why do you ask My name, seeing it *is wonderful*?" 19 So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to the LORD. **And He did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on— 20 it happened as as the flame went up toward heaven from the altar—the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar! When Manoah and his wife saw this, they fell on their faces to the ground.** 21 When the Angel of the LORD appeared no more to Manoah and his wife, then Manoah knew that He *was* the Angel of the LORD. 22 And Manoah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God!" 23 But his wife said to him, "If the LORD had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all these *things*, nor would He have told us *such things* as these at this time." 24 So the woman bore a son and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. 25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move upon him at Mahaneh Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

**1 Kings 18:17-40** (New King James Version) Then it happened, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him, "*Is that* you, O troubler of Israel?" 18 And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house *have*, in that you have forsaken the commandments of the LORD and have followed the Baals. 19 Now therefore, send *and* gather all Israel to me on Mount Carmel, the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah, who eat at Jezebel's table." 20 So Ahab sent for all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together on Mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came to all the people, and said, "How long will you falter between two opinions? If the LORD *is* God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him." But the people answered him not a word. 22 Then Elijah said to the people, "I alone am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men. 23 Therefore let them give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on the wood, **but put no fire** *under it*; and I will prepare the other bull, and lay *it* on the wood, **but put no fire** *under it*. 24 Then you call on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD; **and the God who answers by fire, He is God.**" So all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken." 25 Now Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, "Choose one bull for yourselves and prepare *it* first, for you *are* many; and call on the name of your god, **but put no fire** *under it*." 26 So they took the bull which was given them, and they prepared *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even till noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us!" But *there was* no voice; no one answered. Then they leaped about the altar which they had made. 27 And so it was, at noon, that Elijah mocked them and said, "Cry aloud, for he *is* a god; either he is meditating, or he is busy, or he is on a journey, *or* perhaps he is sleeping and must be awakened." 28 So they cried aloud, and cut themselves, as was their custom, with knives and lances, until the blood gushed out on them. 29 And when midday was past, they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice. But *there was* no voice; no one answered, no one paid attention. 30 Then Elijah said to all the people, "Come near to me." So all the people came near to him. And he

repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, "Israel shall be your name." 32 Then with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD; and he made a trench around the alter large enough to hold two seahs of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, cut the bull in pieces, and laid *it* on the wood, and said, "Fill four waterpots with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice and on the wood." 34 Then he said, "Do *it* a second time," and they did *it* a second time; and he said, "Do *it* a third time," and they did *it* a third time. 35 So the water ran all around the altar and he also filled the trench with water. **36 And it came to pass, at *the time of* the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, "LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel. Let it be known this day that You *are* God in Israel and I *am* Your servant, and *that* I have done all these things at Your word. 37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that You *are* the LORD God, and *that* You have turned their hearts back *to You* again." 38 Then the fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that *was* in the trench. 39 Now when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces; and they said, "The LORD, He *is* God! The LORD, He *is* God!" 40 And Elijah said to them, "Seize the prophets of Baal! Do not let one of them escape!" So they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the Brook Kishon and executed them there.**

**Isaiah 6:1-7** (New American Standard Bible) In the year of King Uzziah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, lofty and exalted, with the train of His robe filling the temple. 2 Seraphim stood above Him, each having six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. 3 And one called out to another and said, "Holy, Holy, Holy, is the LORD of hosts, The whole earth is full of His glory." **4 And the foundations of the thresholds trembled at the voice of him who called out, while the temple was filling with smoke.** 5 Then I said, "Woe is me, for I am ruined! Because I am a man of unclean lips, And I live among a people of unclean lips; For my eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts." **6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me with a burning coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with tongs. 7 He touched my mouth *with it* and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away and your sin is forgiven."**

**[NOTE: For more commentary about this account see the "THRONE OF GOD" section.]**

**FIRMAMENT  
EXPANSE  
VAULT**



## **FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT**

This section will mainly list verses using the Hebrew which is translated "firmament," "expanse," or "vault," referring to the solid "firmament" or some may refer to the area between the dome "firmament" and "the earth." The main word that we see occur 17 times, which is usually translated "firmament" is SH7549 "raqia" (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse. Sometimes it is translated "vault" and others use "expanse" literally. This word describes what was seen above "the seraphim," as in the description by the "prophet Ezekiel" of his "visions" of "heaven." We are told many things about the heavenly "firmament" in the Bible. It can be a solid dividing "the waters below...from the waters above" (see Genesis 1:1-8 in this section and Psalm 148:4 in the "WATERS" section). Or, it can also describe an area between the solid "firmament" and the "earth" below, most often depicted by the words "heaven" or "sky" and sometimes "clouds."

Take note of the highlighted "words" in each verse to study more carefully the different "words" used for "heaven." There is so much attention that has been drawn toward the "heavens" since the invention of the telescope, the modern scientific revolution, and especially in movies this last century, so I believe it is VERY IMPORTANT that we have our imaginations renewed by the "Word" on this subject. God said we can never measure "heaven" in Jeremiah 31:37, but He described a lot about it for us to learn, and there is always a reason. I am examining these to have more "understanding" of the "firmament" and why He mentioned it so much. As a good "Father" and "Maker" of "all things" (1 Corinthians 8:6), He teaches us about what He did and who He is.

Perhaps another reason is to keep us renewed in our mind in this area of scientific study and investigation or education and to be prepared to speak His truth in this modern era. HE is the "Creator" of the "heavens," and we belong to Him and represent Him in "the earth" He created. We enjoy His beautiful "heavens" and in every day life most of us make mention of them all of the time. This being said, I believe that it would be good for us to use HIS "words" when speaking about HIS "heavens" as well...just food for thought:

### **HEBREW WORDS USED FOR "FIRMAMENT," "EXPANSE," OR "VAULT":**

**Strong's Hebrew: 92 Noun Feminine "aguddah" Phonetic Spelling: (ag-ood-daw')=a band, vault of the heavens (4 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine "chug" Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (Short Definition=circle.) (3 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences)**



**Genesis 1:6-8** (New King James Version) Then God said, **“Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.”** **7** Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament; and it was so. **8** And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were the second day.

**Genesis 1:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1961 Verb “hayah” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (3561 Occurrences/50 Transliterated “yehi”=“Let there be)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “rakia”=a firmament)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8432 Noun Masculine “tavek” Phonetic Spelling: (taw’-vek)=midst (418 Occurrences/175 Transliterated “betoch”=in the midst)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated “hammayim”=of the waters,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1961 Verb “hayah” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/32 Transliterated “vihi”=and let it)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 914 Verb “badal” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-dal’)=to be divided, separate (Short Definition=separated.) (42 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “mavdil”=divide)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition “bayin” Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (Short Definition=between.) (408 Occurrences/167 Transliterated “bein”=from)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated “hammayim”=the waters)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “lamayim”=the waters.)**

**Genesis 1:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "vaiyaas"=Thus made)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated "elohim"=God)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "harakia"=the firmament,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 914 Verb "badal" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-dal')=to be divided, separate (Short Definition=separated.) (42 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "veiyavdil"=divided)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition "bayin" Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (Short Definition=between.) (408 Occurrences/167 Transliterated "bein"=from)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=the waters)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction; Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated "asher"=which [were])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine "tachath" Phonetic Spelling: (takh'-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (Short Definition=under.) (504 Occurrences/48 Transliterated "mittachat"=under)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5**

**Transliterated "Iarokia" = the firmament)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition "bayin" Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (Short Definition=between.) (408 Occurrences/120 Transliterated "uvein" = and)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim" = the waters)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction; Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated "asher" = which [were])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated "meal" = above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "Iarokia" = the firmament;)**

**Genesis 1:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7121 Verb "qara" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-raw')=to all, proclaim, read (736 Occurrences/201 Transliterated "vaiykra" = And called)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated "elohim" = God)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "harokia" = the firmament)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim" = Heaven.)**

**Genesis 1:14-20** (King James Bible) And God said, Let there be lights in **the firmament of the heaven** to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: **15** And let them be for lights **in the firmament of the heaven** to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16

And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. **17** And God set them **in the firmament of the heaven** to give light upon the earth, **18** And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. **19** And the evening and the morning were the fourth day. **20** And God said, **Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.**

**Genesis 1:20** (King James Bible) And God said, **Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.**

**Genesis 1:20 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/266 Transliterated "penei"=the open)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "rekia"=firmament)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of heaven.)**

**Job 22:14** (King James Bible) Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; **and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.** (New American Standard Bible) 'Clouds are a hiding place for Him, so that He cannot see; **And He walks on the vault of heaven.'**

**[NOTE: Clearly, these translations do not use the word "firmament," but I felt it necessary to include here, because it speaks of "Father" God walking on something. Instead, the word used in Hebrew is SH2329 "chug" (khoog), translated "circuit" in the KJB and "vault" in the NASB. I am curious about these "words," and I am seeing that this writer who sees and speaks to God talking to him from a "whirlwind" later in the book, has thoughts about God walking around in "heaven." The desire is to have more "understanding" about the two realms – natural and supernatural. I have questions about the "heavens," the "throne in heaven," the "crystal sea," walking on *what* in "heaven"? We are told many things about the "firmament" in the Bible that it can be a solid or just a "heavenly" sphere – meaning non-material. He said we can never *measure* "heaven" (Jeremiah 31:37), but he described a lot about it for**

**us to learn, and it is all inspired by the “Holy Spirit” (2 Peter 1:20-21).]**

**Job 22:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2329 Noun Masculine “chug” Phonetic Spelling: (khoog)=vault, horizon (Short Definition=circle.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vechug”=in the circuit – KJB [on the vault – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated “mayim”=of heaven – KJB [of heaven.’ – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1980 Verb “halak” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lak’)=to go, come, walk (1549 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “yithalach”=and he walketh – KJB [And He walks – NASB])**

**Job 37:18 (New King James Version) With Him, have you spread out the skies, Strong as a cast metal mirror? (King James Bible) Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is strong, and* as a molten looking glass?**

**[NOTE: The Hebrew word for “strong” here is an adjective. It is SH2389 “chazaq” (khaw-zawk’)=strong, stout, mighty. This comes from the root verb, “chazaq” (khaw-zak’)=to be or grow firm or strong, strengthen. Clearly, when examining these chapters in Job where his “friends” come to “console” him in his “troubles,” “Elihu” is the ONLY “friend” of “Job” who was NOT rebuked by God for his “words” as the others were for not speaking truthfully about Him as “Job” did (Job 42:7). He said the “skies” were “Strong as a cast metal mirror...” (NKJV) or “strong, *and* as a molten looking glass...” (KJB) I make this point, because here it seems he is describing the solid “firmament.” It only adds to support the the idea of a SOLID “surface” depicted in many of the SH7549 “raqia” (raw-kee’-ah) passages in this section.]**

**Job 37:18 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7554 Verb “raqa” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah’)=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “tarkia”=have you spread out – NKJV [Hast thou spread out – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5973 Preposition “im” Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=with (Short Definition=against.) (1043 Occurrences/153 Transliterated “immo”=With Him, – NKJV [with him – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7834 Noun Masculine "shachaq" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ak)=dust, cloud (Short Definition=skies.) (21 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lishchakim"=the skies, – NKJV [the sky, – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2389 Adjective "chazaq" Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-zawk')=strong, stout, mighty (56 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "chazakim"=Strong – NKJV [(which is) strong, – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7209 Noun Masculine "rei" Phonetic Spelling: (reh-ee')=a mirror (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "kiri"=mirror? – NKJV [looking glass? – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3332 Verb "yatsaq" Phonetic Spelling (yaw-tsak')=to pour, cast, flow (51 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "mutzak"=as a cast metal – NKJV [(and) as a molten – KJB])**

**Psalm 19:1** (Young's Literal Translation) To the Overseer. – A Psalm of David. The heavens are recounting the honour of God, And **the work of His hands The expanse is declaring.** (New King James Version) To the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David. The heavens declare the glory of God; And **the firmament shows His handiwork.**

**[NOTE: I looked at several different websites to examine this for more clarity. In addition to "biblehub.com", which is usually what I use when looking at Hebrew root words, I used definitions from "qbible.com" and "blueletterbible.org". These broke down the original text better showing the translation into English, and accounted for the "and" which Bible Hub did not clearly do, except for inserting it in the place of SH4639 "maaseh" in their transliterated break down. It didn't seem accurate to me, but I am no Hebrew scholar. (Sorry if this is tedious.) So I checked other sources for this and also on SH5046 "nagad" for proper order of the Hebrew letters when written left to right and to see how it was spoken. There seemed to be so much discrepancy for this into the English, however the Young's Literal has it the closest IN ORDER for the Hebrew in this section being analyzed. On the "blueletter.com" website, the Masoretic text does not show the Hebrew character which is shown on "qbible.com", but I included what the Hebrew "9007" is in the order shown according to "qbible.com", because they accounted for the "and." However, they did not give a phonetic spelling or even a transliterated spelling for the Hebrew number "9007," so that is why I do not list anything as I usually do.]**

**Psalm 19:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine "maaseh" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh')=a deed, work (235 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "umaaseh"=the work – YLT [His handiwork – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3027 Noun Feminine "yad" Phonetic Spelling: (yawd)=hand (1617 Occurrences/44 Transliterated "yadav"=of His hands. – YLT [His handiwork. – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5046 Verb "nagad" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-gad')=to be conspicuous, tell, make known (Usage=to tell, announce, report, to declare, make known, expound, to inform, to publish, declare, proclaim.) (370 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "maggid"=is declaring. – YLT [shows – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "harakia"=the expanse – YLT [the firmament – NKJV])**

**Psalm 68:34** (New American Standard Bible) **Ascribe strength to God;** His majesty is over Israel, **And His strength is in the skies.**

**[NOTE: I put this verse in this section, because it seems to me that it is speaking of something POWERFUL or STRONG "in the skies." Both of the Hebrew words for "strength" in this verse are SH5797 Noun Masculine "oz" Phonetic Spelling: (oze)=strength, might. Since all of the known world at the time of this writing evidently knew about the "raqia" (SH7549), which separated "the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament," I am wondering if David was thinking about how powerful that physical structure was to hold back ALL OF THAT WATER from crushing down "over" all of "the earth"?! (My opinion is gathered from Genesis 1:6-8 and also understood and confirmed from all ancient drawings of the cosmos that I have seen.) God took the entire "second Day" of "creation" to make "the firmament"! I can't think of *what else* he would be talking about to describe the "might" or "strength in the skies" of "God." What do you think? It makes perfect sense to me, and I agree with the sentiments in the next verse of Psalm 68: "Blessed be God!" You truly are a POWERFUL "Creator"!]**

**Psalm 68:34 Hebrew test analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5414 Verb "nathan" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-than')=to give, put, set (2011 Occurrences/22 Transliterated "tenu"=Ascribe)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5797 Noun Masculine "oz" Phonetic Spelling: (oze)=strength, might (92 Occurrences/35 Transliterated "oz"=strength)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/78 Transliterated "lelohim"=to God;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5797 Noun Masculine "oz" Phonetic Spelling: (oze)=strength, might (92 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "veuzzo"=And His strength is)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7834 Noun Masculine "shachaq" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ak)=dust, cloud (21 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "bashshechakim"=in the skies.)**

**Psalm 150:1** (King James Bible) Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: **praise him in the firmament of his power.**

**Psalm 150:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine (Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "halluhu"=praise him)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "birkia"=in the firmament)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5797 Noun Masculine "oz" Phonetic Spelling: (oze)=strength, might (92 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "uzzo"=of his power.)**

**Proverbs 8:28** (New American Standard Bible) **When He made firm the skies above**, When the springs of the deep became fixed, (King James Bible) **When he established the clouds above**: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

**[NOTE: The Hebrew word for "firm" or "established" here is SH553 Verb "amets" (aw-mats')=to be stout, strong, bold, alert. It's very**



interesting again to find another Hebrew word describing a strong or stout, "firm" surface in "the heavens." Couldn't we assume this is the "firmament"? I believe it is.]

**Proverbs 8:28 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 553 Verb "amets" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mats')=to be stout, strong, bold, alert (Short Definition=courageous.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "beammetzo"=When He made firm – NASB [When he established – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7834 Noun Masculine "shachaq" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ak)=dust, cloud (Short Definition=skies.) (21 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "shechakim"=the skies – NASB [the clouds – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4605 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition "maal" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'al)=above, upwards (Short Definition=upward.) (140 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "mimaal"=above, – NASB [above: – KJB])**

**Amos 9:6** (King James Bible) *It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth;* he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name. (New American Standard Bible) **The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth,** He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name.

**[NOTE: This verse does not use "raqia," however, I felt it still demonstrates the same idea for a *solid* surface "in the heavens" as seen here in the entire Hebrew text analysis below. Take note of SH92 "aguddah" (ag-ood-daw') especially.]**

**Amos 9:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb "banah" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "habboneh"=[It is] he that buildeth – KJB [The One who builds – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "vashshamayim"=in the heaven, – KJB [in the heavens – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4609 Noun Feminine "ma'alah" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-al-aw')=step (47 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "maalotav"=his stories – KJB [His upper chambers – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 92 Noun Feminine "aguddah" Phonetic Spelling: (ag-ood-daw')=a band, vault of the heavens (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vaaguddato"=his troop – KJB [His vaulted dome – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=in – KJB [over – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth; – KJB [the earth, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=and hath founded – KJB [And has founded – NASB])**

**Ezekiel 1:22-26** (King James Bible) **And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature** *was* **as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. 23 And under the firmament** *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. 24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings. **25 And there was a voice from the firmament that** *was* **over their heads,** when they stood, *and* had let down their wings. **26 And above the firmament that** *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

**[NOTE: The Hebrew word for "firmament" in ALL of these verses is SH7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse.]**

**Ezekiel 1:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1823 Noun Feminine "demuth" Phonetic Spelling: (dem-ooth')=likeness, similitude (25 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "udemut"=And the likeness)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine "rosh" Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/75 Transliterated "rashei"=the heads)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2416 Adjective; Noun Masculine; Noun Feminine "chay" Phonetic Spelling: (khah'-ee)=age (Usage=alive, living.) (503 Occurrences/26 Transliterated "hachaiyah"=of the living creature)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "rakia"=of the firmament [was])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5869 Noun "ayin" Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=an eye (Short Definition=eyes.) (887 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "keein"=as the colour)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7140 Noun Masculine "qerach" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-rakh)=frost, ice (7 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hakkerach"=of the crystal,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' " Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hannora"=terrible)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (213 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "natui"=stretched forth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=over)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine "rosh" Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "rasheihem"=their heads)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4605 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition "maal" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'al)=above, upwards (140 Occurrences/19**

**Transliterated “milmaelah”=above.)**

**Ezekiel 1:23 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine “tachath” Phonetic Spelling: (takh’-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (504 Occurrences/27 Transliterated “vetachat”=And under)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “harakia”=the firmament)**

**Ezekiel 1:25 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1961 Verb “hayah” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (3561 Occurrences/781 Transliterated “vayhi”=And there was)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6963 Noun Masculine “qol” Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=sound, voice (507 Occurrences/165 Transliterated “kol”=a voice)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=above – In KJB it is not written, but understood using the preposition – translated “from” with “the firmament” as shown here below.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “larakia”=from the firmament)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction; Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun “asher” Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er’)=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated “asher”=that [was])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=over)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine “rosh” Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/14 Transliterated “rosham”=their heads,)**

**Ezekiel 1:26 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4605 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition "maal"**

**Phonetic Spelling: (mah'al)=above, upwards (140 Occurrences/2**

**Transliterated "umimaal"=And above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic**

**Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17**

**Occurrences/5 Transliterated "harakia"=the firmament)**

**Ezekiel 10:1** (King James Bible) Then I looked, and, behold, in **the firmament** that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

**Ezekiel 10:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5**

**Transliterated "harakia"=the firmament)**

**Daniel 12:3** (King James Bible) **And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament;** and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. (New American Standard Bible) **"Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven,** and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (Young's Literal Translation) **And those teaching do shine as the brightness of the expanse,** and those justifying the multitude as stars to the age and for ever.

**[NOTE: The Hebrew word for "firmament" here is SH7549 "raqia" (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse. This is a beautiful Scripture about shining brightly. I love the imagery. "Light" is so central in God and how we relate to Him and understand and recognize His working in our lives. It is because of His "wisdom" or "insight" or "teaching" as these three verses speak, that we have ANY ILLUMINATION at all! It also is evident in all His "creation" naturally. When we look at the "stars" and "luminaries" in the "firmament" above us at night especially, we catch just a glimpse of His "majesty." It is enormous and so brilliant, orderly its arrangement of "constellations," and constant in its keeping His "ordinances" (Jeremiah 31)! Remember Psalm 19:1 earlier said that "the firmament shows His handiwork" (NKJV). All of "creation" is "declaring" (YLT) His wonderful "works" and how beautiful HE IS, because He dreamed it all into existence – even us! I am so glad to have been able to learn more about the "firmament" and to have that to feast on with my imagination "anointed" by "Holy Spirit" – to think maybe about what the "new heaven and new earth" are going to be like for**

instance.

**1 Corinthians 2:9-16 (NKJV) illuminates the hope of this: "But as it is written: 'Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, Nor have entered into the heart of man The things which God has prepared for those who love Him.' 10 But God has revealed *them* to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knows the things of God except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. 13 These things we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he who is spiritual judges all things, yet he himself is *rightly* judged by no one. 16 For 'who has known the mind of the LORD that he may instruct Him?' But we have the mind of Christ."**

**WOW!!! There's a lot here. The letters written by "Paul" are so rich and wordy that it takes some time to really eat it all up and apply it! I see that we can know by the "Spirit of the Lord" about the things He has in store "for those who love Him" (vs. 9-10). With spiritual eyes I see that this "wisdom" is all from God (vs. 13), and that in verse 12 it says we may "know the things that have been freely given to us by God." We don't have to just wonder about things. Like "dearly loved children" (Ephesians 5), we can ask for the "deep things of God" (vs. 10) to be revealed to us in our relationship with Him – even things "yet to come" (John 16:13). He is our "friend" and very relational and loves to share Himself. It is so clear by just seeing how lovingly He made every part of His "creation," that He really did it to share with us. Such love is this. We can love Him back by *believing* HIS "words" and "truth" about it, and give honor to Him by speaking about it as well – shining His "light" in the darkness of culture through some of which the evil one has lied about Him. If He opens a "door," we hear the "words" through the "Apostle Paul" in verse 13, "These things we also speak..." Let us be bold and speak "the truth in love" and "grow up" into "Him who is the head, even Christ" (Ephesians 4:15 NASB95).**

**I pray for people to turn off their "programming" devices and go out and explore God's "creation" with their families and friends and treasure hunt for people along the way who need to know about a loving**

heavenly “Father,” who sits just above the “firmament” above us on His glorious “throne”! For more revelation about “light,” see Ecclesiastes 12:1 and Daniel 12:3 and their “NOTES” in the “SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES” section.]

**Daniel 12:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7919 Verb “sakal” Phonetic Spelling: (saw-kal')=consider (Definition=to be prudent.) (63**

**Occurrences/2 Transliterated “vehammaskilim”=And they that be wise – KJB [“Those who have insight – NASB] [And those teaching – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2094 Verb “zahar” Phonetic Spelling: (zaw-har')=admonish (Definition=to be light or shining.) (22**

**Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yazhiru”=shall shine – KJB [will shine brightly – NASB] [do shine – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2096 Noun Masculine “zohar” Phonetic**

**Spelling: (zo'-har)=shining, brightness (2 Occurrences/1**

**Transliterated “kezohar”=as the brightness – KJB and YLT [like the brightness – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic**

**Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17**

**Occurrences/5 Transliterated “harakia”=of the firmament; – KJB [of the expanse of heaven, – NASB] [of the expanse, – YLT])**

# **FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION**





## **FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION**

This section addresses the **“footstool”** imagery in the Bible – especially in Isaiah 66:1. I thought it was important to show the picture that **“Father”** God gives when speaking about Himself from *HIS perspective* and how **“the earth”** (His **“footstool”**) looks from where He sits exalted **“above”** and **“enthroned on high”** (Psalm 113:5) in **“the heaven”** (His **“throne”**). And remember that this is a quotation from our **“Heavenly Father”**! If He is our **“Father,”** we need to listen to **“His words”** and believe Him like **“Jesus”** said (John 12:49; 14:10,23; 15:10)! He is not so unloving to tell us what His **“earth”** looks like, and then expect us to believe something else. It really is that simple. The imagery is repeated by **“Jesus”** (Matthew 5:35), speaking about His **“Father”** and also by **“Stephen,”** while addressing the **“Sanhedrin”** right before he was martyred for his obedience to **“Jesus”** (Acts 7:49). It is used many times by other writers of the Bible, as listed here.

I believe when something is repeated, using the same **“words”** or imagery in the Bible, we should stop and take a look at it! Repetition is a teaching tool for emphasis of **IMPORTANCE**. Pay attention to all of the different uses of the Hebrew and Greek words for **“footstool.”** It really gives *greater “understanding”* of the description about the *structure* of the **“cosmos”** which our **BEAUTIFUL GOD MADE:**

### **HEBREW WORD USED FOR “FOOTSTOOL”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine “hadom” Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome’)=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences)**

### **GREEK WORD USED FOR “FOOTSTOOL”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 5286 Noun Neuter “hupopodion” Phonetic Spelling: (hoop-op-od’-ee-on)=a footstool (7 Occurrences)**

**1 Chronicles 28:2** (Wycliffe Bible) And when the king had risen, and stood up, he said, My brethren and my people, hear ye me. I thought for to build an house, wherein the ark of [the] bond of peace of the Lord (where the Ark of the Covenant of the Lord), **and the stool of the feet of our God**, should rest; and I have made ready all things to build it. (King James Bible) Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me, I had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and **for the footstool of our God**, and had made ready for the building:

### **1 Chronicles 28:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine “hadom” Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome’)=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “velahadom”=and the stool – WYC [and for the footstool – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine "regel" Phonetic Spelling: (reh'-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "raglei"=of the feet – WYC [I don't see this translated directly in KJB or any other translations, but it seems to always occur with 1916 in all these "footstool" verses, so it must mean an emphasis that it was a "stool" for the "foot" and not the "posterior."])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "eloheinu"=of our God, – WYC and KJB)**

**Psalm 99:5** (Wycliffe Bible) Enhance ye our Lord God; **and worship ye** (at) **the stool of his feet**, for it is holy (Exalt ye the Lord our God; and worship ye, or bow ye down, at the stool of his feet, for he is holy.) (New King James Version) Exalt the LORD our God, **And worship at His footstool**– He *is* holy.

**Psalm 99:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7812 Verb "shachah" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-khaw')=to bow down (Short Definition=worship.) (172 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "vehishtachavu"=and worship ye – WYC [And worship – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine "hadom" Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome')=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "lahadom"=(at) the stool – WYC [at His footstool– – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine "regel" Phonetic Spelling: (reh'-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "raglav"=of his feet, – WYC [I don't see this translated directly for NKJV or any other translations, but it seems to always occur with 1916 in all these "footstool" verses, so it must mean an emphasis that it was a "stool" for the "foot" and not the "posterior."])**

**Psalm 110:1** (New American Standard Bible) A Psalm of David. The LORD says to my Lord: "Sit at My right hand Until I make **Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.**"

**Psalm 110:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 341 Noun "oyeb" Phonetic Spelling: (o-yabe')=enemy, foe (282 Occurrences/30 Transliterated "oyeveicha"=**Your enemies**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine "hadom" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(had-ome')=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "hadom"=a footstool)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine "regel" Phonetic Spelling: (reh'-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "leragleicha"=for Your feet.)**

**Psalms 132:7 (Wycliffe Bible) We shall enter into the tabernacle of him (We shall go into his Tabernacle, or his dwelling place); we shall worship in the place, where his feet stood. (King James Bible) We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. (Young's Literal Translation) We come in to His tabernacles, We bow ourselves at His footstool. (New American Standard Bible) Let us go into His dwelling place; Let us worship at His footstool.**

**Psalms 132:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 935 Verb "bo" Phonetic Spelling: (bo)=to come in, come, go in, go (2573 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "navoah"=We shall enter into - WYC [We will go into - KJB] [We come in to - YLT] [Let us go into - NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4908 Noun Masculine "mishkan" Phonetic Spelling: (mish-kawn')=dwelling place, tabernacle (139 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "lemishkenotav"=the tabernacle of him - WYC [his tabernacle: - KJB] [His tabernacles, - YLT] [His dwelling place; - NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7812 Verb "shachah" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-khaw')=to bow down (Short Definition=worship.) (172 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "nishtachaveh"=we shall worship - WYC [we will worship - KJB] [We bow ourselves - YLT] [Let us worship - NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine "hadom" Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome')=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "lahadom"=in the place where stood. - WYC [at his footstool. - KJB] [at His footstool. - YLT and NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine "regel" Phonetic Spelling: (reh'-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "raglav"=his feet - WYC [I don't see this translated directly in any other translation, but it seems to always occur with 1916 in all these "footstool" verses, so it must mean an emphasis that it was a "stool" for the "foot" and not the "posterior." I chose the Wycliffe Bible first, because they included this noun in their wording of the translation separately as it is emphasized twice in the original language.]**

**Isaiah 66:1** (Wycliffe Bible) **The Lord saith these things, Heaven is my seat, and the earth is the stool of my feet.** Which is this house, which ye shall build to me, **and which is this place of my rest?** (New American Standard Bible) **Thus says the LORD, "Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool.** Where then is a house you could build for Me? **And where is a place that I may rest?**

**Isaiah 66:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3541 Demonstrative Adverb; Adverb "koh" Phonetic Spelling: (ko)=thus, here (576 Occurrences/486 Transliterated "koh"=these things, – WYC [Thus – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 559 Verb "amar" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mar')=to utter, say (Short Definition=said.) (5308 Occurrences/699 Transliterated "amar"=saith – WYC [says – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=The Lord – WYC [the LORD, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=Heaven [is] – WYC ["Heaven is – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine "kisse" or "kisseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say')=seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "kisi"=my seat, – WYC [My throne – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "vehaaretz"=and earth [is] – WYC [and the earth is – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine "hadom" Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome')=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "hadom"=the stool – WYC [My footstool. – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine "regel" Phonetic Spelling: (reh'-gel)=foot (245 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "raglai"=of my feet. – WYC [This is not used in NASB except to combine in the word "footstool," however, NASB does use both in Psalm 110:1. Most translations used only "footstool" as well.] I chose to use WYC for this verse, because it used both nouns about "the footstool" and "foot" presented in the original text clearly, and also checked out for other**

verses on this “creation” study.)

**Strong’s Hebrew: 335 Interrogative Adverb “ay” Phonetic Spelling: (ah’ee)=where? (36 Occurrences/6 Transliterated “veei”=and which – WYC [And where – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2088 Pronoun Masculine Demonstrative “zeh” Phonetic Spelling: (zeh)=this, here (1177 Occurrences/315 Transliterated “zeh”=is this – WYC [is – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine “maqom” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome’)=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/43 Transliterated “maqom”=place – WYC [a place – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4496 Noun Feminine “menuchah” Phonetic Spelling: (men-oo-khaw’)=resting place, rest (22 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “menuchati”=of my rest? – WYC [that I may rest? – NASB])**

**Lamentations 2:1** (Wycliffe Bible) How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with darkness in his strong vengeance? he hath cast down from heaven into earth the noble city of Israel; **and bethought not on the stool of his feet**, in the day of his strong vengeance. (How the Lord hath covered the daughter of Zion with darkness in his strong vengeance! he hath thrown down the glory of Israel from heaven to the earth; **and thought not about the stool of his feet**, on the day of his strong vengeance.) (King James Bible) How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, **and remembered not his footstool** in the day of his anger!

**Lamentations 2:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3808 Adverb “lo” Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/1589 Transliterated “velo”=and not – WYC and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2142 Verb “zakar” Phonetic Spelling: (zaw-kar’)=remember (232 Occurrences/12 Transliterated “zachar”=bethought on (thought about) – WYC [remembered – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1916 Noun Masculine “hadom” Phonetic Spelling: (had-ome’)=a stool, footstool (6 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “hadom”=the stool – WYC [his footstool – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine “regel” Phonetic Spelling: (reh’-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/32 Transliterated**

**“raglav”=of his feet, – WYC [I don't see this translated directly for KJB or other translations besides the Wycliffe Bible, but it seems to always occur with 1916 in all these “footstool” verses, so it must mean an emphasis that it was a “stool” for the “foot” and not the “posterior.”])**

**Matthew 5:33-35** (New American Standard Bible) Again, you have heard that the ancients were told, 'YOU SHALL NOT MAKE FALSE VOWS, BUT SHALL FULFILL YOUR VOWS TO THE LORD.' 34 “But I say to you, make no oath at all, either by heaven, for it is the throne of God, 35 or by **the earth, for it is the footstool of His feet**, or by Jerusalem, for it is THE CITY OF THE GREAT KING.

**Matthew 5:35 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine “ge’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/38 Transliterated “ge\_”=earth,)**

**Strong's Greek: 3754 Conjunction “hoti” Phonetic Spelling: (hot'=ee)=that, because (Usage=that, since, because; may introduce direct discourse.) (1309 Occurrences/1309 Transliterated “oti”=because)**

**Strong's Greek: 5286 Noun Neuter “hupopodion” Phonetic Spelling: (hoop-op-od'-ee-on)=a footstool (7 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “upopodion”= [the] footstool)**

**Strong's Greek: 1510 Verb “eimi” Phonetic Spelling: (i-mee')=I exist, I am (2479 Occurrences/903 Transliterated “estin”=it is)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article “ho,” “he’,” “to” Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated “to\_n”=of)**

**Strong's Greek: 4228 Noun Masculine “pous” Phonetic Spelling: (pooce)=a foot (Short Definition=the foot.) (93 Occurrences/19 Transliterated “podo\_n”=feet,)**

**Strong's Greek: 846 Personal Pronoun “autos” Phonetic Spelling: (ow-tos')=(1) self [emphatic]; (2) he, she, it [3<sup>rd</sup> Person Pronoun]; (3) the same (5606 Occurrences/170 Transliterated “autou”=His)**

**Acts 7:48-50** (New American Standard Bible) “However, the Most High does not dwell in *houses* made by *human* hands; as the prophet says: **49 'HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND EARTH IS THE FOOTSTOOL OF MY FEET;** WHAT KIND OF HOUSE WILL YOU BUILD FOR ME?’ says the Lord, 'OR WHAT PLACE IS THERE

FOR MY REPOSE? 50 'WAS IT NOT MY HAND WHICH MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'

**Acts 7:49 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 1161 Conjunction "de" Phonetic Spelling: (deh)=but, and, now [Connective or Adversative Particle] (Usage=a weak adversative particle, generally placed second in its clause; but, on the other hand, and.) (2810 Occurrences/2786 Transliterated "de"=AND)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "ge\_"=EARTH [IS – doesn't occur in the Greek – possibly should be italicized like the KJB and NKJV do...However, I chose this translation, because it had the words "OF MY FEET" translated which is written in the original Greek.]**

**Strong's Greek: 5286 Noun Neuter "hupopodion" Phonetic Spelling: (hoop-op-od'-ee-on)=a footstool (7 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "upopodion"=FOOTSTOOL)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=THE)**

**Strong's Greek: 4228 Noun Masculine "pous" Phonetic Spelling: (pooce)=a foot (Short Definition=the foot.) (93 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "podo\_n"=FEET;)**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun "ego" Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o')=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1<sup>st</sup> Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/567 Transliterated "mou"=OF MY)**





# **FOUNDATION OF EARTH**



## **FOUNDATION OF EARTH**

This is a KEY SECTION in my opinion on “understanding” the *structure* of “the earth.” Several verses quote the LORD Himself discussing in various ways the “**foundation of the earth.**” Therefore, my conclusion is that “**the earth**” has a “**foundation,**” and He laid it! Repeatedly, the Bible says every matter must be established by two or three “witnesses,” and on this subject alone there are several found when God is “witnessing” to the fact of “**the foundation of the earth**” in both the Old and New Testaments. The “Word” declares in Deuteronomy 19:15 (NASB), “ ‘A single witness shall not rise up against a man on account of any iniquity or any sin which he has committed; on the evidence of two or three witnesses a matter shall be confirmed...’ ” Again, 2 Corinthians 13:1 (NASB) also says, “This is the third time I am coming to you. EVERY FACT IS TO BE CONFIRMED BY THE TESTIMONY OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES.”

If you're like me and you were raised in “church” most of your life and were taught by teachers who also supported the modern science theories, the verses highlighted in this chapter will be very enlightening. After studying them, you might find yourself saying for example, “Wait a minute. Then why DO most modern preachers teach the ‘globe’ theory, along with whatever else is taught in the Bible?” I believe that's a very good question to ask oneself. It is one which I had to contemplate personally. I see that 1 Corinthians 13:9 says, “**For we know in part...**” We also know that we were warned by God in the Epistles of the New Testament that there will be many “**doctrines of demons**” being taught, and that by them “**the way of truth will be blasphemed**” (1 Timothy 4 and 2 Peter 2).

While reading, remember to keep a childlike heart in love for the Lord. It might be hard to process, realizing that you have been taught things contrary to the Scriptures of the God that you love even by well-meaning “**Christian**” people. One reason might be that they were too busy to notice any difference. Another reason perhaps that comes to my mind is that many are NOT taking the Scripture as literally when it should be, like the verses in this section, many of which are quotes from God Himself. If God declares it, even through the “**words**” of His Son “**Jesus**” (Matthew 13:35 and John 17:24), then it is the “**truth.**” Anything contradictory has to be considered a falsehood. Therefore, on this subject, the “**truth**” is that “**the earth**” HAS a “**foundation.**”

It has already been pointed out that many readers of the Bible DO NOT believe this, based on their modern “education” which claims otherwise, probably because they haven't seen it yet and haven't compared the “**knowledge**” that they have been forced to learn in culture with what the Bible says. My thought is maybe those people could ask themselves when they DO see the difference between the claims about the *structure* of “**the earth,**” “If what GOD SAYS

**about these things isn't true, then HOW CAN WE BELIEVE what HE SAYS ABOUT ANYTHING ELSE IN THE BIBLE?"** For example, we KNOW that salvation comes through **"Jesus Christ"** alone, based on quotations of **"Jesus"** Himself throughout the four Gospels. If as **"Christians"** we accept His statements about **"salvation"** through Himself alone and place our faith in Him to save us, then, don't you think that we would be wise to also listen to His SPECIFIC **"WORDS"** about the **"creation"** that HE MADE? We would be wise TO LISTEN TO HIS **"WORDS"** and TO BELIEVE HIM ABOUT THEM AS WELL.

You will see with these declarations of Scripture, we must make a choice. He is so clear. It is my desire, because of the increased **"revelation"** of **"Jesus"** as **"Holy Spirit"** has taught me these Scriptures in answer to my questions about **"the world,"** to ONLY USE HIS **"WORDS"** when speaking about it in everyday conversation. 1 Peter 1:13 (NASB) says, **"Therefore, prepare your minds for action, keep sober *in spirit*, set your hope completely on the grace to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ."** Some **"revelation"** from **"Jesus"** Himself, as the Scripture says in Matthew 4:4, is that **"... 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.' "** **"Peter"** spoke about **"Jesus"** having **"the words of eternal life"** in John 6:68. And it is the **"Holy Spirit"** who is the One which inspired **"every word"** of Scripture that was passed down to us.

Again God's **"Apostle Peter"** declares this **"truth"** in 2 Peter 1:19-21: **"And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke *as they were* moved by the Holy Spirit."**

As evidenced throughout this document, I have really grown to have more love and respect for God's holy **"words"** to us. I am so thankful for His guidance to take the time with Him to learn them and let my mind be transformed (Romans 12:2) to be like my **"Creator"** who made me and **"the world"** I live in, having **"put on the new self"** made in His **"image"** (Colossians 3:10). It also reinforces **"understanding"** the difficulty of living in it and finding fellowship among people who don't love Him, and who love **"the god of this age"** (2 Corinthians 4) and **"the wisdom of this world"** (1 Corinthians 2, 1:18-20) instead. I am thankful that God's love is stronger and we are kept by His love!

Please consider the **"foundations of the mountains"** (Deuteronomy 32:22 and Psalm 18:7) and **"pillars of the earth"** (1 Samuel 2:8 and Job 38:6) verses that are also listed here for clues about the **structural design** of **"the earth."** Also, Psalm 24:1-2 declares that the **"earth"** was **"founded upon the seas** And

**established upon the rivers” by the LORD and it is His. (NASB) Take special care to examine the QUOTATIONS OF THE LORD speaking about Himself in Job 38:5-6, Isaiah 48:13, 51:12-13,16, and Jeremiah 31:37. He declares PLAINLY that it isn’t even possible for us to search out “the foundations of the earth.” Think about that the next time you see an image created as an artistic composition of “data” collected from any “space” agency of the supposed “globe,” and remember that it is NOT a real photograph of “the earth” where we live. God’s words to us are “truth” about His “foundation” – underneath “the earth” upon which we stand! I hope you really have fun with this section:**

**HEBREW WORDS USED FOR “FOUNDATION” OR “FOUNDED”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4349 Noun Masculine “makon” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kone’)=a fixed or established place, foundation (Short Definition=a place, an abode.) (17 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4144 Noun Masculine “mosad” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-sawd’)=foundation (Short Definition=foundations.) (2 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine “mowcadah” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw’)=foundation (11 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad’)=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences)**

**HEBREW WORD USED FOR “ESTABLISHED”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3559 Verb “kun” Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (219 Occurrences)**

**GREEK WORD USED FOR “FOUNDATION”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 2602 Noun Feminine “katabole’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ol-ay’)=a laying down (Short Definition=a foundation, depositing, sowing.) (Usage=(a) foundation; (b) depositing, sowing, deposit, technically used of the act of conception.) (11 Occurrences)**

**Deuteronomy 32:22** (New American Standard Bible) **For a fire is kindled in My anger, And burns to the lowest part of Sheol, And consumes the earth with its yield, And sets on fire the foundations of the mountains.**

**Deuteronomy 32:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3857 Verb “lahat” Phonetic Spelling: (law-hat’)=to blaze up, flame (Short Definition=burns.) (11 Occurrences/1**

**Transliterated “vattelahet”=And sets on fire)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine "mowcadah" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw')=foundation (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mosdei" =the foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2022 Noun Masculine "har" Phonetic Spelling: (har)=mountain, hill, hill country (Short Definition=mountains.) (546 Occurrences/57 Transliterated "harim" =of the mountains.)**

**1 Samuel 2:8** (King James Bible) He raiseth up the poor out of the dust *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: **for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them.**

**[NOTE: The "pillars" are clearly not the same picture we get with the "foundation" Hebrew words, but I felt it was necessary to list this in the "FOUNDATION OF EARTH" section as well as the "PILLARS OF THE EARTH " section, to present another piece to the picture that the Scriptures present concerning "the earth" and how it is designed fitting together. The "foundation" is "set...upon them."]**

**1 Samuel 2:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki" =for)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh" = [are] the LORD'S,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4690 Noun Masculine "matsuq" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsook')=molten support, pillar (Short Definition=pillars.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "metzukei" =the pillars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz" =of the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7896 Verb "shith" Phonetic Spelling: (sheeth)=to put, set (83 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "vaiyashet" =and he hath set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/220 Transliterated "aleihem"=upon them.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=the world)**

**2 Samuel 22:16** (King James Bible) And the channels of the sea appeared, **the foundations of the world were discovered**, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

**1 Chronicles 16:30** (New American Standard Bible) Tremble before Him, all the earth; **Indeed, the world is firmly established, it will not be moved.**

**Job 38:4-6** (Young's Literal Translation) **Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast known understanding. 5 Who placed its measures – if thou knowest? Or who hath stretched out upon it a line? 6 On what have its sockets been sunk? Or who hath cast its corner-stone?** (New American Standard Bible) **"Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell Me, if you have understanding, 5 Who set its measurements? Since you know. Or who stretched the line on it? 6 "On what were its bases sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone,**

**[NOTE: Below I have listed the Hebrew text analysis for a clearer "understanding" of what God is saying here to "Job." Keep in mind this is in quotations. Can it be any clearer from this passage that God's "earth" has a "foundation," a "cornerstone," and is built upon "something"? We know from many other Scriptures – some also in quotations – just what is underneath the "foundation of the earth," as is listed repeatedly in the "PILLARS OF THE EARTH" section. He is our "Creator" (1 Peter 4:19), as well as our "Teacher" (Matthew 23:8), and He has spoken consistently and SIMPLY for our "understanding."]**

**Job 38:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 375 Adverb "ephoh" Phonetic Spelling: (ay-fo')=where? (10 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "eifoh"=Where – YLT ["Where – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (3561 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "hayita"=wast thou – YLT [were you – NASB])**



**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "beyasedi" = **when I founded** – YLT [**when I laid the foundation** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz" = **the earth?** – YLT [**of the earth?** – NASB])**

**Job 38:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (Short Definition=who.) (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi" = **Who** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7760 Verb "sum" or "sim" Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (583 Occurrences/36 Transliterated "sam" = **placed** – YLT [**set** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4461 Noun Masculine "memad" Phonetic Spelling: (may-mad')=measurement (Short Definition=measurements.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "memaddeiha" = **its measures** – YLT [**its measurements?** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki" = **if** – YLT [**Since** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3045 Verb "yada" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-dah')=to know (942 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "teda" = **thou knowest?** – YLT [**you know.** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 176 Conjunction; Noun Masculine "o" Phonetic Spelling: (o)=or (321 Occurrences/233 Transliterated "o" = **Or** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi" Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (Short Definition=who.) (422 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "mi" = **who** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "natah" = **hath stretched out** – YLT [**stretched** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/170 Transliterated  
"aleiha"=**upon it** – YLT [**on it?** – NASB])

**Strong's Hebrew: 6957 Noun Masculine "qav" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(kav)=line (18 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "kav"=**a line?** – YLT  
[**the line** – NASB])

**Job 38:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated  
"al"=**On** – YLT [**"On** – NASB])

**Strong's Hebrew: 4100 Pronoun Interrogative; Indefinite;**  
**Feminine "mah," "ma-," "meh" Phonetic Spelling: (maw)=what?**  
**how? anything (745 Occurrences/386 Transliterated "mah"=**what****  
**– YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 134 Noun Masculine "eden" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(eh'-den)=a base, pedestal (Short Definition=sockets.) (57  
Occurrences/3 Transliterated "adaneiha"=**its sockets** – YLT [**its**  
**bases** – NASB])

**Strong's Hebrew: 2883 Verb "tabah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-**  
**bah')=to sink, sink down (Short Definition=sunk.) (10**  
**Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hatebau"=**have been sunk?** – YLT**  
**[**were sunk?** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 176 Conjunction; Noun Masculine "o" Phonetic**  
**Spelling: (o)=or (321 Occurrences/233 Transliterated "ow"=**Or** –**  
**YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4310 Pronoun Interrogative; Feminine "mi"**  
**Phonetic Spelling: (me)=who? (422 Occurrences/332**  
**Transliterated "mi"=**who** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3384 Verb "yarah" or "yara" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(yaw-raw')=to throw, shoot (Short Definition=teach.) (81  
Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yarah"=**hath cast** – YLT [**laid** –  
NASB])

**Strong's Hebrew: 68 Noun Feminine "eben" Phonetic Spelling:**  
(eh'-ben)=a stone (Short Definition=stone.) (273 Occurrences/57

**Transliterated “even” = stone? – YLT [stone, – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6438 Noun Feminine “pinnah” Phonetic Spelling: (pin-naw’)=a corner (Short Definition=corner.) (29 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “pinnatah”=its corner – YLT and NASB)**

**Psalm 18:7** (New American Standard Bible) Then the earth shook and quaked; **And the foundations of the mountains were trembling And were shaken,** because He was angry.

**Psalm 18:15** (New King James Version) Then the channels of the sea were seen, **The foundations of the world were uncovered** At Your rebuke, O LORD, At the blast of the breath of Your nostrils.

**Psalm 24:1-2** (New American Standard Bible) The earth is the LORD'S, and all it contains, The world, and those who dwell in it. **2 For He has founded it upon the seas And established it upon the rivers.**

**Psalm 24:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction “ki” Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated “ki”=For)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1931 Pronoun 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular “hu” or “hi” Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)=he, she, it (1877 Occurrences/865 Transliterated “hu”=He)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=upon)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine “yam” Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “yammim”=the seas)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad’)=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “yesadah”=has founded it)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/512 Transliterated “veal”=And upon)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5104 Noun Masculine “nahar” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-haw’)=a stream, river (119 Occurrences/15 Transliterated “neharot”=the rivers.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (219 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "yechonneha"=established it)**

**Psalm 78:69** (New American Standard Bible) **And He built** His sanctuary like the heights, **Like the earth which He has founded forever.** (King James Bible) **And he built** his sanctuary like high *palaces*, **like the earth which he hath established for ever.**

**Psalm 78:69 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb "banah" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/58 Transliterated "vaiyiven"=And He built – NASB [And he built – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "keeretz"=Like the earth – NASB [like the earth – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=which He has founded – NASB [which he hath established – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: (o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (Short Definition=forever.) (438 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "leolam"=forever. – NASB [for ever. – KJB])**

**Psalm 82:5** (New American Standard Bible) They do not know nor do they understand; They walk around in darkness; **All the foundations of the earth are shaken.**

**Psalm 82:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "yimmotu"=are shaken.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4144 Noun Masculine "mosad" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-sawd')=foundation (Short Definition=foundations.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mosdei"=the foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth)**

**Psalm 89:11** (New American Standard Bible) The heavens are Yours, **the earth** also is Yours; **The world and all it contains, You have founded them.**

**Psalm 89:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=The world)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4393 Noun Masculine "melo" Phonetic Spelling: (mel-o')=fullness, that which fills (Short Definition=full.) (38 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "umeloah"=and all it contains,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural "atah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated "attah"=You)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "yesadtam"=have founded them.)**

**Psalm 96:10** (New American Standard Bible) Say among the nations, "The LORD reigns; **Indeed, the world is firmly established, it will not be moved;** He will judge the peoples with equity." (King James 2000 Bible) Say among the nations that the LORD reigns: **the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved:** he shall judge the people righteously.

**Psalm 96:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=Indeed, – NASB [also – KJ2B])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "tikkon"=is firmly established, – NASB [shall be established – KJ2B])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=the world – NASB and KJ2B)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=not – NASB and KJ2B)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (Short Definition=shaken.) (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=it will be moved; – NASB [it shall be moved: – KJ2B])**

**Psalm 102:25** (New King James Version) **Of old You laid the foundation of the earth,** And the heavens *are* the work of Your hands.

**Psalm 102:25 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "paneh" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (2128 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "lefanim"=Of old)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "yasadta"=You laid the foundation)**

**Psalm 104:5** (New American Standard Bible) **He established the earth upon its foundations, So that it will not totter forever and ever.** (Young's Literal Translation) **He hath founded earth on its bases, It is not moved to the age and for ever.**

**Psalm 104:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3254 Verb "yasaph" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-saf')=to add (211 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yasad"=He established – NASB [He hath founded – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth – NASB [earth – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon,**

**above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon – NASB [on – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4349 Noun Masculine "makon" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kone')=a fixed or established place, foundation (Short Definition=a place, an abode.) (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mechoneiha"=its foundations, – NASB [its bases, – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1077 Adverb "bal" Phonetic Spelling: (bal)=not (Short Definition=no.) (72 Occurrences/59 Transliterated "bal"=So that not – NASB [It is not – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4131 Verb "mot" Phonetic Spelling: (mote)=to totter, shake, slip (38 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "timmot"=it will totter – NASB [moved – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5769 Noun Masculine "olam" Phonetic Spelling: o-lawm')=long duration, antiquity, futurity (438 Occurrences/208 Transliterated "olam"=forever – NASB [to the age – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5703 Noun Masculine "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=perpetuity (53 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "vaed"=and ever. – NASB [and for ever. – YLT])**

**Psalm 119:90 (Young's Literal Translation) To all generations Thy faithfulness, Thou didst establish earth, and it standeth. (New American Standard Bible) Your faithfulness continues throughout all generations; You established the earth, and it stands.**

**Psalm 119:90 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1755 Noun Masculine "dor" Phonetic Spelling: (dore)=period, generation, dwelling (167 Occurrences/26 Transliterated "ledor"=To – YLT [continues throughout – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1755 Noun Masculine "dor" Phonetic Spelling: (dore)=period, generation, dwelling (167 Occurrences/30 Transliterated "vador"=all generations – YLT [all generations; – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 530 Noun Feminine "emunah" Phonetic Spelling: (em-oo-naw')=firmness, steadfastness, fidelity (Short Definition=faithfulness.) (49 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "emunatecha"=Thy faithfulness, – YLT [Your faithfulness – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "konanta"=Thou didst establish – YLT [You established – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=earth, – YLT [the earth, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand (525 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "vattaamod"=and it standeth. – YLT [and it stands. – NASB])**

**Proverbs 3:19-20** (King James Bible) **The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth;** by understanding hath he established the heavens. **20** By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

**[NOTE: "Wisdom" is such a powerful word, and it has been sought by many over the "ages," but we must understand that God is the source and giver of it (see Isaiah 11:2; 1 Corinthians 2; 3:19).**

**James 1:5-8 (NKJV) says, "If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all liberally and without reproach, and it will be given to him. 6 But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind. 7 For let not that man suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord; 8 *he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.*"**

**Very simply stated here in this verse, is that "the earth" was founded by "wisdom." If anyone wants "wisdom," then they also must believe that God founded "the earth" by it. We hear from Him His design about His "foundation of the earth," and we would be "wise" to love and *believe* His "words" (John 6:40).**

**In 1 Corinthians 1:18-25 the "Apostle Paul" speaks to us about God's definition of "wisdom." Here it is in the NKJV:**

**"For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. 19 For it is written: 'I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, And bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.' 20 Where *is* the wise? Where *is* the scribe? Where *is* the disputer of this age? Has not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? 21 For since, in the wisdom of God, the world through**



wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of the message preached to save those who believe. 22 For Jews request a sign, and Greeks seek after wisdom; 23 but we preach Christ crucified, to the Jews a stumbling block and to the Greeks foolishness, 24 but to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God. 25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.”

**Wow...It's pretty clear that “wisdom” is from God, and if we want to be “wise,” then we will be blessed to come to Him for it (James 1:5), stay close to Him, and thank Him for His “wisdom” through the “cross of Jesus” which “saves us” to be with Him forever! Such love is the complete OPPOSITE of the “spirit of this age”! Let us truly be grateful for such a GOOD “God and Father”...And while we're at it, as He provides the opportunity, why don't we SHARE the “wisdom” about the “cross of Jesus” and the “creation” our “Father” made with the “purity, peace, gentleness, mercy, and sincerity without hypocrisy” that “James” 3:17 speaks of, and we will “bear much fruit” for God to His glory and praise (John 15:18)!]**

**Proverbs 8:29** (New American Standard Bible) When He set for the sea its boundary So that the water would not transgress His command, **When He marked out the foundations of the earth;** (King James Bible) When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: **when he appointed the foundations of the earth:**

**Proverbs 8:29 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2710 Verb “chaqqaq” Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-kak')=to cut in, inscribe, decree (Short Definition=inscribed.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “bechuko”=When He marked out – NASB [when he appointed – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4144 Noun Masculine “mosad” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-sawd')=foundation (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “mosdei”=the foundations – NASB and KJB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated “aretz”=of the earth; – NASB [of the earth: – KJB])**

**Isaiah 24:18-20** (New King James Version) And it shall be *That* he who flees from the noise of the fear Shall fall into the pit, And he who comes up from the midst of the pit Shall be caught in the snare; For the windows from on

high are open, **And the foundations of the earth are shaken.** 19 The earth is violently broken, The earth is split open, The earth is shaken exceedingly. **20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, And shall totter like a hut;** Its transgression shall be heavy upon it, And it will fall, and not rise again.

**Isaiah 24:18 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7493 Verb "raash" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-ash)=to quake, shake (30 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vaiyirashu"=are shaken.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine "mowcadah" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw')=foundation (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mosdei"=And the foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth)**

**Isaiah 24:20 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5128 Verb "nua" Phonetic Spelling: (noo'-ah)=to quiver, wave, waver, tremble, totter (40 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "noa"=shall reel)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5128 Verb "nua" Phonetic Spelling: (noo'-ah)=to quiver, wave, waver, tremble, totter (40 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tanua"=to and fro)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=The earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7910 Adjective "shikkor" Phonetic Spelling: (shik-kore')=drunken (13 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "kashshikkor"=like a drunkard,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5110 Verb "nud" Phonetic Spelling: (nood)=to move to and fro, wander, flutter, show grief (24 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vehitnoddah"=And shall totter)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4412 Noun Feminine "melunah" Phonetic Spelling: (mel-oo-naw')=a lodge, hut (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kammelunah"=like a hut;)**

**Isaiah 40:21** (Young's Literal Translation) Do ye not know - do ye not hear?

Hath it not been declared from the first to you? Have ye not understood **From the foundations of the earth?**

**Isaiah 40:21 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine "mowcadah" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw')=foundation (11 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "mosdot"=From the foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth?)**

**Isaiah 48:13** (King James Bible) **Mine hand also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.** (New American Standard Bible) **"Surely My hand founded the earth, And My right hand spread out the heavens; When I call to them, they stand together.** (Young's Literal Translation) **Also, My hand hath founded earth, And My right hand stretched out the heavens, I am calling unto them, they stand together.**

**[NOTE: Here, can it be ANY clearer that this is the LORD MOST HIGH declaring in quotations that He "laid the foundation of the earth" Himself?!! How can we accept any other claim about the structure of "the earth" or how it was constructed? Remember Job 38 – it has a "cornerstone" and its "measurement" was determined. It had a line "stretched out upon it" when He was constructing it. He really doesn't want us to be confused about it or misunderstand. God is very descriptive and specific. I don't believe our Lord would write this repeatedly if He wanted us to see "the earth" in any "spherical" shape. We simply must take Him at His "Word."]**

**Isaiah 48:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=also – KJB ["Surely – NASB] [Also, – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3027 Noun Feminine "yad" Phonetic Spelling: (yawd)=hand (1617 Occurrences/74 Transliterated "yadi"=Mine hand – KJB [My hand – NASB and YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yasedah"=laid the foundation –**

**KJB [founded – NASB] [hath founded – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated “eretz” =of the earth, – KJB [the earth, – NASB] [earth, – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine “yamin” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen’)=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vimini” =and my right hand – KJB [And My right hand – NASB and YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2946 Verb “taphach” Phonetic Spelling: (taw-fakh’)=to extend, spread (Short Definition=bore.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “tippechah” =spanned – KJB [spread out – NASB] [stretched out – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim” =the heavens: – KJB [the heavens; – NASB] [the heavens, – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7121 Verb “qara” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-law’)=to call, proclaim, read (Short Definition=call.) (734 Occurrences/17 Transliterated “kore” = [when] call – KJB [When call – NASB] [calling – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 589 Pronoun Singular Common “ani” Phonetic Spelling: (an-ee’)=I (Short Definition=Myself.) (874 Occurrences/692 Transliterated “ani” =I – KJB and NASB [I am – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 413 Preposition “el” Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/164 Transliterated “aleihem” =unto them, – KJB and YLT [to them, – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5975 Verb “amad” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad’)=to take one’s stand, stand (525 Occurrences/16 Transliterated “yaamdu” =they stand up – KJB [they stand – NASB and YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3162 Noun Masculine; Substantive; Adverb “yachad” Phonetic Spelling: (yakh’-ad)=unitedness (Short**

**Definition=together.) (141 Occurrences/92 Transliterated  
"yachdav"=together. – KJB, NASB and YLT)**

**Isaiah 51:12-13** (King James Bible) I, *even I, am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made *as* grass; **13** And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, **and laid the foundations of the earth;** and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor? (Young's Literal Translation) I – I am He – your comforter, Who art thou – and thou art afraid of man? he dieth! And of the son of man – grass he is made! **13** And thou dost forget Jehovah thy maker, Who is stretching out the heavens, **and founding earth,** And thou dost fear continually all the day, Because of the fury of the oppressor, As he hath prepared to destroy. And where is the fury of the oppressor?

**Isaiah 51:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "veyosed"=and laid the foundations – KJB [and founding – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz"=of the earth; – KJB [earth, – YLT])**

**Isaiah 51:16** (King James Bible) **And I have put my words in thy mouth,** and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, **and lay the foundations of the earth,** and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people. (Young's Literal Translation) **And I put My words in thy mouth,** And with the shadow of My hand have covered thee, To plant the heavens, **and to found earth,** And to say to Zion, 'My people art thou.'

**[NOTE: In this "prophecy" about "Jesus," God says "I have put My words in thy mouth..." (YLT) In the same sentence, He is talking about "the foundations of earth," and saying to "Zion, Thou art my people." (KJB) As "followers of Christ," we are also "grafted into the vine" of "Israel," speaking of God's people here (Romans 11). May I suggest that as we are His "people," we would hearken to what He says here and also be like "wisdom" in Proverbs 8:31 (NASB), "Rejoicing in the world, His earth, and *having* my delight in the sons of men"? "Holy Spirit" guides us into "all truth" (John 16:13).**

**With that understood, then we are WISE to share the delight of**

**“wisdom” who rejoiced in HIS “earth” (which He says has “foundations”!!! We listen to His “words,” and joyfully accept them in our hearts. When we also like “Jesus” let these “words” be in our “mouth,” we are “imitators of God” as obedient, “dearly loved children” (Ephesians 5:1). Then we are faithfully living a life of love among others as we talk about His “earth” like He did! I believe this pleases Him to no end! It also helps us “cast out” the lies in this “world” about it, and I also believe it shows that we love Him like “Jesus” said in John 14:23.]**

**Isaiah 51:16b Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3245 Verb “yasad” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad’)=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “velisod”=and lay the foundations – KJB [and to found – YLT])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated “aretz”=of the earth, – KJB [earth, – YLT])**

**Jeremiah 10:12** (New King James Version) He has made the earth by His power, **He has established the world by His wisdom;** And has stretched out the heavens at His discretion.

**Jeremiah 31:37** (King James Bible) Thus saith the LORD; **If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,** I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all they have done, saith the LORD.

**[NOTE: This is amazing how the LORD speaks of the IMPOSSIBILITY of measuring “the heavens” and searching out “the foundations of the earth.” I would like to discuss the subject of “outer space” as the ability to see “outside” the structure of “the earth” within the context of this Scripture. First, I think we would all agree, that MODERN SCIENCE and MOVIES or MEDIA have painted a consistent picture that appears to demonstrate the idea of “the earth” being a “globe” and also that it exists within a vast “universe.” I will start with the concept of (1) the “universe” and get to (2) the “globe” later.**

**(1) Modern teachings of the “universe,” even in “Christian” circles, appear to fit with this Scripture on the level of how immeasurable it declares to be. From my observation on this “immeasurability” factor, there appears to be no contradiction between the secular and biblical using this verse alone. This is refreshing. (For clarity – their word “universe” is what I would call the “heavens” to maintain scriptural**

integrity about the “cosmos.” Incidentally, upon much research, I have found no word “universe” anywhere in the original texts of the Bible. One thing I discovered is that the word “Catholic” means “universal,” and according to them, they played a very exclusive and foundational role in the early development of “universities.”) Please know that I am not saying we should get our information to *prove* our FAITH from these sources – MODERN EDUCATION aside from the Bible or from MOVIES. (Observing movies alone demonstrates the ability that much can be made out to appear “real,” but was created in “fantasy.”) Of course, we believe by faith, and He says here, **“IF the heavens above could be measured”** (CAPS mine). In other words He is declaring that it is impossible. We take Him at His **“Word,”** and are thankful that some of what we are taught on the **“heavens”** is at least partially accurate according to Scripture even from secular sources. (I say partially, because some is not. Don’t forget to check out Psalm 104:19 and **“NOTE”** in the **“SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES”** section. I will come back to the “universe” topic shortly.)

Let’s think about EDUCATION: Can we make the point that although sometimes there is truth represented, there has been much deception TAUGHT or CAUGHT through many sources under the guise of “learning?” Deception has to be sneaky in order for people to buy into it. “Christians” are not dummies. We have **“the mind of Christ.”** But remember, we are warned in the Bible to stay on guard, letting **“no one deceive us by any means”** (2 Thessalonians 2:3,4). So in order for the enemy of our souls to deceive us, he has to trick us somehow or maybe keep us so busy **“DOING FOR GOD”** that we don’t have time to stay in the **“Presence”** and seek and find Him in the **“Word”** ourselves – **“BEING WITH HIM” AND FINDING HIS PERSONAL DIRECTION** – even in EDUCATION. I believe this has been a **HUGE POINT OF INTEREST** of the enemy of our souls, because he wants to educate us **APART** from the **“Word of God”** – keeping us ignorant of the TRUTH so as to ensnare us eternally – even if he can do it subtly. Personally, I believe he has targeted the hearts and minds of children – starting when they are young. Education has become such a central theme in modern times. It has been declared a **“right”** that we should expect. Wars have been fought over this right.

Please keep in mind that people used to educate their own children in many things *in the home as is commanded in the Scriptures* – and as believers, this still applies to us today. In times past, many hired governesses, etc., or they would send them to small local schools for things that they felt were valuable for their children to learn if they



couldn't do it themselves. In the United States, I found that the first public school was only started in 1821 in Boston. Now, I believe in most states there is a specific age when children have to attend public school or parents at least report to the state their intention to home school if they are of age. I am simply making the point that modern "education" as we know it the last couple of centuries has been monitored and controlled by the secular government. In other words, they have been spoon-feeding our children WHAT they want them TO BELIEVE from the time that they are even in daycares.

To bring it back to the subject of the "universe," let us take teaching from Copernicus for example. We may think his teaching about the "planets" is "ancient" "knowledge," but it has only been 500 years since he put forth the "heliocentric" model of the "universe" as it is taught in schools. Before that, the subjects of "planets," "the globe," or "universe" were unheard of, and most people believed what the Bible teaches on "the earth," "sun," "moon," and "stars" – like what is found in the Scriptures alone in this document. Also remember, many modern age colleges were founded only a few hundred years ago – the oldest being Harvard University chartered in 1650. It would have been in the colleges or universities that they were putting forth these "new teachings" about the *structure* of "the earth" and of the "cosmos" ever since the discovery of the telescope in the early 1600's.

Keep in mind that the King James Bible was first in print in 1611. I believe this is important, because the Lord was FAITHFUL to give people THE ARMOR of the WORD for their FIRST EDUCATION on HIS "CREATION"! God is SO GOOD! The "heliocentric universe" teaching of Copernicus is just one pertinent example, but many contradictory teachings have been fed to students through public and "Christian" education facilities who adopted these "theories" and "educated" them in falsehoods – in "science falsely so called" (1 Timothy 6:20 KJB), such as the theory of evolution which stemmed from Copernicus' teachings. If you research it, you can find publications by "Christians" at the time, who remained constant and faithful to the "Word" in the area of education about "the earth" and "cosmos" and they knew the Scriptures to back up their discussions, but it is obvious that much deception has been passed down in the systems of education all over "the earth."

Now, to discuss a second part in this commentary about "the heavens" or "universe," according to the secular teachings, I would like to consider the concept that it is still being "created" or "evolving." Some "creation" scientists have claimed that the "universe" is ever-expanding



and have used that to support that “the earth” had a “beginning.” Maybe this is true. It could be, but it is my opinion that any current “evolving” or “creating” even by God must not be so or He didn’t want us to know, because we are NOT TOLD THAT in the Bible. Let’s make it clear that He DID tell us in Genesis that *He* “created the heavens and the earth” and everything in them in six days, and then HE RESTED on the seventh day! In other words, could we assume the creating ceased? Or at least, we don’t know and SHOULDN’T TEACH anything AS A FACT as a Bible teacher that isn’t clearly backed by Scripture, ESPECIALLY IF THERE IS CONFLICTING BIBLICAL TEACHING ON THE SUBJECT! (Also, I believe the idea aligns with Mormon doctrine which purports that there are multiple “planets” which people will someday inhabit and populate if they’re a faithful Mormon, but that is another topic altogether.) I am simply contemplating the idea that there are many forms of “deception” which all stem from the same “father of lies.”

By the way, the only “planets” that I see which are possibly mentioned in the Bible, are the “wandering stars” (seemingly used as analogy about men?) in Jude 1:13, and they are doomed for “blackest darkness forever,” and the “shining one” or “star of the morning” in Isaiah 14:12, which I have heard is also called “Venus.” (As a side thought, after researching the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section and Jude 1:13, if the word we know as “planet” comes from the word for “wandering” [SG4107 “plane'te's” (plan-ay'-tace)=a wanderer], which in this verse is referring to a “star,” how could we possibly believe “the earth” is a “planet”? If you look at it that simply – “the earth” being called a “wandering star,” it just seems silly! Psalm 147:4 says that God numbers the “stars” and calls them “by name.” He also calls “the earth,” “erets,” in the original Hebrew and that is separate from any of the “luminaries” as you can read in the Creation account itself in Genesis. “THE EARTH” IS NOT A “STAR,” let alone a “wandering” one! What a hoot! God is very clear in *His description* of “the earth” and *His telling* about the *nature* of the “stars.” They have entirely different and distinct physical characteristics.) NOW we get to the second part of the verse:

(2) Searching out “the foundations of the earth.” – Testing the “globe” theory: From this verse, can we believe what EDUCATION and MOVIES and MEDIA are displaying or teaching about “outside” the *structure* of “the earth”? Remember what the rest of the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section says? In modern times people teaching on the “universe” and the “globe” and the “heliocentric” model, even in “Christian” colleges have affirmed Scriptures through some of their findings. This is WONDERFUL, as long as it is not “proof-texting,” and if they are able to

give more than one “witness” in Scripture to support their teachings about “creation.”

After my research, I have found no “globe” support and from this verse, the notion of “outer space” – seeing from the “outside” of **“the foundations of the earth”** – is an impossibility, according to the **“Creator”** in quotations! For your information, could I also insert the truth that ALL “images” from “outer space” are CGI’s – “computer generated images” – which ARTISTS have composed. They are NOT REAL PHOTOGRAPHS according to their own space websites! This is remarkable to me, because I believe I was misled emotionally about the ongoing “universe” that was depicted by “Hubble” telescope, etc., when viewing even a very popular “Christian” video on the size of the “planets” and distances of them in the “universe.” I was led to believe that these were real photographs. I hope and pray that this will be made clear for any others who have believed these “images” to have been “real.”

I want to say, that I still believe that the **“heavens”** are immeasurable. Do I believe we can actually get “out” to see so-called “planet” **“earth”**? Not after this verse and all of my **“earth”** research in the Bible! I cannot believe the “image” they have which is NOT a real photograph of the supposed “blue marble” **“earth.”** His **“Word”** trumps anything that artists or movie makers create for the imagination. Also, remember that the Bible declares that **“the earth”** has no motion, but Joshua 10 declares the **“SUN” AND “MOON” DO IN FACT HAVE MOTION!** Psalm 19:6 also speaks of the **“circuit”** of **“the sun.”** Modern science says just the opposite – **“the sun”** is fixed and everything in the **“solar system”** revolves around it – including a revolving **“earth”**! Someone has to be lying!

On the subject of **“Christian”** education, from what I have studied personally, aside from evolutionary teachings which are opposed by the Genesis and other **“creation”** verses of the Bible, many are still holding to the secular teachings about the **“cosmos.”** This is unfortunate. I believe this is why **“Holy Spirit”** WOULD NOT LET ME go back to college, because He made me a teacher, and He has always tried to teach me Himself first, and confirm His **“Word”** later through many other means. After this study with Him, I cannot abide by things that I once believed AS FACTS from scientific studies, which I now see are in opposition to the **“Word”** I have received about **“the earth”** and **“cosmos.”** As a teacher, I will not teach those things as facts. There has to be a choice – one or the other. How could this deception pass for so many

generations now? Perhaps because parents weren't teaching their "children" the "Word" at home on the subjects taught in school, and people innocently want to rectify or prove what they learned in school, they have taken things out of context in many ways. This motive can be dangerous. I want to be motivated to be "educated" by the "Spirit of truth" (John 14:17), and then measure everything else from what I learn from Him. Innumerable "doctrines of devils" have developed even about "salvation" and various other things since the Bible was being written. Should we be surprised that we may have believed lies from some scientific teachings if we were "educated" in a secular system?

One thing that seems to be a reason is it is apparent many are NOT taking the Scripture as literal when it should be, like this verse and others which are quotes from God Himself. If what *He says ABOUT THESE THINGS ISN'T TRUE*, then HOW CAN WE BELIEVE what *He says ABOUT ANYTHING ELSE* in the Bible? Do you see how sometimes we accept certain things as *literally "truth,"* but not others, because it doesn't line up with what we have learned in "modern times." Please know that I know that sometimes it is in ignorance or not being "renewed in the mind" yet (Romans 12).

**IN CONCLUSION:** From this verse, we see that (1) Truly, "the heavens" are immeasurable, and (2) It is IMPOSSIBLE to search out "the foundations of the earth"!!! We have seen in this section what He says "the foundations" look like as far as it being broad (Job 38:5,18) and having "corners" as understood from the "cornerstone" which was laid according to God's account (Job 38:6 and check out the "FOUR CORNERS/WINDS – NSEW" section). Could this be any clearer? How can we possibly be so gullible in the modern MOVIE MAKING and MEDIA "age," that we can believe anything they are saying about "outer space?" WHERE ARE "THE FOUNDATIONS" AND "CORNERS" AND "CORNERSTONE" BEING PHOTOGRAPHED OR FILMED? (Also, don't forget the findings in the "EARTH FIXED/IMMOVABLE" section, and revisit commentary on Job 26:7 in this "FOUNDATION OF EARTH" section.)

**JEREMIAH 31:37 IS THE VERSE** He gave me in the spirit of my mind when I asked Him if it was possible for us to see His "creation" from outside – what it really looks like. It is ENTIRELY enough for me as He is not a liar. I BELIEVE HIM. He speaks for Himself, and my desire is that we would NEVER exalt, teach as FACT, or portray anything as "TRUTH" about the structure of "the earth" and "cosmos" He created that CONTRADICTS what HE SAYS OVER AND OVER AGAIN IN HIS "WORD" – even if we do

**not believe it is a “salvation” issue! Error is error, deception is deception, and darkness is still darkness!!! So from this verse, I believe it is in error to use the word “globe” as a teacher of the Bible in any of my discussions about the “world” at all. I believe as teachers we need to test everything and remain “faithful” to the integrity of the Scriptures.**

**When discussing this topic, I choose to say “earth” or “world” and also “world” or “heavens” or “heaven above the heavens” while speaking about the “cosmos” INSTEAD OF “universe,” as these are more scripturally accurate and are words commonly used in both the Old and New Testament original texts of the Bible. As teachers and elders of the next generation as well, I believe we can and should speak more faithfully with God in all of our speech regarding “the heavens” and “earth” and honor what *He says about them* as far as we are able. May we not reinforce ANY LIE that is being propagated no matter how subtle.**

**See also commentary on Isaiah 40:22 in the “CHUG” section for more on the *structure* of “the earth” and its “horizon” or possible “end.” For further curiosity, go to the “BOUNDARIES: OF DARKNESS AND LIGHT” subsection, and read the Job 26:10 commentary about the possible ice wall horizon in Antarctica whose territory has only been used by nations within treaty regulations signed last century in the late 1950’s. Since that time, there has not been unauthorized exploration or habitation in that region, but has only been used for scientific investigation and observation.]**

**Jeremiah 31:37 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle “im” Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/786 Transliterated “im”= **if**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4058 Verb “madad” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-dad’)=to measure (Short Definition=measured.) (52 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yimmaddu”= **can be measured,**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”= **heaven**)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4605 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition “maal” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’al)=above, upwards (Short Definition=upward.) (140 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “milmilah”= **above**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2713 Verb "chaqar" Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-kar')=to search (Short Definition=search.) (27 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyechakeru" =and searched out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine "mowcadah" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw')=foundation (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mosdei" =the foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz" =of the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4295 Adverb "mattah" Phonetic Spelling: (mat'-taw)=downwards (Short Definition=downward.) (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lemattah" =beneath,)**

**Jeremiah 51:15** (New King James Version) He has made the earth by His power; **He has established the world by His wisdom,** And stretched out the heaven by His understanding.

**Micah 6:2** (New American Standard Bible) "Listen, you mountains, to the indictment of the LORD, **And you enduring foundations of the earth,** Because the LORD has a case against His people; Even with Israel He will dispute.

**Micah 6:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 386 Adjective "ethan" Phonetic Spelling: (ay-thawn')=perennial, ever-flowing, permanence (Short Definition=enduring.) (13 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vehaetanim" =And you enduring)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine "mowcadah" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw')=foundation (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mosedei" =foundations)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz" =of the earth,)**

**Zechariah 12:1** (King James Bible) The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, **and layeth the foundation of the earth,** and formeth the spirit of man within him.

**Matthew 13:35** (New American Standard Bible) This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet: **"I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES; I WILL**

UTTER THINGS HIDDEN **SINCE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD.**"

**John 17:24** (New American Standard Bible) Father, I desire that they also, whom You have given Me, be with Me where I am, so that they may see My glory which You have given Me, for You loved Me **before the foundation of the world.**

**Ephesians 1:3-6** (New King James Version) Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly *places* in Christ, **4** just as He chose us in Him **before the foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love, **5** having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, **6** to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He made us accepted in the Beloved.

**Ephesians 1:4 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4253 Preposition "pro" Phonetic Spelling: (pro)=before (Usage=(a) of place: before, in front of; (b) of time: before, earlier than.) (47 Occurrences/47 Transliterated "pro"=before)**

**Strong's Greek: 2602 Noun Feminine "katabole" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ol-ay')=a laying down (Short Definition=a foundation, depositing, sowing.) (Usage=(a) foundation; (b) depositing, sowing, deposit, technically used of the act of conception.) (11 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "katabole\_s"=the foundation)**

**Strong's Greek: 2889 Noun Masculine "kosmos" Phonetic Spelling: (kos'-mos)=order, the world (Usage=the world; worldly affairs; the inhabitants of the world; adornment.) (186 Occurrences/72 Transliterated "kosmou"=of the world,)**

**Hebrews 1:10-12** (New American Standard Bible) And, **"YOU, LORD, IN THE BEGINNING LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH,** AND THE HEAVENS ARE THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS; **11** THEY WILL PERISH BUT YOU REMAIN; AND THEY ALL WILL BECOME OLD LIKE A GARMENT, **12** AND LIKE A MANTLE YOU WILL ROLL THEM UP; LIKE A GARMENT THEY WILL ALSO BE CHANGED. BUT YOU ARE THE SAME AND YOUR YEARS WILL NOT COME TO AN END;

**Hebrews 1:10 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4771 Personal Pronoun "su" Phonetic Spelling: (soo)=you [early modern English="thou"] (2926 Occurrences/174 Transliterated "su"="YOU,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2596 Preposition "kata" Phonetic Spelling: (kat-**

ah')=down, against, according to (Usage=gen: against, down from, throughout, by; acc: over against, among, daily, day-by-day, each day, according to, by way of.) (480 Occurrences/85 Transliterated "kat"=IN)

**Strong's Greek: 746 Noun Feminine "arche' "** Phonetic Spelling: (ar-khay')=beginning, origin (Usage=(a) rule [kingly or magisterial]; (b) plur: in a quasi-personal sense, almost: rulers, magistrates; (c) beginning.) (56 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "archas"=THE BEGINNING)

**Strong's Greek: 2962 Noun Masculine "kurios"** Phonetic Spelling: (koo'-ree-os)=lord, master (Usage=lord, master, sir; the Lord.) (722 Occurrences/120 Transliterated "kurie"=LORD,)

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to"** Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_n"=OF THE)

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' "** Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/78 Transliterated "ge\_n"=EARTH,)

**Strong's Greek: 2311 Verb "themelioo' "** Phonetic Spelling: (them-el-ee-o'-o)=to lay the foundation of (Usage=I found, lay the foundation [lit. and met.].) (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ethemello\_sas"=LAID THE FOUNDATION)

**Hebrews 4:3** (New King James Version) For we who have believed do enter that rest, as He has said: "So I swore in My wrath, 'They shall not enter My rest,' " **although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.**

**Hebrews 4:3 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2543 Conjunction "kai-toi"** Phonetic Spelling: (kah'-ee-toy)=and yet (Short Definition=and yet, although, though.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "kai-toi"=although)

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to"** Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=the)

**Strong's Greek: 2041 Noun Neuter "ergon"** Phonetic Spelling: (er'-gon)=work (Usage=work, task, employment; a deed, action; that which



**is wrought or made, a work.) (174 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "ergo\_n"=works)**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 2602 Noun Feminine "katabole" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ol-ay')=a laying down (Short Definition=a foundation, depositing, sowing.) (Usage=(a) foundation; (b) depositing, sowing, deposit, technically used of the act of conception.) (11 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "katabole\_s"=the foundation)**

**Strong's Greek: 2889 Noun Masculine "kosmos" Phonetic Spelling: (kos'-mos)=order, the world (Usage=the world; worldly affairs; the inhabitants of the world; adornment.) (186 Occurrences/72 Transliterated "kosmou"=of the world.)**

**Strong's Greek: 1096 Verb "ginomai" Phonetic Spelling: (ghin'-om-ahē)=to come into being, to happen, to become (Usage=I come into being, am born, become, come about, happen.) (671 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "gene\_thento\_n"=were finished)**

**Hebrews 9:26** (New American Standard Bible) Otherwise, He would have needed to suffer **since the foundation of the world**; but now once at the consummation of the ages He has been manifested to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself.

**1 Peter 1:20-21** (New King James Version) **He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world**, but was manifest in these last times for you 21 who through Him believe in God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

**1 Peter 1:20 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4267 Verb "progino'sko" " Phonetic Spelling: (prog-in-ocē'-ko)=to know beforehand (Usage=I know beforehand, foreknow.) (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "proegno\_smenou"=He was foreordained)**

**Strong's Greek: 3303 Particle; Disjunctive Particle "men" Phonetic Spelling: (men)=truly, indeed (Usage=an untranslatable particle, generally answered by "de" – each of the two introducing a clause intended to be contrasted with the other.) (182 Occurrences/182 Transliterated "men"=indeed)**

**Strong's Greek: 4253 Preposition "pro" Phonetic Spelling: (pro)=before**



**(Usage=(a) of place: before, in front of; (b) of time: before, earlier than.) (47 Occurrences/47 Transliterated "pro"=before)**

**Strong's Greek: 2602 Noun Feminine "katabole" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ol-ay')=a laying down (Short Definition=a foundation, depositing, sowing.) (Usage=(a) foundation; (b) depositing, sowing, deposit, technically used of the act of conception.) (11 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "katabole\_s"=the foundation)**

**Strong's Greek: 2889 Noun Masculine "kosmos" Phonetic Spelling: (kos'-mos)=order, the world (Usage=the world; worldly affairs; the inhabitants of the world, adornment.) (186 Occurrences/72 Transliterated "kosmou"=of the world,)**

**Revelation 13:8** (New American Standard Bible) All who dwell on the earth will worship him, *everyone* whose name was not been written **from the foundation of the world** in the book of life of the Lamb **who has been slain**.

**Revelation 13:8 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4969 Verb "sphazo" " Phonetic Spelling: (sfad'-zo)=to slay, slaughter (Usage=I slay, kill by violence, slaughter, wound mortally.) (10 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "esphagmenou"=who has been slain.)**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 2602 Noun Feminine "katabole" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ol-ay')=a laying down (Short Definition=a foundation, depositing, sowing.) (Usage=(a) foundation; (b) depositing, sowing, deposit, technically used of the act of conception.) (11 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "katabole\_s"=the foundation)**

**Strong's Greek: 2889 Noun Masculine "kosmos" Phonetic Spelling: (kos'-mos)=order, the world (Usage=the world; worldly affairs; the inhabitants of the world, adornment.) (186 Occurrences/72 Transliterated "kosmou"=of the world)**

**Revelation 17:8** (King James Bible) The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life **from the foundation of the world**, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

**FOUNDATIONS  
PILLARS OF HEAVEN**



## **FOUNDATIONS/PILLARS OF HEAVEN**

Here is a small section about the “foundations of heaven” (2 Samuel 22:8). The word, “pillars” is also used as you will see (Job 26:11). There isn’t much on the subject that I could find so far, but I felt it was interesting enough to include, because before my most recent studies about “creation,” I didn’t even know that “heaven” had “foundations” or “pillars”! It makes sense to me, though, since everything else that has *structure* in “the world” seems to have them, too. What an amazing “Creator” we have, and we have only just begun to scratch the surface:

### **HEBREW WORDS FOR “FOUNDATIONS” OR “PILLARS”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine “mowcadah” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw’)=foundation (11 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine “ammud” Phonetic Spelling: (am-mood’)=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.) (111 Occurrences)**

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “HEAVEN”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences)**

**2 Samuel 22:8** (King James 2000 Bible) Then the earth shook and trembled; **the foundations of heaven moved and shook**, because he was angry.

### **2 Samuel 22:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4146 Noun Feminine “mowcadah” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-saw-daw’)=foundation (11 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “mosdot”=the foundations)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”=of heaven)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7264 Verb “ragaz” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-gaz’)=to be agitated, quiver, quake, be excited, perturbed (41 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “yirgazu”=moved)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1607 Verb “gaash” Phonetic Spelling: (gaw-ash’)=to shake, quake (9 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “vaiyitgaashu”=and shook,)**

**Job 26:11** (King James Bible) **The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished**

at his reproof.

**Job 26:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine "ammud" Phonetic Spelling: (am-mood')=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.) (111 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "ammudei"=The pillars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=of heaven)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7322 Verb "ruph" Phonetic Spelling: (roof)=tremble (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "yerofafu"=tremble)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8539 Verb "tamah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-mah')=to be astounded or dumfounded (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyitmehu"=and are astonished)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1606 Noun Feminine "gearah" Phonetic Spelling: (gheh-aw-raw')=a rebuke (15 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "miggaarato"=at his reproof.)**

**Psalm 87:1** (King James Bible) A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah. **His foundation is in the holy mountains.**

**[NOTE: Obviously this is speaking about God using the pronoun "His." When I looked up this "foundation" in the Hebrew, I discovered a new word that I hadn't seen yet in all of my "foundation" studies in the Bible. (SH3248 Noun Feminine "yesudah" [yes-oo-daw']=foundation.) There are only two uses for it in the Bible. I believe here it is referring to the holy city of "Jerusalem" - "Mt. Zion." I also am reminded of the mention of the "holy mountain" in Ezekiel 28:14, whence "Satan" was cast out when he sinned in pride.**

**Another thought is that of Psalm 48:2 (NKJV), which speaks of "...Mt. Zion on the sides of the north, The city of the great King." (See Revelation 21:9-21 at the end of this section and also the "FOUR CORNERS/WINDS - NSEW" section for more inquiry about that. There you can also see that some of the same "words" of Psalm 48:2 are written in Isaiah 14:13. So many different references describing what seems to be a very literal place, and it is one that all of the "faithful" in "Jesus" I believe will one day see!)]**

**Psalm 104:3** (King James Bible) **Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters:** who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

**Psalm 104:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7136 Verb "qarah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-raw')=appoint (27 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hamkerah"=Who layeth the beams)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "vammayim"=in the waters:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5944 Noun Feminine "aliyyah" Phonetic Spelling: (al-ee-yaw')=a roof chamber (Short Definition=chamber.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "aliyotav"=of his chambers)**

**Proverbs 3:19-20** (King James Bible) The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; **by understanding hath he established the heavens.** 20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew. (Young's Literal Translation) Jehovah by wisdom did found earth, **He prepared the heavens by understanding.** 20 By knowledge depths have been rent, And clouds do drop dew.

**[NOTE: I am including this in the "FOUNDATIONS/PILLARS OF HEAVEN" section, because of the use of the Hebrew word SH3559 Verb "kun" (koon), which means "to be firm, to be stable, to be established." It is supportive of the idea that "heaven" has a "foundation," because it has to in order to be "firm," or "stable," or "established," as it is rendered also for "the earth" in Psalm 96:10, using the same Hebrew word for "the earth" being "established," etc. (See the Hebrew text analysis for Psalm 96:10 in the "FOUNDATION OF EARTH" section.) It all fits together.]**

**Amos 9:6** (New American Standard Bible) The One who builds His upper chambers in the heavens **And has founded His vaulted dome over the earth,** He who calls for the waters of the sea And pours them out on the face of the earth, The LORD is His name. (King James Bible) *It is* he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, **and hath founded his troop in the earth;** he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name.

**Amos 9:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 92 Noun Feminine "aguddah" Phonetic Spelling: (ag-**

**ood-daw')**=a band (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vaaguddato"=His vaulted dome – NASB [his troop – KJB])

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=over – KJB [in – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth, – NASB [the earth; – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=And has founded – NASB [and hath founded – KJB])**

**Revelation 21:9-21** (New American Standard Bible) Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." **10** And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me **the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper. 12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. 13 There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city, and its gates and its wall. 16 The city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal. 17 And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards according to human measurements, which are also angelic measurements. 18 The material of the wall was jasper, and the city was pure gold, like clear glass. 19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.**

**[NOTE: I am studying the "new heaven and earth" and want to research**

**more on the present “foundations of heaven” or “pillars of heaven.”  
Very often the first model of something in the Bible is a “foreshadow”  
or a “copy” of “what is to come” – Hebrews 8, 10; Colossians 2:17 – like  
the “foundation” of the “New Jerusalem.” I am just curious about it.]**





# **FOUR CORNERS WINDS – NSEW**



## **FOUR CORNERS/WINDS – NSEW**

The Bible speaks of the “corners of the earth,” and many times it is used interchangeably with “winds.” (For more references, see the “WINDS” section as well.) If “the earth” has a “foundation” as has already been established, it is probably safe to say that it literally has “four corners” also, as it declares in the verses listed in this section (Isaiah 11:12; Ezekiel 7:2; Revelation 7:1; 20:8). Perhaps, considering the verses in the “PILLARS OF THE EARTH” section, we could picture “pillars” posted underneath each of the “four corners.” Putting it all together, we have a “foundation” with “four corners,” “set upon pillars” (all specific “words” from Scripture). It sounds just like a “footstool” design (see the “FOOTSTOOL DESCRIPTION” section).

I will also list verses to compare any parallels of directional positions of the *structures* of the Old Testament “tabernacle” and the “New Jerusalem” city in Revelation, because of their construction being a possible “copy” mirrored in “creation” that are “shadows” of what is to come:

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “CORNERS”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine “kanaph” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf’)=wing, extremity (109 Occurrences)**

### **DIRECTIONAL HEBREW WORDS OVERVIEW:**

#### **NORTH=**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine “tsaphon” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone’)=north (153 Occurrences)**

#### **SOUTH=**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1864 Noun Masculine “darom” Phonetic Spelling: (daw-rome’)=the south (Short Definition=south.) (17 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine “yamin” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen’)=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5045 Noun Masculine “negeb” Phonetic Spelling: (neh’-gheb)=south country, the Negeb, south (111 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8486 Noun Feminine “teman” Phonetic Spelling: (tay-mawn’)=south, south wind (23 Occurrences)**

#### **EAST=**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine “mizrach” Phonetic Spelling: (miz-rawkh’)=place of sunrise, the east (Short Definition=east.) (74 Occurrences)**

**WEST=**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4628 Noun Masculine "maarab" or "maarabah"  
Phonetic Spelling: (mah-ar-awb')=west (14 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling:  
(yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences)**

**GREEK WORD FOR "CORNERS":**

**Strong's Greek: 1137 Noun Feminine "go'nia" Phonetic Spelling: (go-  
nee'-ah)=an angle, a corner (Usage=a corner, a secret place.) (9  
Occurrences)**

**DIRECTIONAL GREEK WORDS OVERVIEW:**

**NORTH=**

**Strong's Greek: 1005 Noun Masculine "borras" Phonetic Spelling: (bor-  
hras')=north (Usage=the north wind, hence: the North.) (2 Occurrences)**

**SOUTH=**

**Strong's Greek: 3558 Noun Masculine "notos" Phonetic Spelling: (not'-  
os)=the south wind, hence the southern quarter (Usage=the south wind,  
the South.) (7 Occurrences)**

**EAST=**

**Strong's Greek: 395 Noun Feminine "anatole" " Phonetic Spelling: (an-  
at-ol-ay')=a rising (Usage=(a) rising of the sun, hence; (b) [sing. and  
plur.] the quarter whence the sun rises, the East.) (11 Occurrences)**

**WEST=**

**Strong's Greek: 1424 Noun Feminine "dusme" " Phonetic Spelling:  
(doos-may')=a setting [as of the sun], by impl. [the] western [region]  
(Usage=a setting [of the sun], hence: the West.) (6 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 13:9** (New American Standard Bible) "Is not the whole land before you? Please separate from me; **if to the left, then I will go to the right; or if to the right, then I will go to the left.**"

**[NOTE: I am looking at SH3225 "yamin" (yaw-meen') for "right hand" mostly, because it is used for "right" here, but often interchangeably for "south" ...and, therefore wondering about the words for "left" – SH8040 "semovl" or "semol" (sem-ole') – if they are ever connected with SH6828 "tsaphon" (tsaw-fone') for "north" in Scripture. Of course, when facing eastward, "north" would be to "the left" hand and "south" to "the right." It may just be as simple as that.]**

**Genesis 13:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle "im" Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/786 Transliterated "im"=if)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8040 Noun Masculine "semovl" or "semol" Phonetic Spelling: (sem-ole')=the left (Short Definition=left.) (54 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "hassemol"=to the left,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3231 Verb "yaman" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-man')=to go to or choose the right, to use the right hand (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veiminah"=then I will go to the right;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 518 Conjunction; Hypothetical Particle; Imperfect; Infinitive; Interrogative Particle "im" Phonetic Spelling: (eem)=if (1070 Occurrences/278 Transliterated "veim"=or if)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine "yamin" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen')=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "haiyamin"=to the right,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8041 Verb "simel" Phonetic Spelling: (saw-mal')=to take the left (Short Definition=left.) (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veasmeilah"=then I will go to the left.)**

**Genesis 13:14** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him, "Now lift up your eyes and look from the place where you are, **northward and southward and eastward and westward;**

**Genesis 13:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "tzafonah"=**northward**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5045 Noun Masculine "negeb" Phonetic Spelling: (neh'-gheb)=south country, the Negeb, south (111 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "vanegbah"=**and southward**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6924 Noun Masculine; Adverb; Noun "qedem" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-dem)=aforetime (Definition=front, east, formerly.) (87 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vakedemah"=**and****

**eastward)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "vayammah" =and westward;)**

**Deuteronomy 11:30** (New American Standard Bible) "Are they not across the Jordan, **west of the way toward the sunset**, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah, opposite Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? (King James Bible) *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, **by the way where the sun goeth down**, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

**1 Chronicles 9:22-24** (King James Bible) Altogether, those chosen to be gatekeepers at the thresholds numbered 212. They were registered by genealogy in their villages. The gatekeepers had been assigned to their positions of trust by David and Samuel the seer. 23 They and their descendants were in charge of guarding the gates of the house of the Lord -- the house called the tent of meeting. **24 The gatekeepers were on the four sides: east, west, north and south.**

**Job 26:7** (Young's Literal Translation) **Stretching out the north over desolation**, Hanging the earth upon nothing,

**Job 26:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "noteh"=Stretching out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "tzafon"=the north)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=over)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8414 Noun Masculine "tohu" Phonetic Spelling: (to'-hoo)=formlessness, confusion, unreality, emptiness (Short Definition=waste.) (20 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "tohu"=desolation,)**

**Job 27:21** (King James 2000 Bible) **The east wind** carries him away, and he is gone: and as a storm hurls him out of his place.

**Job 37:9** (New King James Version) **From the chamber** *of the south* **comes the whirlwind, And cold from the scattering winds** *of the north.*

**Job 37:17** (New American Standard Bible) You whose garments are hot, **When the land is still because of the south wind?**

**[NOTE: The Hebrew word for “the south” here is: SH1864 “darom” (daw-rome’)=the south, and “wind” is understood from context, but not written in Hebrew. Every translation I read included “wind” even though it isn’t in Hebrew separately.]**

**Job 37:22** (King James Bible) **Fair weather cometh out of the north:** with God is terrible majesty.

**[NOTE: The “north” is SH6828 “tsaphon” (tsaw-fone’) in this verse.]**

**Job 38:12** (New American Standard Bible) **“Have you ever in your life commanded the morning, And caused the dawn to know its place,**

**Job 38:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine “yom” Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hemiyameicha” = “Have ever in your life)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6680 Verb “tsavah” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-vaw’)=to lay charge [upon], give charge [to], command, order (Short Definition=commanded.) (493 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “tzivvita”=you commanded)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1242 Noun Masculine “boqer” Phonetic Spelling: (bo’-ker)=morn- ing (Short Definition=morning.) (214 Occurrences/31 Transliterated “boker” =the morning,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3045 Verb “yada” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-dah’)=to know (Short Definition=know.) (942 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yiddata” =And caused to know)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine “shachar” Phonetic Spelling: (shakh’-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/10 Transliterated “hashshachar” =the dawn)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine “maqom” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome’)=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/18**



Transliterated “mekomo”=**its place,**)

**Job 38:24** (Young’s Literal Translation) **Where is this, the way light is apportioned? It scattereth an east wind over the earth.**

**Psalm 48:2** (Young’s Literal Translation) Beautiful for elevation, A joy of all the land, is Mount Zion, **The sides of the north,** the city of a great king.

**[NOTE: This is the same phrase as used in Isaiah 14:13. See Hebrew text analysis. Looking at it literally, it seems to refer to “north” linearly – along the edge of the “north” side?]**

**Psalm 48:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3411 Noun Feminine “yerekah” Phonetic Spelling: (yer-ay-kaw’)=flank, side, extreme parts, recesses (Short Definition=rear.) (28 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “yarketei”=The sides)**

**Word origin of SH3411 “yerekah”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3409 Noun Feminine “yarek” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-rake’)=thigh, loin, side, base (34 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine “tsaphon” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone’)=north (153 Occurrences/38 Transliterated “tzafon”=of the north,)**

**Psalm 75:6-7** (New American Standard Bible) **For not from the east, nor from the west, Nor from the desert comes exaltation;** 7 But God is the Judge; He puts down one and exalts another.

**Psalm 89:12-13** (New American Standard Bible) **The north and south, You have created them; Tabor and Hermon** shout for joy at Your name. **13** You have a strong arm; Your hand is mighty, **Your right hand is exalted.**

**[NOTE: I am looking at verses about the “south” closely, because I am wondering if there is some reason the Hebrew word for “south” is also used for “right hand” as seen below in SH3225 “yamin” (yaw-meen’). Perhaps this lends a clue to the “north” and “south” being extra special as the “foundations of heaven”? “North” and “south” seem to have different characteristics than “east” and “west” in the Bible, and I am hoping to find more revelation on this. Also, I am guessing from the description of the locations for “Tabor and Hermon,” these were**

**northern and southern places in Israel being called out as shouting for joy at the Lord's name.]**

**Psalm 89:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "tzafon"=The north)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine "yamin" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen')=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyamin"=and south,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural; Pronoun Feminine Plural "attah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated "attah"=You)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1254 Verb "bara' " Phonetic Spelling: (baw-law')=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veratam"=have created them;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8396 Noun Feminine; Proper Name; Mountain; Location "Tabor" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-bore')=a mountain Southwest of the Sea of Galilee, also several other places in Israel. (10 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tavor"=Tabor)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2768 Proper Name Masculine "Chermon" Phonetic Spelling: (kher-mone')="sacred [mountain]," a mountain in S. Aram [Syria] and Northern Israel (Short Definition=Hermon.) (13 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vechermon"=and Hermon)**

**Psalm 89:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (Short Definition=exalted.) (189 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "tarum"=is exalted)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3225 Noun Feminine "yamin" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-meen')=right hand (Short Definition=hand.) (139 Occurrences/22 Transliterated "yeminecha"=Your right hand)**

**Psalm 103:12 (King James 2000 Bible) As far as the east is from the west, so far**

**has he removed our transgressions from us.**

**Psalm 103:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7368 Verb "rashaq" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-khak')=to be or become far or distant (Short Definition=far.) (58 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kirchok"=As far as)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine "mizrach" Phonetic Spelling: (miz-rawkh')=a place of sunrise, the east (Short Definition=east.) (74 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mizroch"=the east)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4628 Noun Masculine "maarab" or "maarabah" Phonetic Spelling: (mah-ar-awb')=west (14 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mimaarav"=is from the west,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7368 Verb "rashaq" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-khak')=to be or become far or distant (Short Definition=far.) (58 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hirchik"=so far has he removed)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4480 Preposition "min," "minni," "minne" Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (Short Definition=than.) (1223 Occurrences/171 Transliterated "mimennu"=from us.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6588 Noun Masculine "pesha" Phonetic Spelling: (peh'-shah)=transgression (93 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "peshaeinu"=our transgressions)**

**Psalm 107:3 (King James Bible) And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.**

**[NOTE: See especially SH3220 "yam" (yawm) for "sea," and search out why it is translated "and from the south."]**

**Psalm 107:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine "mizrach" Phonetic Spelling: (miz-rawkh')=place of sunrise, the east (Short**

**Definition=east.) (74 Occurrences/15 Transliterated  
"mimizrach"=from the east,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4628 Noun Masculine "maarab" or "maarabah"  
Phonetic Spelling: (mah-ar-awb')=west (14 Occurrences/3  
Transliterated "umimaarav"=and from the west,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic  
Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/24 Transliterated  
"mitztzafon"=from the north,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling:  
(yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "umiyam"=and  
from the south. [This is translated "sea" or "west" mostly.]**

**Psalm 139:9-10 (Young's Literal Translation) I take the wings of morning, I  
dwell in the uttermost part of the sea, 10 Also there Thy hand doth lead me,  
And Thy right hand doth hold me.**

**[NOTE: Speaking about eastern and western extremes – compare to  
other "east" to "west" verses.]**

**Psalm 139:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5375 Verb "nasa" or "nasah" Phonetic spelling:  
(naw-saw')=to lift, carry, take (Short Definition=lifted.) (653  
Occurrences/23 Transliterated "essa"=I take)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic  
Spelling: (kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (Short Definition=wings.)  
(109 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "chanfei"=the wings)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic  
Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/9 Transliterated  
"shachar"=of the morning,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7931 Verb "shakan" or "shaken" Phonetic  
Spelling: (shaw-kan')=to settle down, abide, dwell (128  
Occurrences/1 Transliterated "eshkenah"=I dwell)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 319 Noun Feminine "acharith" Phonetic  
Spelling: (akh-ar-eeth')=the after-part, end (61 Occurrences/16  
Transliterated "beacharit"=in the uttermost part)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated "yam"=of the sea.)**

**Proverbs 25:23** (King James Bible) **The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.**

**Isaiah 11:12** (New American Standard Bible) He will lift up a standard for the nations And assemble the banished ones of Israel, And will gather the dispersed of Judah **From the four corners of the earth.**

**Isaiah 11:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 702 Noun Masculine; Noun Feminine "arba" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-bah')=four (318 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "mearba"=From the four)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (109 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "kanfot"=corners)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=of the earth.)**

**Isaiah 14:13** (New American Standard Bible) "But you said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, And I will sit on the mount of assembly **In the recesses of the north.**"

**[NOTE: This is the same phrase as used in Psalm 48:2 as shown before. As you can see, they are also the same two Hebrew words used. Here, without looking elsewhere, I am wondering if this is in the heavenly "north" as in North Star direction where the "heavenly" mount is. I am thinking this is "Mt. Zion."]**

**Isaiah 14:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3411 Noun Feminine "yerekah" Phonetic Spelling: (yer-ay-kaw')=flank, side, extreme parts, recesses (Short Definition=rear.) (28 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "beyarketei"=In the recesses)**

**Word origin for SH3411 "yerekah":**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3409 Noun Feminine "yarek" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-rake')=thigh, loin, side, base (34**

## Occurrences)

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "tzafon"=of the north.)**

**Isaiah 41:2** (King James Bible) Who raised up the righteous *man* **from the east**, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? He gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

**Isaiah 41:9** (King James Bible) *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee **from the chief men thereof**, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee and not cast thee away. (New American Standard Bible) You whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, And called **from its remotest parts** And said to you, 'You are My servant, I have chosen you and not rejected you.

**Isaiah 41:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 678 Noun Masculine "atsil" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-tseel')=a side, corner, a chief (Short Definition=nobles.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "umeatzileiha"=from the chief men thereof, – KJB [from its remotest parts – NASB])**

**Isaiah 41:25** (King James 2000 Bible) I have raised up one **from the north**, and he shall come: **from the rising of the sun** shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treads clay.

[NOTE: The "north" is written plainly here, but also "east" is also mentioned, as "the sun" rises from "the east." It is also written this way in Isaiah 45:6.]

**Isaiah 41:25 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/24 Transliterated "mitztzafon"=from the north,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine "mizrach" Phonetic Spelling: (miz-rawkh')=place of sunrise, the east (74 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "mimizrach"=from the rising)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "shemesh"=of the sun)**

**Isaiah 43:4-7** (King James 2000 Bible) Since you were precious in my sight, you have been honorable, and I have loved you: therefore I will give men for you, and people for your life. **5** Fear not: for I am with you: I will bring your descendants **from the east, and gather you from the west;** **6** I will say to the north, **Give up; and to the south, Keep not back:** bring my sons from afar, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; **7** Even everyone that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

**Isaiah 45:6** (King James Bible) That they may know **from the rising of the sun, and from the west,** that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

**Ezekiel 1:17** (New American Standard Bible) Whenever they moved, they moved in any of their **four directions** without turning as they moved.

**Ezekiel 7:2** (New American Standard Bible) "And you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD to the land of Israel, 'An end! The end is coming on **the four corners of the land.**

**Ezekiel 10:11** (New American Standard Bible) When they moved, they went in any of their **four directions** without turning as they went; but they followed in the direction which they faced, without turning as they went.

**Ezekiel 20:46-47** (King James Bible) Son of man, **set thy face toward the south, and drop** *thy word* **toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;** **47** **And say to the forest of the south,** Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and **all faces from the south to the north** shall be burned therein.

**Ezekiel 20:46 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7760 Verb "sum" or "sim" Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (Short Definition=put.) (583 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "sim"=set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "paneh" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/49 Transliterated "paneicha"=thy face)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1870 Noun Masculine "derek" Phonetic Spelling: (deh'-rek)=way, road, distance, journey, manner (706 Occurrences/177 Transliterated "derech"=toward)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8486 Noun Feminine "teman" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-mawn')=south, south wind (23 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "teimanah"=the south,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5197 Verb "nataph" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taf')=to drop, drip, discourse (Short Definition=speak.) (18 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vehattef"=and drop [thy word])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 413 Preposition "el" Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/3531 Transliterated "el"=toward)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1864 Noun Masculine "darom" Phonetic Spelling: (daw-rome')=the south (Short Definition=south.) (17 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "darom"=the south,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5012 Verb "naba" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-baw')=to prophesy (Short Definition=prophesy.) (114 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "vehinnave"=and prophesy)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 413 Preposition "el" Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/3531 Transliterated "el"=against)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3293 Noun Masculine "ya'ar" Phonetic Spelling: (yah'-ar)=comb (58 Occurrences/24 Transliterated "yaar"=the forest)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7704 Noun Masculine "sadeh" Phonetic Spelling: (saw-deh')=field, land (333 Occurrences/131 Transliterated "hassadeh"=field)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5045 Noun Masculine "negeb" Phonetic Spelling: (neh'-gheb)=south country, the Negeb, south (111 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "negev"=of the south)**

**Ezekiel 20:47 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 559 Verb "amar" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mar')=to utter, say (5308 Occurrences/132 Transliterated "veamarta"=And say)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3293 Noun Masculine "ya'ar" Phonetic Spelling: (yah'-ar)=comb (58 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "leyaar"=to the forest)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5045 Noun Masculine "negeb" Phonetic Spelling:**



**(neh'-gheb)=south country, the Negeb, south (111 Occurrences/26 Transliterated "hannegev" = of the south,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol" = And all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6440 Noun Masculine "panim" or "pane" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-neem')=face, faces (Short Definition=before.) (2128 Occurrences/39 Transliterated "panim" = faces)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5045 Noun Masculine "negeb" Phonetic Spelling: (neh'-gheb)=south country, the Negeb, south (111 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "minnegev" = from the south)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6828 Noun Feminine "tsaphon" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-fone')=north (153 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "tzafonah" = to the north)**

**Ezekiel 42:15-20** (King James Bible) When he had finished measuring what was inside the temple area, he led me out by **the east gate** and measured the area all around: **16** He measured **the east side** with the measuring rod; it was five hundred cubits. **17** He measured **the north side**; it was five hundred cubits by the measuring rod. **18** He measured **the south side**; it was five hundred cubits by the measuring rod. **19** Then he turned to **the west side** and measured; it was five hundred cubits by the measuring rod. **20** So he measured the area on all four sides. It had a wall around it, five hundred cubits long and five hundred cubits wide, to separate the holy from the common.

**[NOTE: I am looking at this for the purpose of researching the possibility of a "tabernacle"-shaped cosmology. Clearly it has four sides facing the four cardinal directions – "NSEW." Very often things are types or "foreshadows" of "what is to come" in the Bible (Hebrews 8, 10; Colossians 2:17), so this is the basis of my reasoning here. Another thought to consider about that, is that the "New Jerusalem" city which comes "down out of heaven" is a cube shape. See Revelation 21:16 at the end of this chapter and Revelation 21:9-21 in the "FOUNDATIONS/PILLARS OF HEAVEN" section earlier.]**

**Ezekiel 46:21-22** (King James Bible) Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by **the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. 22** In the four corners of the court *there were* **courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners**

were of one measure.

**[NOTE: Again, I am looking at this for the purpose of researching the possibility of a “tabernacle”-shaped cosmology.]**

**Daniel 7:2** (New American Standard Bible) Daniel said, “I was looking in my vision by night, and behold, **the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea.**

**Daniel 8:4-5** (King James Bible) I saw the ram pushing **westward, and northward, and southward**; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great. **5** And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came **from the west** on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat *had* a notable horn between his eyes.

**Daniel 8:8-9** (New American Standard Bible) Then the male goat magnified *himself* exceedingly. But as soon as he was mighty, the large horn was broken; and in its place there came up four conspicuous *horns* toward **the four winds of heaven.** **9** Out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which grew exceedingly great **toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful Land.**

**Matthew 8:11-12** (New American Standard Bible) “I say to you many will come **from east and west**, and will recline *at the table* with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven; **12** but the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

**Matthew 8:11 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition “apo” Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated “apo”=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 395 Noun Feminine “anatole” “ Phonetic Spelling: (an-at-ol-ay')=a rising (Usage=(a) rising of the sun, hence; (b) [sing. and plur.] the quarter whence the sun rises, the East.) (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “anatolo\_n”=east)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction “kai” Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated “kai”=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 1424 Noun Feminine “dusme” “ Phonetic Spelling: (doos-may')=a setting [as of the sun], by impl. [the] western [region]**

**(Usage=a setting [of the sun], hence: the West.) (6 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "dusmo\_n"=west,)**

**Matthew 12:42** (New American Standard Bible) "The Queen **of the South** will rise up with this generation at the judgment and will condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, something greater than Solomon is here.

**Matthew 12:42 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3558 Noun Masculine "notos" Phonetic Spelling: (not'-os)=the south wind, hence the southern quarter (Usage=the south wind, the South.) (7 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "notou"=of the South)**

**Matthew 24:26-31** (Young's Literal Translation) 'If therefore they may say to you, Lo, in the wilderness he is, yet may not go forth; lo, in the inner chambers, ye may not believe; **27** for as the lightning doth come forth **from the east, and doth appear even in the west**, so also shall be the presence of the Son of Man; **28** for wherever the carcass may be, there shall the eagles be gathered together. **29** 'And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken; **30** and then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in the heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth smite the breast, and they shall see the Son of Man coming upon the clouds of the heaven, with power and much glory; **31** and he shall send his messengers with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his chosen **from the four winds, from the ends of the heavens unto the ends thereof.**

**Luke 13:29** (New American Standard Bible) "And they will come **from east and west and from north and south**, and will recline at the table in the kingdom of God.

**Luke 13:29 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 395 Noun Feminine "anatole" " Phonetic Spelling: (an-at-ol-ay')=a rising (Usage=(a) rising of the sun, hence; (b) [sing. and plur.] the quarter whence the sun rises, the East.) (11 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "anatolo\_n"=east)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 1424 Noun Feminine "dusme' "** Phonetic Spelling: (doos-may')=a setting [as of the sun], by impl. [the] western [region] (Usage=a setting [of the sun], hence: the West.) (6 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "dusmo\_n"=**west**)

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=**and**)**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=**from**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1005 Noun Masculine "borras" Phonetic Spelling: (bor-hras')=north (Usage=the north wind, hence: the North.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "borra"=**north**)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=**and**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3558 Noun Masculine "notos" Phonetic Spelling: (not'-os)=the south wind, hence the southern quarter (Usage=the south wind, the South.) (7 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "notou"=**south,**)**

**Acts 10:10-12** (New American Standard Bible) But he became hungry and was desiring to eat; but while they were making preparations, he fell into a trance; **11** and he saw the sky opened up, and an object like a great sheet coming down, **lowered by four corners to the ground,** **12** and there were in it all *kinds of* four-footed animals and crawling creatures of the earth and birds of the air.

**[NOTE: The Greek word for "corners" in both Acts accounts in this section is SG746 Noun Feminine "arche' " (ar-khay')=beginning, origin. You will see this is different than SG1137 Noun Feminine "go'nia" (go-nee'-ah)=an angle, a corner, which was used in Revelation 7:1 and 20:7-8, speaking of "the four corners of the earth." (See Greek text analysis for these verses at the end of this chapter.) I just wanted to compare the Greek words and usages of "four corners" for different objects for further "understanding."]**

**Acts 11:5** (New American Standard Bible) "I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in a trance I saw a vision, an object coming down like a great sheet **lowered by four corners from the sky,** and it came right down to me,

**[NOTE: The Greek for “corners” in both Acts accounts in this section is SG746 Noun Feminine “arche’ ” (ar-khay’)=beginning, origin. Again, this is different than SG1137 “go’nia” (go-nee’-ah)=an angle, a corner, which was used in Revelation 7:1 and 20:7-8 (see Greek text analysis for each of these at the end of this section), speaking of “the four corners of the earth.” Check out the verses coming up. I am showing the Greek and usages of the words “four corners” for greater “understanding,” to compare with each other, etc.]**

**Acts 11:5 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 5064 Adjective “tessares” Phonetic Spelling: (tes’-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “tessarsin” =by four)**

**Strong's Greek: 746 Noun Feminine “arche’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (ar-khay’)=beginning, origin (Usage=(a) rule [kingly or magisterial]; (b) plur: in a quasi-personal sense, almost: rulers, magistrates; (c) beginning.) (56 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “archais” =corners)**

**Strong's Greek: 2524 Verb “kathie’mi” Phonetic Spelling: (kath-ee’-ay-mee)=to let down (Usage=I send, let down, lower.) (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “kathiemene\_n” =lowered)**

**Strong's Greek: 1537 Preposition “ek” or “ex” Phonetic Spelling: (ek)=from, from out of (Usage=from out, out from among, from, suggesting from the interior outwards.) (921 Occurrences/685 Transliterated “ek” =from)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article “ho,” “he’,” “to” Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated “tou” =the)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine “ouranos” Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os’)=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/92 Transliterated “ouranou” =sky,)**

**Revelation 7:1** (New American Standard Bible) After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.

**[NOTE: The design of the "Creator" ...is what we're looking for...putting it all together. I believe these are literally "four corners," and these "four angels" had the power to hold back "the four winds of the earth," just as it says.]**

**Revelation 7:1 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2476 Verb "histemi" Phonetic Spelling: (his'-tay-mee)=to make to stand, to stand (Short Definition=I cause to stand, stand.) (Usage=trans: (a) I make to stand, place, set up, establish, appoint; mid: I place myself, stand; (b) I set in balance, weigh; (c) I stand, stand by, stand still; met: I stand ready, stand firm, am steadfast.) (153 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "esto\_tas"=standing)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/669 Transliterated "epi"=at)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/341 Transliterated "tas"=the)**

**Strong Greek: 5064 Adjective "tessares" Phonetic Spelling: (tes'-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tessarar"=four)**

**Strong's Greek: 1137 Noun Feminine "go'nia" Phonetic Spelling: (go-nee'-ah)=an angle, a corner (Usage=a corner, a secret place.) (9 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "go\_nias"=corners)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s"=of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s"=earth,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2902 Verb "krateo' " Phonetic Spelling: (krat-eh'-o)=to be strong, rule (Usage=I am strong, mighty, hence: I rule, am master, prevail; I obtain, take hold of; I hold fast, hold fast.) (47 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "kratountas"=holding back)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/740 Transliterated "tous"=the)**

**Strong Greek: 5064 Adjective "tessares" Phonetic Spelling: (tes'-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tessarar"=four)**

**Strong's Greek: 417 Noun Masculine "anemos" Phonetic Spelling: (an'-em-os)=wind (Usage=the wind; fig: applied to empty doctrines.) (31 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "anemous"=winds)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s"=of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s"=earth,)**

**Revelation 20:7-8** (King James Bible) And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, **8** And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in **the four quarters of the earth**, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

**[NOTE: Here is yet another reference supporting many in the Old and New Testaments of the Bible, declaring about "the four quarters of the earth..."]**

**Revelation 20:8 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/203 Transliterated "tais"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 5064 Noun Masculine "tessares" Phonetic Spelling: (tes'-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tessarar"=four)**

**Strong's Greek: 1137 Noun Feminine "go'nia" Phonetic Spelling: (go-nee'-ah)=an angle, a corner (Usage=a corner, a secret place.) (9 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "go\_niais"=quarters)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic**

**Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s"=of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s"=earth,)**

**Revelation 21:16** (New American Standard Bible) **The city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as its width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal.**

**[NOTE: For the entire context about the "New Jerusalem" city in Revelation 21:9-21, see the "FOUNDATIONS/PILLARS OF HEAVEN" section earlier. Also worth noting, is that the original "tabernacle" design in the Old Testament was a rectangular or box shape which faced the four cardinal directions. It's just food for thought.]**





**HEAVENS  
ABOVE THE HEAVENS**



## **HEAVENS/ABOVE THE HEAVENS**

**We have all heard stories from the Bible and literature or seen movies with images and tales about “heaven.” Some of these images that come to mind are probably accurate, but many are most likely not. The “truth” is that the current “heaven” is a part of God’s “creation,” and He has a lot to say about it. It sounds so wonderful! The concept brings joy to my soul when I meditate upon its meaning for me personally as a “child” of my “Heavenly Father.” As you read, you will come to find that He also tells us about the creation of a “new heaven” in the future after the old “heaven” and “earth” are destroyed (Isaiah 65:17, Matthew 24:35, 2 Peter 3:10, and Revelation 21:1). I specifically wanted to collect Scripture about the “heavens” in order that God’s “words” might renew our minds about these “works of His hands.”**

**I also like to believe that through the “Holy Spirit,” I have “heaven” in my heart through the abiding “Presence” of the “heavenly kingdom” – RIGHTEOUSNESS, PEACE, AND JOY! Romans 14:16-17 (NKJV) “Therefore do not let your good be spoken of as evil; 17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.” In a society filled with such deception grappling for our attention from every direction especially about the “heavens” and “heavenly bodies,” I felt it was important to research this topic along with the verses that reference the idea “above the heavens” as well for scriptural accuracy on the subject:**

### **HEBREW WORD USED FOR “HEAVEN” OR “SKY”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences)**

### **GREEK WORD USED FOR “HEAVEN” OR “SKY”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine “ouranos” Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os’)=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 1:1-19** (New King James Version) **In the beginning God created the heavens** and the earth. 2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* on the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. 3 Then God said, **“Let there be light”**; and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good; and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day. **6 Then God said, “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.”** 7 **Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament; and it**

was so. **8** And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were the second day. **9** Then God said, “**Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place**, and let the dry *land* appear”; and it was so. **10** And God called the dry *land* Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas. And God saw that *it was* good. **11** Then God said, “Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb *that yields seed*, and the fruit tree *that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth*”; and it was so. **12** And the earth brought forth grass, the herb *that yields seed according to its kind*, and the tree *that yields fruit, whose seed is in itself according to its kind*. And God saw that *it was* good. **13** So the evening and the morning were the third day. **14** Then God said, “**Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years; 15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth**”; and it was so. **16** Then God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. *He made* the stars also. **17** God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth, **18** and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that *it was* good. **19** So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

**1 Kings 8:22-36** (New American Standard Bible) Then Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the assembly of Israel and spread out his hands **toward heaven. 23** He said, “O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like You **in heaven above** or on earth beneath, keeping covenant and *showing* lovingkindness to Your servants who walk before You with all their heart, **24** who have kept with Your servant, my father David, that which You have promised him; indeed You have spoken with Your mouth and have fulfilled it with Your hand as it is this day. **25** “Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with Your servant David my father that which You have promised him, saying, “You shall not lack a man to sit on the throne of Israel, if only your sons take heed to their way to walk before Me as you have walked.’ **26** “Now therefore, O God of Israel, let Your word, I pray, be confirmed which You have spoken to Your servant, my father David. **27** “But will God indeed dwell on the earth? **Behold, heaven and the highest heaven cannot contain You**, how much less this house which I have built! **28** “Yet have regard to the prayer of Your servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant prays before You today; **29** that Your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which You have said, ‘My name shall be there,’ to listen to the prayer which Your servant shall pray toward this place. **30** “Listen to the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Israel, when they pray toward this place; **hear in heaven Your dwelling place**; hear and forgive. **31** “If a man sins against his neighbor and is made to take an oath, and he comes *and* and takes an oath before Your altar in this house, **32 then hear in heaven** and act and judge Your servants, condemning the wicked by bringing his way on his own head and justifying the righteous by giving him according to his righteousness. **33** “When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy,

because they have sinned against You, if they turn to You again and confess Your name and pray and make supplication to You in this house, **34 then hear in heaven**, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers. **35 “When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain**, because they have sinned against You, and they pray toward this place and confess Your name and turn from their sin when You afflict them, **36 then hear in heaven** and forgive the sin of Your servants and of Your people Israel, indeed, teach them the good way in which they should walk. And send rain on Your land, which You have given Your people for an inheritance.

**1 Chronicles 16:25-26** (New American Standard Bible) For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; He also is to be feared above all gods. **26** For all the gods of the peoples are idols, **But the LORD made the heavens.**

**1 Chronicles 29:11** (King James Bible) Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: **for all that is in the heaven** and the earth *is thine*; **thine is the kingdom**, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

**Nehemiah 9:6** (King James Bible) **Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host**, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; **and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.** (New American Standard Bible) **“You alone are the LORD. You have made the heavens, The heaven of heavens with all their host**, The earth and all that is on it, The seas and all that is in them. You give life to all of them **And the heavenly host bows down before You.**

**Job 9:8** (King James 2000 Bible) Who alone **spreads out the heavens**, and treads upon the waves of the sea.

**Job 9:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5186 Verb “natah” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw’)=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/10 Transliterated “noteh”=spreads out)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”=the heavens,)**

**Job 22:12** (King James Bible) *Is* **not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!**

**Job 22:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (5184 Occurrences/271 Transliterated "halo"=[ls] not)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 433 Noun Masculine "eloah" Phonetic Spelling: ([shortened]>eloahh {el-o'-ah)=God, god (60 Occurrences/40 Transliterated "eloah"=God)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1363 Noun Masculine "gobah" Phonetic Spelling: (go'-bah)=height (17 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "goah"=in the height)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=of heaven?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb "raah" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "ureeh"=and behold)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine "rosh" Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/146 Transliterated "rosh"=the height)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine "kokab" Phonetic Spelling: (ko-kawb')=a star (Short Definition=stars.) (37 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "kochavim"=of the stars,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (Short Definition=because.) (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki"=how)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (Short Definition=exalted.) (189 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "rammu"=high they are!)**

**Psalm 2:4** (Young's Literal Translation) **He who is sitting in the heavens** doth laugh, The Lord doth mock at them.

**Psalm 2:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3427 Verb "yashab" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shab')=to sit, remain, dwell (Short Definition=inhabitants.) (1082 Occurrences/139 Transliterated "yoshev"=He who is sitting)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "bashshamayim"=in the heavens)**

**Psalm 19:1-6** (Young's Literal Translation) To the Overseer. – A Psalm of David. **The heavens** [are] **recounting the honour of God, And the work of His hands** **The expanse** [is] **declaring.** 2 Day to day uttereth speech, And night to night sheweth knowledge. 3 There is no speech, and there are no words. Their voice hath not been heard. 4 Into all the earth hath their line gone forth, And to the end of the world their sayings, For the sun **He placed a tent in them,** 5 And he, as a bridegroom, goeth out from his covering, He rejoiceth as a mighty one To run the path. **6 From the end of the heavens** [is] **his going out, And his revolution** [is] **unto their ends,** And nothing is hid from his heat.

**Psalm 33:6** (King James Bible) **By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.** (New American Standard Bible) **By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, And by the breath of His mouth all their host.**

**[NOTE: The "heavens" were made by "the word of the LORD"! This might not be "news" for most believers who know "Jesus" as "the Word," as the "Apostle John" says in John chapter one. But did you know that the "host" of the "heavens" were created by "the breath of His mouth"? He apparently breathed life into them. For more commentary about this interesting and wonderful Psalm, see this verse and "NOTES" in the "CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP" and "STARS/CONSTELLATIONS/MAZZAROTH" sections.]**

**Psalm 33:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1697 Noun Masculine "dabar" Phonetic Spelling: (daw-baw')=speech, word (1441 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "bidvar"=By the word – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=of the LORD – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=the heavens – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-**



**saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "naasu"=were made; – KJB [were made, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine "ruach" Phonetic Spelling: (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit (377 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "uveruach"=and by the breath – KJB [And by the breath – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6310 Noun Masculine "peh" Phonetic Spelling: (peh)=mouth (497 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "piv"=of his mouth – KJB [of His mouth – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine "tsaba" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw')=army, war, warfare (486 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tzevaam"=the host of them – KJB [their host – NASB])**

**Psalm 68:33** (King James Bible) **To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens,** *which were* of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice. (New American Standard Bible) **To Him who rides upon the highest heavens,** which are from ancient times; Behold, He speaks forth with His voice, a mighty voice.

**Psalm 78:69** (New American Standard Bible) **And He built His sanctuary like the heights,** Like the earth which He has founded forever. (Young's Literal Translation) **And buildeth His sanctuary as a high place,** Like the earth, He founded it to the age.

**Psalm 78:69 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1129 Verb "banah" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-naw')=to build (Short Definition=built.) (375 Occurrences/58 Transliterated "vaiyiven"=And He built – NASB [And buildeth – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3644 Adverb; Conjunction; Substantive "kemo" or "kamo" Phonetic Spelling: (kem-o')=like, as, when (140 Occurrences/27 Transliterated "kemov"=like – NASB [as – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (189 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "ramim"=the heights, – NASB [a high place, – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4720 Noun Masculine "miqdash" or "miqqedash"**  
**Phonetic Spelling: (mik-dawsh')=a sacred place, sanctuary (74 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mikdasho"=His sanctuary – NASB and YLT)**

**Psalm 89:2** (King James Bible) For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: **thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.**

**Psalm 89:5** (New King James Version) **And the heavens will praise Your wonders, O LORD; Your faithfulness also in the assembly of the saints.** (New American Standard Bible) **The heavens will praise Your wonders, O LORD; Your faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.**

**Psalm 89:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3034 Verb "yadah" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-daw')=to throw, cast (Short Definition=thanks.) (114 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyodu"=And will praise – NKJV [will praise – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=the heavens – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6382 Noun Masculine "pele" Phonetic Spelling: (peh'-leh)=a wonder (Short Definition=wonders.) (13 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pilacha"=Your wonders, – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=O LORD; – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 637 Conjunction "aph" Phonetic Spelling: (af)=also, yea (134 Occurrences/105 Transliterated "af"=also – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 530 Noun Feminine "emunah" Phonetic Spelling: (em-oo-naw')=firmness, steadfastness, fidelity (Short Definition=faithfulness.) (49 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "emunatecha"=Your faithfulness – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6951 Noun Masculine "qahal" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-hawl')=assembly, convocation, congregation (123 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "bikhal"=in the assembly – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6918 Adjective "qadosh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-doshe')=sacred, holy (118 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "kedoshim"= of the saints. – NKJV [of the holy ones. – NASB])**

**Psalm 96:4-5** (New American Standard Bible) For great is the LORD and greatly to be praised; He is to be feared above all gods. **5** For all the gods of the peoples are idols, **But the LORD made the heavens.**

**Psalm 97:6** (King James Bible) **The heavens declare his righteousness,** and all the people see his glory. (Young's Literal Translation) **The heavens declared His righteousness,** And all the peoples have seen His honour.

**Psalm 97:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5046 Verb "nagad" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-gad')=to be conspicuous (Short Definition=told.) (370 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "higgidu"=declare – KJB [declared – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=The heavens – KJB and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6664 Noun Masculine "tsedeq" Phonetic Spelling: (tseh'-dek)=rightness, righteousness (118 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "tzidko"=his righteousness, – KJB [His righteousness, – YLT])**

**Psalm 102:25** (Young's Literal Translation) Beforetime the earth Thou didst found, **And the work of Thy hands are the heavens.**

**Psalm 103:19** (New King James Version) **The LORD has established His throne in heaven, And His kingdom rules over all.**

**Psalm 104:2** (New American Standard Bible) Covering Yourself with light as with a cloak, **Stretching out heaven like a tent curtain.**

**Psalm 108:4-5** (King James 2000 Bible) For your mercy is great **above the heavens:** and your truth reaches unto the clouds. **5** Be you exalted, O God, **above the heavens:** and your glory above all the earth;

**Psalm 113:4** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD is high above all nations; His glory is above the heavens.**

**Psalm 115:3** (King James 2000 Bible) **But our God is in the heavens:** he has done whatsoever he has pleased.

**Psalm 115:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "veloheihu"=But our God [is])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "vashshamayim"=in the heavens:)**

**Psalm 115:16** (King James 2000 Bible) **The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD'S:** but the earth has he given to the children of men.

**Psalm 115:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=The heaven,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "mayim"=[even] the heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=are the LORD'S:)**

**Psalm 136:5** (King James Bible) **To him that by wisdom made the heavens:** for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

**Psalm 148:1** (New American Standard Bible) Praise the LORD! Praise the LORD **from the heavens; Praise Him in the heights!**

**Psalm 148:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4480 Preposition "min" or "minni" or "minne" Phonetic Spelling: (min)=from (1223 Occurrences/619 Transliterated "min"=from)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=the heavens:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine (Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "halluhu"=Praise Him)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4791 Noun Masculine "marom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-rome')=height (Short Definition=high.) (54 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "bammeromim"=in the heights!)**

**Psalm 148:4** (King James Bible) **Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.**

**[NOTE: Did you know that there is water "ABOVE the heavens"? (CAPS mine...Check out the "WATERS" section.) Here is another "witness" in Scripture that shows the waters being divided..."under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament," a solid extended surface in "the heavens" created "in the beginning." (See Genesis 1 earlier in this section, and "NOTE" on Psalm 33:6 a few pages back, and also look it up in the "CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP" section for more about that.) Here, "the waters...above the heavens" are being commanded to give praise to their "Creator"! So amazing...all His "creation" knows Him and longs to see the "sons of God manifest," as it says in Romans eight. I pray that more and more of His HUMAN "creation" will come to know how wonderful He is as well!]**

**Psalm 148:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine (Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "halluhu"=Praise him,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "shemei"=ye heavens)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "vehammayim"=and ye waters)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction; Adverb; Relative particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated "asher"=that)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated  
"meal"=[be] above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=the heavens.)**

**Psalm 148:13** (New American Standard Bible) Let them praise the name of the LORD, For His name alone is exalted; **His glory is above earth and heaven.**

**Psalm 148:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1935 Noun Masculine "hod" Phonetic Spelling: (hode)=splendor, majesty, vigor (24 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "hodo"=His glory is)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "veshamayim"=and heaven.)**

**Proverbs 3:19** (New American Standard Bible) The LORD by wisdom founded the earth, **By understanding He established the heavens.** (Young's Literal Translation) Jehovah by wisdom did found the earth, **He prepared the heavens by understanding.**

**Proverbs 3:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm , to be stable, to be established (219 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "koneh"=He established – NASB [He prepared – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "mayim"=the heavens. – NASB [the heavens – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8394 Noun Masculine "tebunah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-boon')=an understanding (42 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "bitvunah"=By understanding – NASB [by understanding – YLT])**

**Proverbs 8:27** (King James Bible) **When he prepared the heavens, I was there:** when he set a compass on the face of the depth:

**Proverbs 8:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (219 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "bahachino"=When he prepared)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/17 Transliterated "mayim"=the heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8033 Adverb "sham" Phonetic Spelling: (shawm)=there, thither (833 Occurrences/523 Transliterated "sham"=there:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 589 Pronoun Singular Common "ani" Phonetic Spelling: (an-ee')=I (Short Definition=Myself.) (874 Occurrences/692 Transliterated "ani"=I [was])**

**Proverbs 25:3** (New King James Version) *As the heavens for height and the earth for depth, So the heart of kings is unsearchable.*

**Proverbs 25:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=[As] the heavens)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7312 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=height, haughtiness (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "larum"=for height)**

**Ecclesiastes 1:13** (New American Standard Bible) And I set my mind to seek and explore by wisdom concerning all that has been done **under heaven**. *It is a grievous task which God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with.*

**[NOTE: For more "under heaven" observation, see the "SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES" section for the rest of the Ecclesiastes verses written by "Solomon," God's wisest "man," about "the sun and moon" being in "the heavens," and "the sons of men" being "under" them as well.]**

**Ecclesiastes 2:3** (New American Standard Bible) I explored with my mind *how* to stimulate my body with wine while my mind was guiding *me* wisely, and how to take hold of folly, until I could see what good there is for the sons of men to do **under heaven** the few years of their lives.

**Ecclesiastes 3:1** (New American Standard Bible) There is an appointed time for

everything. And there is a time for every event **under heaven**–

**Isaiah 34:4** (King James Bible) **And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.**

**Isaiah 40:12** (New King James Version) Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, **Measured heaven with a span** And calculated the dust of the earth in a measure? Weighed the mountains in scales And the hills in a balance?

**Isaiah 40:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "veshamayim"=heaven)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2239 Noun Feminine "zereth" Phonetic Spelling: (zeh'-reth)=a span (Short Definition=span.) (7 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "bazzeret"=with a span)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8505 Verb "takan" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-kan')=to regulate, measure, estimate (Short Definition=right.) (18 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "tikken"=Measured)**

**Isaiah 40:22** (New American Standard Bible) It is He who sits above the circle of the earth, And its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, **Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.**

**Isaiah 42:5** (Young's Literal Translation) Thus said God, Jehovah, **preparing The heavens, and stretching them out,** Spreading out the earth and its productions, Giving breath to the people on it, And spirit to those walking in it.

**Isaiah 42:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1254 Verb "bara' " Phonetic Spelling: (baw-raw')=choose (Definition=to shape, create.) (55 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "bore"=preparing)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=the heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5186 Verb "natah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw')=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short**



**Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/1 Transliterated  
“venoteihem”=and stretching them out,)**

**Isaiah 48:13** (New American Standard Bible) “Surely My hand founded the earth, **And My right hand spread out the heavens;** When I call to them, they stand together.

**Isaiah 51:6** (New King James Version) Lift up your eyes **to the heavens,** And look on the earth beneath. **For the heavens will vanish away like smoke,** The earth will grow old like a garment, And those who dwell in it will die in like manner; But My salvation will be forever, And My righteousness will not be abolished. (New American Standard Bible) “Lift up your eyes **to the sky,** Then look to the earth beneath; **For the sky will vanish like smoke,** And the earth will wear out like a garment And its inhabitants will die in like manner; But My salvation will be forever, And My righteousness will not wane.

**Isaiah 51:12-16** (New King James Version) I, *even I, am* He who comforts you. Who *are* you that you should be afraid Of a man *who* will die, And of the son of a man *who* will be made like grass? **13** And you forget the LORD your Maker, **Who stretched out the heavens** And laid the foundations of the earth; You have feared continually every day Because of the fury of the oppressor, When *he has* prepared to destroy. And where *is* the fury of the oppressor? **14** The captive exile hastens, that he may be loosed, That he should not die in the pit, And that his bread should not fail. **15** But I *am* the LORD your God, Who divided the sea whose waves roared-The LORD of hosts *is* His name. **16** And I have put My words in your mouth; I have covered you in the shadow of My hand, **That I may plant the heavens,** Lay the foundations of the earth, And say to Zion, 'You are My people.' “ (King James 2000 Bible) I, even I, am he that comforts you: who are you, that you should be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man who shall be made as grass; **13** And forget the LORD your maker, **that has stretched forth the heavens,** and laid the foundations of the earth; you have feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? **14** The captive exile hastens that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail. **15** But I am the LORD your God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name. **16** And I have put my words in your mouth, and I have covered you in the shadow of my hand, **that I may establish the heavens,** and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, you are my people.

**[NOTE: It's important to look at the quotations when we read, and remember if He is speaking, then He is speaking “truth.” All Scripture is “His Word,” but not all of it is “truth” revealed by Him to live by or even “truth” at all. For example, consider the speakers in the book of Job. God reproved them for not speaking rightly about Himself as “Job” had (Job 42:7). There are many incidents with “false prophets” quoted**

in the book of Jeremiah who opposed “Jeremiah” as God’s true “prophet,” and their sayings are NOT “truths” to live by (Jeremiah 26:11). Their words are given as part of the retelling of actual events and their involvement in them. The point being made is when we see something in red letters in either the Old or New Testaments, or in quotations of God Himself, then we can take *His word for it*. If He is teaching us about the event of His Creation, then we listen to “His words” about it. “Jesus” told us over and over to listen to and obey “His words” as He obeyed the “words” or “commands” of His “Father” (John 14:23-24). So glad He made it so simple for us to “understand”!]

**Isaiah 51:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5186 Verb “natah” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-taw’)=to stretch out, spread out, extend, incline, bend (Short Definition=stretched.) (213 Occurrences/10 Transliterated “noteh”=Who stretched out – NKJV [that has stretched forth – KJ2B])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”=the heavens – NKJV and KJ2B)**

**Isaiah 51:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5193 Verb “nata” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-tah’)=to plant (Short Definition=plant.) (58 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “lintoa”=that I may plant – NKJV [that I may establish – KJ2B])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”=the heavens, – NKJV and KJ2B)**

**Isaiah 65:17** (New King James Version) “**For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; And the former shall not be remembered or come to mind.**”

**Daniel 7:27** (New American Standard Bible) Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of *all* the kingdoms **under the whole heaven** will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom *will be* an everlasting kingdom, and all the empires will serve and obey Him.'

**Habakkuk 3:3** (King James Bible) God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. **His glory covered the heavens**, and the earth was full of his praise.

**Habakkuk 3:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3680 Verb "kasah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-saw')=to cover (Short Definition=covered.) (152 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "kissah"=covered)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=the heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1935 Noun Masculine "hod" Phonetic Spelling: (hode)=splendor, majesty, vigor (24 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "hodo"=His glory)**

**Haggai 2:4-6** (New American Standard Bible) 'But now take courage, Zerubbabel,' declares the LORD, 'take courage also, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all you people of the land take courage,' declares the LORD, 'and work; for I am with you,' declares the LORD of hosts. 5 'As for the promise which I made you when you came out of Egypt, My Spirit is abiding in your midst; do not fear!' 6 "For thus says the LORD of hosts, 'Once more in a little while, **I am going to shake the heavens** and the earth, the sea also and the dry land.

**Haggai 2:20-23** (King James Bible) And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, **21** Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, **I will shake the heavens** and the earth; **22** And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. **23** In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

**Matthew 24:35** (Young's Literal Translation) **The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.**

**Matthew 24:35 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o"=The)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "ouranos"=heaven)**

**Strong's Greek: 3928 Verb "parerchomai" Phonetic Spelling: (par-er'-khom-ahee)=to pass by, to come to (Usage=I pass by, pass away, pass out of sight; I am rendered void, become vain, neglect, disregard.) (30 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "pareleusetai" = **shall pass away,**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1161 Conjunction "de" Phonetic Spelling: (deh)=but, and, now [Connective or Adversative Particle] (Usage=a weak adversative particle, generally placed second in its clause; but, on the other hand, and.) (2810 Occurrences/2786 Transliterated "de" = **but**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3056 Noun Masculine "logos" Phonetic Spelling: (log'-os)=a word [as embodying an idea], a statement, a speech (Usage=a word, speech, divine utterance, analogy.) (331 Occurrences/10 Transliterated "logoi" = **words**)**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun "ego' " Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o')=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1<sup>st</sup> Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/567 Transliterated "mou" = **my**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3756 Particle Negative "ou," "ouk," "ouch" Phonetic Spelling: (oo)=not, no (1634 Occurrences/699 Transliterated "ou" = **shall not**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3361 Particle Negative "me' " Phonetic Spelling: (may)=not, that...not, lest [used for qualified negation] (1061 Occurrences/1061 Transliterated "me" =not emphasized in this translation [The word "**never**" is used instead in some translations, but I couldn't find one that emphasized both words as a double negative, besides that – showing no possibility of it ever happening! Anyhow, it is shown here, and that is a comfort...His words endure forever!])**

**Strong's Greek: 3928 Verb "parerchomai" Phonetic Spelling: (par-er'-khom-ahee)=to pass by, to come to (Usage=I pass by, pass away, pass out of sight; I am rendered void, become vain, neglect, disregard.) (30 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pareltho\_sin" = **pass away.**)**

**Luke 21:26,33** (King James 2000 Bible) Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking toward those things which are coming on the earth: **for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. ... 33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**

**Acts 4:12** (New American Standard Bible) And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name **under heaven** that has been given among

mankind by which we must be saved.”

**Ephesians 3:8-10** (New American Standard Bible) To me, the very least of all the saints, this grace was given to preach to the Gentiles the unfathomable riches of Christ, **9** and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things; **10** so that the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known through the church **to the rulers and the authorities in the heavenly places.**

**2 Peter 3:10** (New American Standard Bible) But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which **the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat,** and the earth and its works will be burned up.

**2 Peter 3:10 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1121 Transliterated "oi"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "ouranoi"=heavens)**

**Strong's Greek: 4500 Adverb "rhoize'don" Phonetic Spelling: (hroyd-zay-don')=with a rushing sound (Usage=with a great noise, with a rushing sound.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "roize\_don"=with a roar)**

**Strong's Greek: 3928 Verb "parerchomai" Phonetic Spelling: (par-er'-khom-ah-ee)=to pass by, to come to (Usage=I pass by, pass away, pass out of sight; I am rendered void, become vain, neglect, disregard.) (30 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "pareleusontai"=will pass away)**

**Strong's Greek: 4747 Noun Neuter "stoicheion" Phonetic Spelling: (stoy-khi'-on)=one of a row, hence a letter [of the alphabet], by ext. the elements [of knowledge] (Usage=(a) plur: the heavenly bodies; (b) a rudiment, an element, a rudimentary principle, an elementary rule.) (7 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "stoichei"=the elements)**

**Strong's Greek: 1161 Conjunction "de" Phonetic Spelling: (deh)=but, and, now [Connective or Adversative Particle] (Usage=a weak adversative particle, generally placed second in its clause; but, on the other hand, and.) (2810 Occurrences/2786 Transliterated "de"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 2741 Verb "kausoo" Phonetic Spelling: (kow-so'-o)=I burn up (Short Definition=to burn with great heat.) (Usage=I burn with great heat.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "kausoumena"=with intense heat,)**

**Strong's Greek: 3089 Verb "luo' " Phonetic Spelling: (loo'-o)=to loose, to release, to dissolve (Usage=(a) I loose, untie, release; (b) met: I break, destroy, set at naught, contravene; I break up a meeting, annul.) (42 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "luthe\_setai"=will be destroyed)**

**Revelation 6:14** (King James Bible) **And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together;** and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

**Revelation 6:14 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=And)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "ouranos"=heaven)**

**Strong's Greek: 673 Verb "apocho'rizo' " Phonetic Spelling: (ap-okh-o-rid'-zo)=to separate, part asunder (Usage=I separate from; mid: I part; pass: I am swept aside.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "apecho\_risthe\_"=departed)**

**Strong's Greek: 5613 Adverb "ho's" Phonetic Spelling: (hoce)=as, like as, even as, when, since, as long as (Usage=as, like as, about, as it were, according as, how, when, while, as soon as, so that.) (508 Occurrences/508 Transliterated "o\_s"=as)**

**Strong's Greek: 975 Noun Neuter "biblion" Phonetic Spelling: (bib-lee'-on)=a paper, book (Usage=a papyrus roll.) (34 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "biblion"=a scroll)**

**Strong's Greek: 1667 Verb "helisso" " Phonetic Spelling: (hel-is'-so)=to roll up, to coil (Usage=I roll, roll up, fold up.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "elissomenon"=when it is rolled together;)**

**Revelation 21:1** (New King James Version) **Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away.** Also there was no more sea.

# **PILLARS OF THE EARTH**





## **PILLARS OF THE EARTH**

There's plenty about the subject of "pillars" within building *structures* and even of metaphor about "daughters" in the Bible (Psalm 144:12), but did you know that it says that "the earth" and "heaven" have them, too? In my studies, the Lord showed me four references about the "pillars" of "the earth," and Psalm 75:3 is a quotation from God declaring that *He is the One who "bears up the pillars"* of it. What? Remarkable, isn't it? I am just thinking I can't imagine what that would look like with a "globe" spinning *on top of them* – wait, He never told us that "the earth" was spinning, did He? Now I am being silly, but REALLY! There are SO MANY different facts and clues about the *structure* of "the earth" that He has presented, and it just keeps getting clearer.

It's obvious that He didn't want us "in the dark" about the *design* of "the earth," especially when He Himself is quoted in its passages about that very thing! He wrote it very intentionally, because it's true, and He wants us to know, because He is our FIRST and FAITHFUL TEACHER! In ancient times, they actually had drawings of the enclosed system with the dome "firmament," flat "surface of the earth," "foundations" or "pillars" of "heaven," and also the "pillars" of "the earth." Maybe we need to go back to simplicity, huh? Do we trust the Lord to describe "the earth" He created, or are we still thinking that modern secular science is telling us "the truth" about these things? Enough said:

### **MAIN HEBREW WORDS FOR "PILLARS":**

**Strong's Hebrew: 134 Noun Masculine "eden" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-den)=a base, pedestal (57 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4690 Noun Masculine "matsuq" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsook')=molten support, pillar (Short Definition=pillars.) (2 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine "ammud" Phonetic Spelling: (am-mood')=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.) (111 Occurrences)**

**1 Samuel 2:8** (King James Bible) He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for **the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and he hath set the world upon them.**

### **1 Samuel 2:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name "Yhvh" Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.)**

**(6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated "yahweh"=[are] the LORD'S,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4690 Noun Masculine "matsuq" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-tsook')=molten support, pillar (Short Definition=pillars.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "metzukei" = the pillars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/370 Transliterated "eretz"=of the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7896 Verb "shith" Phonetic Spelling: (sheeth)=to put, set (83 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "vaiyashet"=and he hath set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/220 Transliterated "aleihem"=upon them.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8398 Noun Feminine "tebel" Phonetic Spelling: (tay-bale')=world (36 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "tevel"=the world)**

**Job 9:6** (New American Standard Bible) **Who shakes the earth out of its place, And its pillars tremble;** (Young's Literal Translation) **Who is shaking earth from its place, And its pillars move themselves.**

**Job 9:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7264 Verb "ragaz" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-gaz')=to be agitated, quiver, quake, be excited, perturbed (Short Definition=tremble.) (41 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hammargiz"=Who shakes - NASB [Who is shaking - YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth - NASB [earth - YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine "maqom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome')=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mimekomah"=out of its place, - NASB [from its place, - YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine "ammud" Phonetic Spelling: (am-mood')=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.) (111 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veammudeiha"=And its pillars - NASB and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6426 Verb "palats" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-lats')=to shudder (Short Definition=tremble.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "yitfallatzun"=tremble; – NASB [move themselves. – YLT])**

**Job 26:11** (New American Standard Bible) **The pillars of heaven tremble And are amazed at His rebuke.** (New King James Version) **The pillars of heaven tremble, And are astonished at His rebuke.**

**Job 26:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine "ammud" Phonetic Spelling: (am-mood')=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.) (111 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "ammudei"=The pillars – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated "shamayim"=of heaven – NASB and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7322 Verb "ruph" Phonetic Spelling: (roof)=tremble (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "yerofafu"=tremble – NASB [tremble, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8539 Verb "tamah" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-mah')=to be astounded or dumfounded (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veyitmehu"=And are amazed – NASB [And are astonished – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1606 Noun Feminine "garah" Phonetic Spelling: (gheh-aw-raw')=a rebuke (15 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "miggarato"=at His rebuke. – NASB and NKJV)**

**Job 38:4-6** (New American Standard Bible) "Where were you when I laid the foundation of the earth? Tell *Me*, if you have understanding, 5 Who set its measurements? Since you know. Or who stretched the line on it? 6 **"On what were its bases sunk?** Or who laid its cornerstone,

**Job 38:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"="On)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4100 Pronoun Interrogative; Indefinite; Feminine "mah" or "ma-" or "meh" Phonetic Spelling: (maw)=what? how? anything (745 Occurrences/386 Transliterated "mah"=what)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 134 Noun Masculine "eden" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-**

den)=a base, pedestal (57 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "adaneiha"=**its bases**)

Strong's Hebrew: 2883 Verb "taba" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-bah')=to sink, sink down (10 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hatebau"=**were sunk?**)

Psalm 75:3 (King James Bible) **The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it.** Selah. (New American Standard Bible) **"The earth and all who dwell in it melt; it is I who have firmly set its pillars.** Selah.

[NOTE: When God speaks in a quotation, we should really take care to pay attention to what He is saying – don't you think? All of Scripture is inspired and we get "truth" from it, but not all things written in the "Word" are "truths" to live by necessarily; and I personally look for two or three "witnesses" on any given subject. For example, some of the things in the passages of the book of Job when his "friends" are consoling him, are actually corrected by God when He finally speaks to "Job." However, I would not say that about quotations of God or speeches of "Jesus." So, I believe it's completely safe to say that "the earth" has "pillars"! Pretty cool if you ask me! See Hebrew text analysis below for the literal use of the word "pillar" in the original language.]

Psalm 75:3 Hebrew text analysis:

Strong's Hebrew: 4127 Verb "mug" Phonetic Spelling: (moog)=to melt (17 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "nemogim"=**are dissolved**: – KJB [**melt**; – NASB])

Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/379 Transliterated "eretz"=**The earth** – KJB [**"The earth** – NASB])

Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/767 Transliterated "vechol"=**and all** – KJB and NASB)

Strong's Hebrew: 3427 Noun Masculine "yashab" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-shab')=to sit, remain, dwell (1082 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "yosheveiha"=**the inhabitants thereof** – KJB [**who dwell in it** – NASB])

Strong's Hebrew: 595 Pronoun Singular Common; Pronoun Singular "anoki" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-no-kee')=I (Short

**Definition=Myself.) (359 Occurrences/293 Transliterated  
"anochi"=I – KJB [It is I who – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8505 Verb "takan" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-  
kan')=to regulate, measure, estimate (Short Definition=right.) (18  
Occurrences/1 Transliterated "tikkanti"=bear up – KJB [have  
firmly set – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5982 Noun Masculine "ammud" Phonetic  
Spelling: (am-mood')=a pillar, column (Short Definition=pillars.)  
(111 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "ammudeiha"=the pillars of it.  
– KJB [its pillars. – NASB])**

**Psalm 104:3** (New King James Version) **He lays the beams of His upper  
chambers in the waters**, Who makes the clouds His chariot, Who walks on the  
wings of the wind, (King James Bible) **Who layeth the beams of his chambers in  
the waters**: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of  
the wind:

**[NOTE: The SH7136 word "qarah" (kaw-raw) for "beams" isn't the  
same as "pillars," but I include it, because it shows another word for  
construction in houses or gates that offer structure or support. The  
other references which translate it to mean "beams" are: 2 Chronicles  
34:11; Nehemiah 2:8; 3:3; 3:6.]**

**Psalm 104:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7136 Verb "qarah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-  
raw')=appoint (Definition=to encounter, meet, befall.) (27  
Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hamkareh"=He lays the beams –  
NASB [Who layeth the beams – KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic  
Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/7  
Transliterated "vammayim"=in the waters, – NASB [in the waters:  
– KJB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5944 Noun Feminine "aliyyah" Phonetic  
Spelling: (al-ee-yaw')=a roof chamber (Short  
Definition=chamber.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated  
"alivotav"=of His upper chambers – NASB [of his chambers –  
KJB])**

**Psalm 104:13** (New American Standard Bible) **He waters the mountains from**

**His upper chambers;** The earth is satisfied with the fruit of His works. (Young's Literal Translation) **Watering hills from His upper chambers,** From the fruit of Thy works is the earth satisfied.

**[NOTE: I included this here just to look at the original language for "upper chambers" in comparison to Psalm 104:3 referencing the same idea. I don't believe this is talking about the same "pillars" which hold up "the earth," however.]**

**Psalm 104:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8248 Verb "shaqah" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kaw')=cause to drink water, give to drink (Short Definition=drink.) (61 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mashkeh"=He waters – NASB [Watering – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2022 Noun Masculine "har" Phonetic Spelling: (har)=mountain, hill, hill country (Short Definition=mountains.) (546 Occurrences/57 Transliterated "harim"=the mountains – NASB [hills – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5944 Noun Feminine "aliyyah" Phonetic Spelling: (al-ee-yaw')=a roof chamber (Short Definition=chamber.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mealiyotav"=from His upper chambers; – NASB [from His upper chambers, – YLT])**

# **RAINBOW BOW**





## **RAINBOW/BOW**

The “rainbow” is such a beautiful “**sign**” in “the heaven” above us. It is a “**promise**” from God to never cover the whole “earth” with “**the water of the flood**” again “**to destroy**” it. In its beauty, I believe we see many things, one of which is the concept of refracted “**light**,” which is taking the shape of the object presented to it. Could this one thing itself be evidence of the “**firmament**,” a solid, dome-shaped “**surface**” in the “**sky**” separating “the waters...from the waters” as it speaks of in Genesis?

For further study, see the Genesis chapter one Creation account in “**CREATIVE DESCRIPTION/OWNERSHIP**,” and also for the Flood account, see “**DEEP WATERS/RIVERS**.” In this section there are also stories about the “rainbow” which surrounds God’s “**throne**” in “**heaven**.” The LORD has given His “**witness**” of Himself and His “**testimony**” of “**faithfulness**” and “**awesome majesty**” (Job 37:22) through many parts of His “**creation**” ...ENJOY the “rainbow” study:

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “RAINBOW” OR “BOW”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7198 Noun Feminine “qesheth” Phonetic Spelling: (keh’ -sheth)=bow, rainbow (76 Occurrences)**

### **GREEK WORD FOR “RAINBOW”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 2463 Noun Feminine “iris” Phonetic Spelling: (ee’ -ris)=a rainbow (Usage=a rainbow or halo.) (2 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 9:8-17** (New American Standard Bible) Then God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying, 9 “Now behold, I Myself do establish My covenant with you, and with your descendants after you; 10 and with every living creature that is with you, the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you; of all that comes out of the ark, even every beast of the earth. 11 “I establish My covenant with you; and all flesh shall never again be cut off by the water of the flood, neither shall there again be a flood to destroy the earth.” 12 God said, “This is the sign of the covenant which I am making between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all successive generations; 13 **I set My bow in the cloud**, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth. 14 “It shall come about, when I bring a cloud over the earth, **that the bow will be seen in the cloud**, 15 and I will remember My covenant, which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and never again shall the water become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 **“When the bow is in the cloud**, then I will look upon it, to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.” 17 And God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth.”

**Genesis 9:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7198 Noun Feminine "qesheth" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-sheth)=bow, rainbow (76 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kashti"=My bow – NASB [My rainbow – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5414 Verb "nathan" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-than')=to give, put, set (Short Definition=give.) (2011 Occurrences/117 Transliterated "natatti"=I set)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6051 Noun Masculine "anan" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-nawn')=a cloud mass, cloud (87 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "beanan"=in the cloud,)**

**Genesis 9:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb "raah" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "veniratah"=that will be seen)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7198 Noun Feminine "qesheth" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-sheth)=bow, rainbow (76 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "hakkeshet"=the bow – NASB [the rainbow – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6051 Noun Masculine "anan" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-nawn')=a cloud mass, cloud (87 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "beanan"=in the cloud,)**

**Genesis 9:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/87 Transliterated "vehayetah"=shall be)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7198 Noun Feminine "qesheth" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-sheth)=bow, rainbow (76 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "hakkeshet"=the bow – NASB [The rainbow – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6051 Noun Masculine "anan" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-nawn')=a cloud mass, cloud (87 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "beanan"=in the cloud,)**

**Ezekiel 1:26-28** (King James Bible) And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. **27** And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance

of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, **and it had brightness round about. 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about.** This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I was *it*, I fell upon my face, I heard a voice of one that spake.

**Ezekiel 1:27 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5051 Noun Feminine "nogah" Phonetic Spelling: (no'-gah)=brightness (19 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "venogah"=and it had brightness)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5439 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition; Adverb Accusative "sabib" or "sebibah" Phonetic Spelling: (saw-beeb')=circuit, round about (Short Definition=around.) (335 Occurrences/207 Transliterated "saviv"=round about.)**

**Ezekiel 1:28 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4758 Noun Masculine "mareh" Phonetic Spelling: (mar-eh')=sight, appearance, vision (104 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "kemareh"=As the appearance)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7198 Noun Feminine "qesheth" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-sheth)=bow, rainbow (76 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "hakkeshet"=of the bow)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction; Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated "asher"=that)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/420 Transliterated "yihyeh"=is)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6051 Noun Masculine "anan" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-nawn')=a cloud mass, cloud (87 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "veanan"=in the cloud)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine "yom" Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/197 Transliterated "beyom"=in the day)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1653 Noun Masculine "geshem" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(gheh'-shem)=rain, shower (35 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "haggeshem"=of rain,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3651 Adjective; Adverb; Feminine; Adverb "ken"  
Phonetic Spelling: (kane)=so, thus (767 Occurrences/402 Transliterated "ken"=so)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4758 Noun Masculine "mareh" Phonetic Spelling: (mar-eh')=sight, appearance, vision (104 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "mareh"=[was] the appearance)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5051 Noun Feminine "nogah" Phonetic Spelling: (no'-gah)=brightness (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hannogah"=of the brightness)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5439 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition; Adverb Accusative "sabib" or "sebibah" Phonetic Spelling: (saw-beeb')=circuit, round about (Short Definition=around.) (335 Occurrences/207 Transliterated "saviv"=round about.)**

**Revelation 4:3** (New King James Version) And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and *there was* **a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald.** (Young's Literal Translation) and He who is sitting was in sight like a stone, jasper and sardine: and **a rainbow was round the throne in sight like an emerald.**

**Revelation 4:3 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2463 Noun Feminine "iris" Phonetic Spelling: (ee'-ris)=a rainbow (Usage=a rainbow or halo.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "iris"=a rainbow – NKJV and YLT)**

**Strong's Greek: 2943 Adverb "kuklothen" Phonetic Spelling: (koo-kloth'-en)=in a circle round (Usage=in a circle round, round about.) (3 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "kuklothen"=around – NKJV [was round – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated "tou"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 2362 Noun Masculine "thronos" Phonetic Spelling: (thron'-os)=a throne (Short Definition=a throne, seat.) (Usage=a [king's] throne, seat; meton: power, dominion; a potentate.) (63**

**Occurrences/33 Transliterated “thronou” = throne, – NKJV [throne – YLT])**

**Strong’s Greek: 3664 Adjective “homoios” Phonetic Spelling: (hom’-oy-os)=like, resembling, the same as (Usage=like, similar to, resembling, of equal rank.) (45 Occurrences/11 Transliterated “omoios” =like – NKJV and YLT)**

**Strong’s Greek: 3706 Noun Feminine “horasis” Phonetic Spelling: (hor’-as-is)=the act of seeing, a vision, appearance (Usage=a sight, vision, appearance.) (4 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “orasei” =in appearance – NKJV [in sight – YLT])**

**Strong’s Greek: 4664 Adjective “smaragdinós” Phonetic Spelling: (smar-ag’-dee-nos)=of emerald, emerald green (Short Definition=made of emerald.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated “smaragdino” =an emerald. – NKJV and YLT)**

**Revelation 10:1-11** (New King James Version) I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a **rainbow** *was* **on his head**, his face *was* like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. 2 He had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea and *his* left *foot* on the land, 3 and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roars. When he cried out, seven thunders uttered their voices. 4 Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, “Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.” 5 The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven 6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, 7 but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets. 8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, “Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth.” 9 So I went to the angel and said to him, “Give me the little book.” And he said to me, “Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth.” 10 Then I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. 11 And he said to me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.”

**Revelation 10:1 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2463 Noun Feminine “iris” Phonetic Spelling: (ee'-ris)=a rainbow (Usage=a rainbow or halo.) (2 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “iris” =rainbow)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.) (896 Occurrences/669 Transliterated "epi"=(was) on)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (There's no "the" used for the translation into English.)**

**Strong's Greek: 2776 Noun Feminine "kephale' " Phonetic Spelling: (kef-al-ay')=the head (Usage=(a) the head, (b) met: a corner stone, uniting two walls; head, ruler, lord.) (75 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "kephale\_s"=head,)**

**Strong's Greek: 846 Personal Pronoun "autos" Phonetic Spelling: (ow-tos')=(1) self [emphatic] (2) he, she, it [3<sup>rd</sup> Person Pronoun] (3) the same (Usage=he, she, it, they, them, same.) (5606 Occurrences/170 Transliterated "autou"=his)**

# **SAPPHIRE SURFACE IN THE SKY**





## **SAPPHIRE SURFACE IN THE SKY**

**Here is such an AMAZING STORY of how God “the Father” in “heaven” above was actually SEEN by at least 74 “Israelite” people ON “earth” at the foot of “Mt. Sinai” in “Israel.” I don’t know if they all had an open “vision,” or if He physically opened a “door” between the realms and a “door” in the physical “firmament of heaven,” but people on “earth” SAW HIM WALKING ON “a paved work of a sapphire stone” (Exodus 24:10). This was maybe around His “throne in heaven.” It says He was looking down on them while they were eating and drinking! (See verses 9-11 below.) I had to put this in a category all on its own, because it was so remarkable to me, and it shows that God always intended for us to have direct relationship with Him, and He doesn’t want us to be afraid of Him! He is a good and loving, available God.**

**It also shows for the sake of the research in this document, that He is just right up there...and it makes me think that any model other than one that shows “the heavens” above and “the earth” below is clearly incorrect. Still, no matter what kind of a miracle it was as far as opening their eyes and/or opening doors into the heavenly realm, He revealed Himself, and “Moses” recorded it by the inspiration of the “Holy Spirit” for us to know about it! Here is the entire account:**

**Exodus 24:1-18** (King James 2000 Bible) And he said unto Moses, **Come up unto the LORD, you, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off. 2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. 3** And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the ordinances: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD has said we will do. 4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. 5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD. 6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. 7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the hearing of the people: and they said, All that the LORD has said we will do, and be obedient. 8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD has made with you concerning all these words. **9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven in its clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink. 12** And the LORD said unto Moses, **Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give you tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that you may teach them. 13** And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and

Moses went up into the mount of God. 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry you here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man has any matters to judge, let him come unto them. 15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and got him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

**Exodus 24:10** (King James 2000 Bible) **And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the very heaven in its clearness.** (King James Bible) **And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.** (New King James Version) **and they saw the God of Israel. And *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and it was like the very heavens in *its* clarity.** (Young's Literal Translation) **and they see the God of Israel, and under His feet is as the white work of the sapphire, and as the substance of the heavens for purity;** (New American Standard Bible) **and they saw the God of Israel; and under His feet there appeared to be a pavement of sapphire, as clear as the sky itself.**

**Exodus 24:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb "raah" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/40 Transliterated "vajiru"=And they saw – KJ2B, KJB [and they saw – NKJV and NASB] [and they see – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences/7034 Transliterated "et"=?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/398 Transliterated "elohei"=the God – KJ2B, KJB, NKJV, YLT, and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3478 Proper Name Masculine "Yisrael" Phonetic Spelling: (yis-raw-ale')="God strives," another name of Jacob and his descendants (Short Definition=Israel.) (2506 Occurrences/2260 Transliterated "yisrael"=of Israel: – KJ2B and KJB [of Israel. – NKJV] [of**

**Israel, – YLT] [of Israel; – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine “tachath” Phonetic Spelling: (takh’-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (Short Definition=under.) (504 Occurrences/27 Transliterated “vetachat”=and there was under – KJ2B [and (there was) under – KJB] [And (there was) under – NKJV] [and under is – YLT] [and under there appeared to be – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7272 Noun Feminine “regel” Phonetic Spelling: (reh’-gel)=foot (Short Definition=feet.) (245 Occurrences/32 Transliterated “raglav”=his feet – KJ2B, KJB and NKJV [His feet – YLT and NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4639 Noun Masculine “maaseh” Phonetic Spelling: (mah-as-eh’)=a deed, a work (235 Occurrences/12 Transliterated “kemaaseh”=as it were a work – KJ2B, KJB and NKJV [as the work – YLT] [ ? – it appears NASB used “pavement” to combine for SH4639 and 3840 below.]**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3840 Noun Feminine “libnah” Phonetic Spelling: (lib-naw’)=paved (From 3835 “laban” [See below]: properly, whiteness, i.e. [by implication] transparency – paved.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated “livnat”=paved – KJ2B, KJB and NKJV [white – YLT] [a pavement – NASB])**

**Word origin for SH3840 “libnah”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3835 Verb “laban” Phonetic Spelling: (law-ban’)=brick (8 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5601 Noun Masculine “sappir” Phonetic Spelling: (sap-peer’)=a sapphire (Short Definition=sapphire.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hassappir”=of a sapphire stone, – KJ2B and KJB [of sapphire stone, – NKJV] [of the sapphire, – YLT] [of sapphire, – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6106 Noun Feminine “etsem” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’tsem)=bone, substance, self (Short Definition=bones.) (126 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “ucheezem”=and as it were very – KJ2B [and as it were (the body) – KJB] [and it was like very – NKJV] [and as the substance – YLT] [as itself. – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=the heaven – KJ2B [of heaven – KJB] [the heavens – NKJV] [of the heavens – YLT] [the sky – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2892 Noun Masculine "tohar" Phonetic Spelling: (to'-har)=clearness (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "latohar"=in its clearness. – KJ2B [in (his) clearness – KJB] [in (its) clarity. – NKJV] [for purity; – YLT] [as clear – NASB])**

# **SEA OF GLASS CRYSTAL SURFACE**



## **SEA OF GLASS/CRYSTAL SURFACE**

When I was reading some passages in the Old Testament about the “firmament” and learned that sometimes it was described as a solid surface having a “crystal” appearance, I got curious about the “sea of glass, like crystal” mentioned in Revelation 4:6 and wanted to compare the verses for clues to see if there was any connection between them:

**Job 9:8** (King James 2000 Bible) Who alone spreads out the heavens, and treads upon the waves of the sea.

[NOTE: The book of Job is an amazing account of a personal trial of this “man.” It is a writing detailing his discussions with four “friends” and with God, who interrupts their discourse at the end and settles everything as He always does. According to history, it is the oldest book in the Bible. There is a lot about “creation” throughout the conversations that are recorded. That is how I came across this verse about the “heavens” and the “sea.” Recently, while working on this section, I found the verse in Revelation 15:2 which says, “And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.” Then I also noticed that Revelation 22:3 (NASB) speaks of the “river of the water of life” and that “the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it...” (See Revelation 15:1-4 coming up for more.)

These are two accounts of people and things being IN or ON “water” in “heaven.” After reading this verse of the words of “Job” again, it came to me that “treading UPON water” could be very well a literal idea pondered by him. We know that it is entirely POSSIBLE for “God Almighty” to be seen as One who “treads upon the waves of the sea,” because “Jesus” actually did it Himself as a human being – right in front of His “disciples,” and once, “Peter” even joined Him (Matthew 14:22-33; Mark 6:45-52; John 6:15-21)! Could this possibly be a reference to God walking on the “sea of glass” above the “heavens”? It could be possible, because *both* are mentioned in the same verse. His friend “Eliphaz” later makes this declaration: ‘Clouds are a hiding place for Him, so that He cannot see; And He walks on the vault of heaven.’ (Job 22:14 NKJV – see the “CHUG” section for the Hebrew text analysis for this verse.) These “men” apparently had *known* of God *doing stuff* up in “heaven.”

On the other hand, it might just be an expression of “knowledge” from “Job” of God’s ability to do anything He pleases (Job 23:13), as he



sentiments more than a few times in his account. Either way, it's obvious that **"Job"** had considered the idea of a **"water-walking"** God for *some* reason, and had this in his heart in response to his **"friends"** who were trying to console him. **"Job"** must've truly been a **"righteous man"** to have so much **"understanding"** of God, with which to retort to his visitors. Even though, God reproved three of the **"men"** who argued with **"Job"** and accused him of being judged by God, we have expressions of all of them witnessing about the **"world,"** which was made by their **"Creator."** There is **"wisdom"** in some of it – even from one young friend, **"Elihu,"** who obviously was God-conscious and was NOT corrected by God. I am thankful to have read it, because I have actually learned a lot more about **"creation"** in its passages, as is clearly seen in the collections of Scriptures in this document.

I don't know about you, but, like **"Job,"** I think our God is pretty amazing! After all, it came about at the *end* of this ordeal, that God declared to **"Job"** about the **"foundations of the earth"** and the **"cornerstone,"** **"the morning stars"** singing together, **"the breadth of the earth,"** etc. (Wait till you read the **"hailstones"** story and more about **"wind and waves"** in the **"WINDS"** section! Our God is something else, I tell you!) The next time you face a seemingly **"impossible"** situation, *remember these stories* about God and **"take courage"** (Matthew 14:27)! Ask Him for help. (Remember that is what **"Jesus"** means in Matthew five by being **"poor in spirit."**) He is with us, and NOTHING is too difficult for Him (Psalm 46; Jeremiah 32:27)! **"Jesus"** even said so again in Luke 1:37. That pretty much settles it!]

**Job 9:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1869 Verb "darak" Phonetic Spelling: (daw-rak')=to tread, march (Short Definition=tread.) (63 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "vedorech"=and treads)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1116 Noun Feminine "bamah" Phonetic Spelling: (bam-maw')=a high place (Short Definition=places.) (102 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "bomotei"=the waves)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/84 Transliterated "yam"=of the sea.)**

**Ezekiel 1:22** (King James Bible) **And the likeness of the firmament** upon the heads of the living creature *was* **as the colour of the terrible crystal**, stretched forth over their heads above. (New American Standard Bible) Now over the heads of the living beings **there was something like an expanse, like the awesome gleam of crystal**, spread out over their heads.

**Ezekiel 1:22 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1823 Noun Feminine "demuth" Phonetic Spelling: (dem-ooth')=likeness, similitude (25 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "udemut"=And the likeness – KJB [there was something like – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/2 "rakia"=of the firmament – KJB [an expanse, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5869 Noun "ayin" Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=an eye (Short Definition=eyes.) (887 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "keein"=as the colour – KJB [like the gleam – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7140 Noun Masculine "qerach" Phonetic Spelling: (keh'-rakh)=frost, ice (7 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hakkerach"=of the crystal, – KJB [of crystal, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3372 Verb "yare' " Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray')=affright (Definition=to fear.) (331 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hannora"=terrible – KJB [awesome – NASB])**

**Revelation 4:6** (New American Standard Bible) **and before the throne** *there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal*; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

**Revelation 4:6 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=and)**

**Strong's Greek: 1799 Adverb "eno'pios" Phonetic Spelling: (en-o'-pee-on)=in sight of, before (Usage=before the face of, in the presence of.) (95 Occurrences/95 Transliterated "eno\_pion"=before)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article,) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated "tou"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 2362 Noun Masculine "thronos" Phonetic Spelling: (thron'-os)=a throne (Short Definition=a throne, seat.) (Usage=a [king's] throne, seat; meton: power, dominion; a potentate.) (63 Occurrences/33 Transliterated "thronou"=throne)**

**Strong's Greek: 5613 Adverb "ho's" Phonetic Spelling: (hoce)=as, like as, even as, when, since, as long as (Usage=as, like as, about, as it were, according as, how, when, while, as soon as, so that.) (508 Occurrences/508 Transliterated "o\_s"=[there was something] like)**

**Strong's Greek: 2281 Noun Feminine "thalassa" Phonetic Spelling: (thal'-as-sah)=the sea (Short Definition=the sea, lake.) (Usage=(a) the sea, in contrast to the land (b) a particular sea or lake, e.g. the sea of Galilee [Tiberias], the Red Sea.) (91 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "thalassa"=a sea)**

**Strong's Greek: 5193 Adjective "hualinos" Phonetic Spelling: (hoo-al'-ee-nos)=of glass, glassy (Short Definition=glassy, transparent.) (Usage=glassy, made of glass, transparent.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ualine\_"=of glass,)**

**Strong's Greek: 3664 Adjective "homoios" Phonetic Spelling: (hom'-oy-os)=like, resembling, the same as (Short Definition=like, similar to.) (45 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "omoia"=like)**

**Strong's Greek: 2930 Noun Masculine "krustallos" Phonetic Spelling: (kroos'-tal-los)=crystal (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "krustallo\_"=crystal;)**

**Revelation 15:1-4** (A Faithful Version) Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and awesome: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is filled up. **2 And I saw a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having the lyres of God.** 3 And they were singing the song of Moses, *the* servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and awesome *are* Your works, Lord God Almighty; righteous and true *are* Your ways, King of the saints. 4 Who shall not fear You, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For *You* only *are* holy; and all the nations shall come and worship before You, for Your judgments have been revealed."

**Revelation 22:1-21** (Young's Literal Translation) And he shewed me a **pure river of water of life, bright as crystal, going forth out of the throne of God and of the Lamb: 2 in the midst of its broad place, and of the river on this side and on**

that, [is] a tree of life, yielding twelve fruits, in each several month rendering its fruits, and the leaves of the tree [are] for the service of the nations; 3 and any curse there shall not be any more, and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him, 4 and they shall see His face, and His name [is] upon their foreheads, 5 and night shall not be there, and they have no need of a lamp and light of a sun, because the Lord God doth give them light, and they shall reign – to the ages of the ages. 6 And he said to me, 'These words [are] stedfast and true, and the Lord God of the holy prophets did send His messenger to shew to His servants the things that it behoveth to come quickly: 7 **Lo, I come quickly; happy [is] he who is keeping the words of the prophecy of this scroll.'** 8 And I, John, am he who is seeing these things and hearing, and when I heard and beheld, I fell down to bow before the feet of the messenger who is shewing me these things; 9 and he saith to me, 'See – not; for fellow-servant of thee am I, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of those keeping the words of this scroll; before God bow.' 10 And he saith to me, 'Thou mayest not seal the words of the prophecy of this scroll, because the time is nigh; 11 he who is unrighteous – let him be unrighteous still, and he who is filthy – let him be filthy still, and he who is righteous – let him be declared righteous still, and he who is sanctified – let him be sanctified still: **12 And lo, I come quickly, and my reward [is] with me, to render to each as his work shall be; 13 I am the Alpha and the Omega – the Beginning and End – the First and the Last.** 14 'Happy are those doing His commands that the authority shall be theirs unto the tree of the life, and by the gates they may enter into the city; 15 and without [are] the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the whoremongers, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one who is loving and is doing a lie. **16 'I, Jesus did send my messenger to testify to you these things concerning the assemblies; I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright and morning star! 17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come; and he who is hearing – let him say, Come; and he who is thirsting – let him come; and he who is willing – let him take the water of life freely.** 18 'For I testify to every one hearing the words of the prophecy of this scroll, if any one may add unto these, God shall add to him the plagues that have been written in this scroll, 19 and if any one may take away from the words of the scroll of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the scroll of the life, and out of the holy city, and the things that have been written in this scroll;' 20 he saith – who is testifying these things – **'Yes, I come quickly!'** Amen! Yes, be coming, Lord Jesus! 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [is] with you all. Amen.

**[NOTE: After examining the Greek text analysis for this chapter, I see in verses one and 16 that “the river” is “bright as crystal,” and that the same word in Greek is used for “bright” in reference to “Jesus,” the “morning star.” (SG2986 Adjective “lampros” [lam-pros']=bright [Usage=shining, magnificent, bright, splendid.]) Also worth noting is that the word for “river” is different than “sea” in Revelation 4:6, but remember that this is the same speaker trying to describe what he saw proceeding from “before the throne” (vs. 6) and “going forth out of the**

**throne of God” (Revelation 22:1). He used two words for “water” bodies to describe what he saw around “the throne.” I also see that in verse three, “the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it...” I am guessing that this is literal, because there are so many references speaking of this “water of life” (verse 17), describing it in so many similar ways. The “throne of God and of the Lamb” are “in it...” This sounds refreshing and miraculous! Judging from the design and spectacular beauty of the current “creation” itself, we can only imagine how glorious His “heavenly kingdom” is going to be! I can’t wait to be with such a perfect “Father” and wonderful “Creator” forever!!! Anyone who has these kind of beautiful things in store for His “children” is worthy of our faithfulness, love and praise, don't you think!?**

**Until then, we are helped on this “earth” to remain “faithful” to Him, by reminding ourselves of “things above” (Colossians 1:2), like this picture of the “river of water of life.” In doing this, we “take hold of the eternal life” in “Christ Jesus” (1 Timothy 6:12). It helps me to stay joyful, knowing that any hardship I have here is NOTHING compared to the wonderful glories that shall follow some day. 2 Corinthians 4:17 (NKJV) says, “For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, is working for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory...” Looking forward to these things, we will see that God “is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him” (Hebrews 11:6 NKJV)! We understand that every good parent or leader provides rewards for the faithfulness of obedient children and followers, or students, etc. There are “rewards” in this life, but there are EVEN BETTER ones coming in “eternity,” for those who are “faithful” to our “Heavenly Father.” “Jesus” even mentions His “reward” in Revelation 22:12, as we just read. Now, we have the help of the Scriptures to remind us of our “rewards” to come. But did you know that we can partake of the Lord's refreshing “goodness” from before His heavenly “throne” while on “earth” today? This “water of life” in verse 17, is for us to “drink” from even now by the third Person of the “Godhead” called the “Holy Spirit.”**

**I have seen that the “Holy Spirit” has appeared as many different things within this physical “world” as shown in the Bible throughout both the Old and New Testaments. An obvious one that comes to mind is the “dove,” with “Noah” in “the ark” and the one which descended upon “Jesus” at His earthly “baptism” in the “Jordan river” (Genesis 8:11; Matthew 3:16; Mark 1:10; Luke 3:22; John 1:32). Another way He comes in this realm is as a “fire” (Exodus 3; 13:21; Acts 2:1-4)! (Also see the “FIRE” section for more Scriptures about that.) The “anointing oil” is also seen as a symbol of the “Holy Spirit” (Exodus 30:22-33; Psalm**

133:2; Isaiah 61:1; Acts 10:38; James 5:14). But I also see throughout Scripture that He comes as “water” for us. He refreshes us from these life-giving “waters” now, even as the Psalmist declared in Psalm 36:8-9 (NKJV): “They are abundantly satisfied with the fullness of Your house, And You give them drink from the river of Your pleasures. 9 For with You *is* the fountain of life; In Your light we see light.” Isaiah 55:1 (NKJV) also says, “Ho! Everyone who thirsts, Come to the waters; And you who have no money, Come, buy and eat. Yes, come, buy wine and milk Without money and without price.”

So, what do you think? Let's DO it! I want to drink freely of His “river of life,” which is fresh and new every moment. As the “Bride” we pray Your “Word” in verse 17 with You, “Holy Spirit”! “Come...” May You help us, Lord, to keep our eyes on “Jesus...the Beginning and End...” We love You so much and thank You for Your help! I can't wait to see Your “throne,” and the “river of life” or “crystal sea” with my own eyes that You have made for us to enjoy even while here on “earth”!]

**Revelation 22:1 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 4215 Noun Masculine “potamos” Phonetic Spelling: (pot-am-os')=a river (Usage=a river, torrent, stream.) (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “potamon”=a [pure] river [It must be said that there is no word for “pure” in the original. That is why I place it in brackets. However, I chose this translation, because of the proper translation for “bright” instead of “clear” in this verse and in 16 as well.])**

**Strong's Greek: 5204 Noun Neuter “hudo'r” Phonetic Spelling: (hoo'-dore)=water (80 Occurrences/24 Transliterated “udatos”=of water)**

**Strong's Greek: 2222 Noun Feminine “zo'e' ” Phonetic Spelling: (dzo-ay')=life (Usage=life, both of physical [present] and of spiritual [particularly future] existence.) (135 Occurrences/47 Transliterated “zo\_e\_s”=of life,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2986 Adjective “lampros” Phonetic Spelling: (lam-pros')=bright (Usage=shining, magnificent, bright, splendid.) (9 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “lampron”=bright)**

**Strong's Greek: 5613 Adverb “ho's” Phonetic Spelling: (hoce)=as, like as, even as, when, since, as long as (Usage=as, like as, about, as it were, according as, how, when, while, as soon as, so that.)**

**(508 Occurrences/508 Transliterated "o\_s"=as)**

**Strong's Greek: 2930 Noun Masculine "krystallos" Phonetic Spelling: (kroos'-tal-los)=crystal (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "krustallon"=crystal,)**

**Revelation 22:12 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3408 Noun Masculine "misthos" Phonetic Spelling: (mis-thos')=wages, hire (Usage=(a) pay, wages, salary, (b) reward, recompense, punishment.) (29 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "misthos"=reward)**

**Revelation 22:16 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2986 Adjective "lampros" Phonetic Spelling: (lam-pros')=bright (Usage=shining, magnificent, bright, splendid.) (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lampros"=bright)**

**STARS**  
**CONSTELLATIONS**  
**MAZZAROTH**





## **STARS/CONSTELLATIONS/MAZZAROTH**

There are numerous Scripture references describing the heavenly “lights” or “stars” that we see mostly at night. I wanted to research this subject by itself to see what the Lord says about the sparkling night “lights” He gave us, which create such a constant ambiance of beauty, declaring His “glory” above us. I also want to examine *why* He put them there. There is a reason why they seem to sparkle at night that I have discovered from amateur video footage of many people who film “the stars” with high powered cameras available to anyone online, which lines up with Scripture on the subject. The “stars” appear to be IN or BEHIND WATER!!! Take a look at the Scripture verses about the “firmament” of “the heavens” in the “FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT” section (which come from SH7549 “raqia” [raw-kee’-ah]=an extended surface, expanse), and realize that there is a SOLID surface very high above us in “the heavens,” separating the waters below from the waters above.

**Genesis 1:6-8 [KJB]:** “And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.”

Psalm 148:4 (NKJV) also speaks about the “waters above the heavens.” (See “WATERS” coming up.) Once you have examined the Scriptures, you will see things about the “skies above” us differently, and the “stars” will be understood as the *living beings that God made them to be* (see Judges 5:20 coming up and the Revelation verses at the end of the chapter). After doing that, go observe “the stars” yourself if you have or can get a high powered camera, or look at other people’s video footage for yourself online. Could this be why “the stars” appear to sparkle – that they are reflected by the “water” around them, or between them and the observers on “the earth” below them? It is entirely logical and probable – not to say that there isn’t something still miraculous about it, because I believe all of “creation” is miraculous.

I am simply making the point that we can read the “Word” on this subject and discern whether what some are reporting about the heavenly “lights,” is in agreement with the description of the “Creator” about His “stars” that He calls “by name” (Psalm 147:4 and Job 38:7,31-32), or if it is not. We would do best to keep “theory” from secular literature and astronomical educators in check with the “light” of the “Word of God,” which is NOT a *theoretical work* – it is the Book of “truth.” Here we learn about *the “works”* of the “Creator” who loves us and wants us to know all about His “creation.” It is really beautiful and very exciting. To me, it is also a comfort to know that according to His “Word,” if He knows the “stars” all “by name,” then He also knows mine, and

He cares very much about me, proving it through “His Son Jesus Christ” who even calls Himself “the Bright and Morning Star.” (See Revelation 22:16 at the end of this section.) Just take a minute to think about that...you were made in God’s “image,” and He loves you very much. How much more valuable are you than a “star”...and if He knows all of their names, and they are without a doubt very precious to Him, “the Bright and Morning Star” knows YOUR NAME, too!

I bet He also knows your “address” and what you’re doing right now! This section was fun for me...MORE important than any “star” and who is the ONLY ONE WORTHY OF OUR WORSHIP is “Jesus...the Bright and Morning Star,” and He said He is coming quickly (Revelation 22:20)! Let’s keep watching and let Him shine...What a beautiful name for our “Savior” who shines as purest, holy “light”! Enjoy the “star” study:

**MAIN HEBREW WORDS FOR “STARS”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine “kokab” Phonetic Spelling: (ko-kawb’)=a star (Short Definition=stars.) (37 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine “tsaba” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw’)=army, war, warfare (Short Definition=hosts.) (486 Occurrences)**

**MAIN GREEK WORD FOR “STARS”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 792 Noun Masculine “aste’r” Phonetic Spelling: (as-tare’)=a star (24 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 1:14-19** (New American Standard Bible) Then God said, “**Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens** to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years; 15 and let them be for lights in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth”; and it was so. **16** God made the two great lights, the greater light to govern the day, and the lesser light to govern the night: *He made the stars also.* **17 God placed them in the expanse of the heavens to give light on the earth, 18 and to govern the day and the night, and to separate the light from the darkness;** and God saw that it was good. 19 There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

**Genesis 2:1** (New American Standard Bible) Thus the heavens and the earth were completed, **and all their hosts.**

**Genesis 2:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine “kol” Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/767 Transliterated)**

**“vechol”=and all)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine “tsaba” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw’)=army, war, warfare (Short Definition=hosts.) (486 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “tzevaam”=their hosts.)**

**Genesis 15:5** (New American Standard Bible) And He took him outside and said, **“Now look toward the heavens, and count the stars, if you are able to count them.”** And He said to him, **“So shall your descendants be.”**

**Genesis 26:4** (New American Standard Bible) **“I will multiply your descendants as the stars of heaven, and will give your descendants all these lands; and by your descendants all the nations of the earth shall be blessed; 5 because Abraham obeyed Me and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws.”**

**Deuteronomy 4:19** (New American Standard Bible) **“And beware not to lift up your eyes to heaven and see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of heaven, and be drawn away and worship them and serve them, those which the LORD your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole heaven.**

**Judges 5:20** (Young’s Literal Translation) **From the heavens they fought: The stars from their highways fought with Sisera.**

**Nehemiah 9:6** (King James Bible) Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; **thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host**, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; **and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.** (New American Standard Bible) **“You alone are the LORD. You have made the heavens, The heaven of heavens with all their host, The earth and all that is on it, The seas and all that is in them. You give life to all of them And the heavenly host bows down before You.**

**[NOTE: Can this verse say any more clearly that the “stars” are actually living beings? See “NOTE” on Psalm 33:6 coming up.]**

**Job 9:7-9** (New American Standard Bible) Who commands the sun not to shine, **And sets a seal upon the stars;** 8 Who alone stretches out the heavens And tramples down the waves of the sea; **9 Who makes the Bear, Orion and the Pleiades, And the chambers of the south;**

**[NOTE: I think it interesting that Job says God “sets a seal upon the stars...” In the original Hebrew, “seal” is from SH2856 Verb “chatham” Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-tham’)=to seal, affix a seal, seal up. This is a**

**verse I am still waiting on the LORD for further insight about and waiting to understand more. He is amazing to me!]**

**Job 22:12** (King James Bible) *Is* not God in the height of heaven? **and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!**

**Job 22:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb "raah" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "ureeh"=and behold)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine "rosh" Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/146 Transliterated "rosh"=the height)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine "kokab" Phonetic Spelling: (ko-kawb')=a star (Short Definition=stars.) (37 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "kochavim"=of the stars,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (Short Definition=because.) (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki"=how)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7311 Verb "rum" Phonetic Spelling: (room)=to be high or exalted, rise (Short Definition=exalted.) (189 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "rammu"=high they are!)**

**Job 26:13** (Young's Literal Translation) **By His Spirit the heavens He beautified, Formed hath His hand the fleeing serpent.**

**Job 37:21** (King James Bible) And now *men* see not **the bright light which is in the clouds:** but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

**Job 37:21 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "or"=the light)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 925 Adjective "bahir" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-here')=bright, brilliant (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "bahir"=bright)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1931 Pronoun 3rd Person Singular "hu" or "hi" Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)=he, she, it (Short Definition=this.) (1877 Occurrences/865 Transliterated "hu"=which [is])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7834 Noun Masculine "shachaq" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ak)=dust, cloud (Short Definition=skies.) (21 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "bashshechakim"=in the clouds:)**

**Job 38:7** (New American Standard Bible) **When the morning stars sang together And all the sons of God shouted for joy?**

**Job 38:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7442 Verb "ranan" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-nan')=to give a ringing cry (54 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "beron"=When sang)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3162 Noun Masculine; Substantive; Adverb "yachad" Phonetic Spelling: (yakh'-ad)=unitedness (141 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "yachad"=together)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine "kokab" Phonetic Spelling: (ko-kawb')=a star (37 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "kochvie"=the stars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1242 Noun Masculine "boqer" Phonetic Spelling: (bo'-ker)=morn- ing (214 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "voker"=morning)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7321 Verb "rua" Phonetic Spelling: (roo-ah')=to raise a shout, give a blast (45 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "vaiyariu"=And shouted for joy?)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1121 Noun Masculine "ben" Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=son (4932 Occurrences/1283 Transliterated "benei"=the sons)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God,god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated "elohim"=of God)**

**Job 38:31-32** (King James Bible) **Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? 32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? Or Canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?**

**Psalms 33:6** (New American Standard Bible) **By the word of the LORD the heavens were made, And by the breath of His mouth all their host.**

[NOTE: This is remarkable! I already have believed that “stars” were living beings because of the Scripture in Psalms 147:4 that says He calls them “by name,” but this seals it for me as a fact. Every time I remember Him saying that He breathed on someone (Genesis 2:7) or someone else did, it was because He gave them “life,” or when He breathed on His “disciples” and told them to “**receive the Holy Spirit**” in John 20:22-23. (Incidentally, in Isaiah 11:4, this word “ruach” was used for His slaying an enemy by the “**breath of His lips.**” That seems to be just the opposite.) However, every other instance was in giving “life,” so this means to me that the starry “host” have to be living creatures, because He breathed on them.

Or it is possible that He had to breathe on them to give them their *glowing power* like blowing on burning embers, perhaps? After all, Scripture says in Hebrew 12:29, “**our God is a consuming fire**”! What a thought! The Hebrew word “**tsaba**” in this exact transliteration of “**tzevaam**” is used every time for “**the stars,**” except once in which it was referring to the literal armies of “**the earth.**” The other references for “**stars**” are: Genesis 2:1; Nehemiah 9:6; Isaiah 34:4; 40:26; 45:12.

In either case whether to give them “life,” “spirit,” or to give them *glowing power*, I think it sheds more “light” on how He made them, and I still believe they are living, because He called them “by name” (Psalm 147:4; Isaiah 40:26), they fought against “**Sisera**” in Judges 5:20, and because the Revelation references say that those “stars” are actually “**angels**” (Revelation 1:20; 2:1). WOW! See the Hebrew text analysis below, and the “HEAVENS/ABOVE THE HEAVENS” section for even more!]

**Psalm 33:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1697 Noun Masculine “dabar” Phonetic Spelling: (daw-baw')=speech, word (1441 Occurrences/20 Transliterated “bidvar”=By the word)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name “Yhvh” Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw')=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated “yahweh”=of the LORD)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/73 Transliterated “shamayim”=the heavens)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "naasu"=were made,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine "ruach" Phonetic Spelling: (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit (377 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "uveruach"=And by the breath)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6310 Noun Masculine "peh" Phonetic Spelling: (peh)=mouth (497 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "piv"=of His mouth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine "tsaba" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw')=army, war, warfare (486 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tzevaam"=their host.)**

**Psalm 136:7-9** (Young's Literal Translation) **To Him making great lights**, For to the age [is] His kindness. 8 The sun to rule by day, For to the age [is] His kindness. 9 The moon and **stars to rule by night**, For to the age [is] His kindness.

**Psalm 147:4** (New American Standard Bible) **He counts the number of the stars; He gives names to all of them.**

**[NOTE: See also Psalm 33:6 "NOTE" about these living creatures!]**

**Psalm 147:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4487 Verb "manah" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-naw')=to count, number, reckon (Short Definition=appointed.) (28 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "moneh"=He counts)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4557 Noun Masculine "mispar" Phonetic Spelling: (mis-pawr')=number, tally (134 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "mispor"=the number)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine "kokab" (ko-kawb')=a star (Short Definition=stars.) (37 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lakkochavim"=of the stars;)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "lechullam"=to all of them.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8034 Noun Masculine "shem" Phonetic Spelling: (shame)=a name (Short Definition=name.) (864 Occurrences/54 Transliterated "shemot"=names)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7121 Verb "qara" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-rav')=to call, proclaim, read (Short Definition=call.) (734 Occurrences/29 Transliterated "yikra"=He gives)**

**Psalm 148:3** (King James 2000 Bible) Praise him, sun and moon: **praise him, all you stars of light.**

**Ecclesiastes 12:2** (King James Bible) While the sun, or the light, or the moon, **or the stars, be not darkened**, nor the clouds return after the rain:

**Isaiah 13:10** (King James Bible) **For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light:** the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

**Isaiah 14:12** (King James Bible) How art thou fallen from heaven, **O Lucifer, son of the morning!** *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

**Isaiah 14:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1966 Noun Masculine "helel" Phonetic Spelling: (hay-lale')=a shining one (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "heilel"=O Lucifer,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1121 Noun Masculine "ben" Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=son (Short Definition=sons.) (4832 Occurrences/1278 Transliterated "ben"=son)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "shachar"=of the morning!)**

**Isaiah 34:4** (New American Standard Bible) **And all the host of heaven will wear away**, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; **All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as *one* withers from the fig tree.**

**Isaiah 34:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4743 Verb "maqaq" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-**

**kak')=to decay, rot, fester, pine away (10 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "venamakku"=And will wear away.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated "kol"=all)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine "tsaba" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw')=army, war, warfare (Short Definition=hosts.) (486 Occurrences/38 Transliterated "tzeva"=the host)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of heaven)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine "kol" Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/767 Transliterated "vechol"=All)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6635 Noun Masculine "tsaba" Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-baw')=army, war, warfare (Short Definition=hosts.) (486 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tzevaam"=their hosts)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5034 Verb "nabel" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-bale')=disgrace (Definition=to be senseless or foolish.) (25 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yibbol"=will also wither away)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5034 Verb "nabel" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-bale')=disgrace (Definition=to be senseless or foolish.) (25 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kinvol"=As withers)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5929 Noun Masculine "aleh" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-leh')=leaf, leafage (18 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "aleh"=a leaf)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1612 Noun Masculine "gephen" Phonetic Spelling: (gheh'-fen)=a vine (55 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "miggefen"=from the vine,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5034 Verb "nabel" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-bale')=disgrace (Definition=to be senseless or foolish.) (25 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "uchenovelet"=Or as [one] withers)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8384 Noun Feminine "teenah" Phonetic Spelling: (teh-ane')=fig tree (39 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mitteenah"=from**

the fig tree.)

**Isaiah 40:26** (New American Standard Bible) Lift up your eyes **on high And see who has created these stars, The One who leads forth their host by number, He calls them all by name; Because of the greatness of His might and the strength of His power, Not one of them is missing.**

**Jeremiah 31:35** (Young's Literal Translation) Thus said Jehovah, Who is giving the sun for a light by day, **The statutes of moon and stars for a light by night,** Quieting the sea when its billows roar, Jehovah of Hosts is His name: (New King James Version) Thus says the LORD, Who gives the sun for a light by day, **The ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night,** Who disturbs the sea, And its waves roar (The LORD of hosts *is* His name): (New American Standard Bible) Thus says the LORD, Who gives the sun for light by day **And the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night,** Who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar; the LORD of hosts is His name:

**Joel 2:10** (King James Bible) The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, **and the stars shall withdraw their shining.**

**Joel 2:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3556 Noun Masculine "kokab" Phonetic Spelling: (ko-kawb')=a star (Short Definition=stars.) (37 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "vechochavim"=and the stars)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 622 Verb "asaph" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saf')=to gather, remove (Short Definition=gathered.) (202 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "asefu"=shall withdraw)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5051 Noun Feminine "nogah" Phonetic Spelling: (no'-gah)=brightness (19 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "nageham"=their shining.)**

**Daniel 8:10-14** (New American Standard Bible) **It grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down. 11** It even magnified *itself* **to be equal with the Commander of the host;** and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down. **12** And on account of transgression **the host will be given over** *to the horn* along with the regular sacrifice; and it will fling truth to the ground and perform *its will* and prosper. **13** Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, "How long will the vision *about* the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes horror, so as to allow both the

holy place **and the host to be trampled?** 14 He said to me, "For 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the holy place will be properly restored."

**Daniel 12:3** (New King James Version) **Those who are wise shall shine Like the brightness of the firmament, And those who turn many to righteousness Like the stars forever and ever.**

**[NOTE: This expression is also used in Philippians 2:14-16 for those who don't complain. Here it is for comparison in the NKJV: "Do all things without complaining and disputing, 15 that you may become blameless and harmless, children of God without fault in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world, 16 holding fast the word of life, so that I may rejoice in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain or labored in vain."**

**"Paul" is encouraging the "Church" in "Philippi" to be thankful in doing all things without complaining or arguing. I have found this to be true in my own experience with those who have a grateful heart and bless at all times with their mouth as well as with their actions (Psalm 34). People really do shine and show they "are wise" as it says here in Daniel. At this time in which we live, it really does seem to stand out in stark contrast with those who grumble and curse and complain incessantly. I am thankful for the help of God's "grace" to abide in gratitude and bless at all times! For more study and commentary see this verse in the "FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT" section. Shine, "Jesus," shine! Have Your way in us!]**

**Amos 5:8** (King James Bible) *Seek him* **that maketh the seven stars and Orion,** and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD *is* his name:

**Matthew 24:29** (King James Bible) **Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:** (New American Standard Bible) "But immediately after the tribulation of those days THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, **AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.**

**Matthew 24:29 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=**and** – KJB [**AND** – NASB])**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1121 Transliterated "oi"=**the** – KJB [**THE** – NASB])**

**Strong's Greek: 792 Noun Masculine "aste'r" Phonetic Spelling: (as-tare')=a star (24 Occurrences/5 Transliterated "asteres"=**stars** – KJB [**STARS** – NASB])**

**Strong's Greek: 4098 Verb "pipto' " Phonetic Spelling: (pip'-to)=to fall [either from or upon – to descend from a higher place to a lower place] to be thrust down, metaphorically: to fall under judgment [came under condemnation] (Short Definition=to fall, fall under.) (Usage=I fall, fall under [as under condemnation], fall prostrate.) (91 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "pesountai"=**shall fall** – KJB [**WILL FALL** – NASB])**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from, away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=**from** – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated "tou"=**the** – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/92 Transliterated "ouranou"=**heaven**, – KJB [**sky**, – NASB])**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated "kai"=**and** – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/149 Transliterated "ai"=**the** – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 1411 Noun Feminine "dunamis" Phonetic Spelling: (doo'-nam-is)=[miraculous] power, might, strength (Usage=(a) physical power, force, might, ability, efficacy, energy, meaning; (b) Plural: powerful deeds, deeds showing [physical] power, marvelous works.) (120 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "dunamis"=**powers** – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=of the – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/42 Transliterated "ourano\_n"=heavens – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Greek: 4531 Verb "saleuo" Phonetic Spelling: (sal-yoo'-o)=to agitate, shake, to cast down, to cause to totter (Usage=I shake, excite, disturb in mind, stir up, drive away [i.e. – a motion produced by winds, storms, waves, etc.]) (15 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "saleuthe\_sontai"=shall be shaken: – KJB [will be shaken. – NASB])**

**Acts 7:42-43** (New American Standard Bible) "But God turned away and delivered them up to serve **the host of heaven;** as it is written in the book of the prophets, 'IT WAS NOT TO ME THAT YOU OFFERED VICTIMS AND SACRIFICES FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS, WAS IT, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL? **43** 'YOU ALSO TOOK ALONG THE TABERNACLE OF MOLOCH **AND THE STAR OF THE GOD ROMPHA,** THE IMAGES WHICH YOU MADE TO WORSHIP. I ALSO WILL REMOVE YOU BEYOND BABYLON.'

**Acts 28:11** (King James Bible) And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, **whose sign was Castor and Pollux.** (New American Standard Bible) At the end of three months we set sail on an Alexandrian ship which had wintered at the island, **and which had the Twin Brothers for its figurehead.**

**1 Corinthians 15:41** (New King James Version) *There is* one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and **another glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory.**

**Hebrews 11:12** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore there was born even of one man, and him as good as dead at that, as many descendants **AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN IN NUMBER, AND INNUMERABLE AS THE SAND WHICH IS BY THE SEASHORE.**

**[NOTE: In case you didn't know, the NASB capitalizes the second half of this verse, because it is a direct quotation of Scripture from Genesis 22:17. They do this throughout their translation. It is a quotation of the LORD to "Abraham," so I put it in red letters as well, as I have been doing with all of His quotations in this document.]**

**Hebrews 11:12 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2531 Adverb "kathos" Phonetic Spelling: (kath-oc'e')=just as, as (Usage=according to the manner in which, in the degree that, just as, as.) (183 Occurrences/182 Transliterated "katho\_s"=AS)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/843 Transliterated "ta"=THE)**

**Strong's Greek: 798 Noun Neuter "astron" Phonetic Spelling: (as'-tron)=a star (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "astra"=STARS)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated "tou"=OF)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/92 Transliterated "ouranou"=HEAVEN)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1246 Transliterated "to"=? [The "the" is left out.]**

**Strong's Greek: 4128 Noun Neuter "ple'thos" Phonetic Spelling: (play'-thos)=a great number (Usage=a multitude, crowd, great number, assemblage.) (31 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ple\_thei"=IN NUMBER,)**

**James 1:17** (New King James Version) Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, **and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.**

**James 1:17 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2597 Verb "katabaino'" " Phonetic Spelling: (kat-ab-ah'-ee-no)=to go down (Usage=I go down, come down, either from the sky or from higher land, descend.) (82 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "katabainon"=and comes down)**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from,**

**away from (650 Occurrences/482 Transliterated "apo"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2538 Transliterated "tou"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 3962 Noun Masculine "pate'r" Phonetic Spelling: (pat-ayr')=a father (Usage=father, [Heavenly] Father, ancestor, elder, senior.) (418 Occurrences/101 Transliterated "patros"=Father)**

**Strong's Greek: 5457 Noun Neuter "pho's" Phonetic Spelling: (foce)=light (Usage=light, a source of light, radiance.) (73 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pho\_to\_n"=of lights,)**

**Strong's Greek: 3844 Preposition "para" Phonetic Spelling: (par=ah')=from beside, by the side of, by, beside (Usage=gen: from; dat: beside, in the presence of; acc: alongside of.) (194 Occurrences/60 Transliterated "par"=with)**

**Strong's Greek: 3739 Relative Pronoun "hos" Phonetic Spelling: (hos)=usually rel. who, which, that, also demonstrative this, that (Usage=who, which, what, that.) (1411 Occurrences/120 Transliterated "o"=whom)**

**Strong's Greek: 3756 Negative Particle "ou" or "ouk" or "ouch" Phonetic Spelling: (oo)=not, no (1634 Occurrences/699 Transliterated "ouk"=no)**

**Strong's Greek: 1762 Verb "eni" Phonetic Spelling: (en'-ee)=is in, has place, can be (Usage=there is in, is present.) (6 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "eni"=there is)**

**Strong's Greek: 3883 Noun Feminine "parallage' " Phonetic Spelling: (par-al-lag-ay')=change (Usage=a change, variation, mutation.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "parallage"=variation)**

**Strong's Greek: 2228 Particle; Disjunctive Particle "e' " Phonetic Spelling: (ay)=or, than (2479 Occurrences/43 Transliterated "e\_"=or)**

**Strong's Greek: 5157 Noun Feminine "trope' " Phonetic Spelling: (trop-ay')=a turning (Usage=a turning, change, mutation.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "trope\_s"=of turning.)**



**Strong's Greek: 644 Noun Neuter "aposkiasma" Phonetic Spelling: (ap-os-kee'-as-mah)=a shadow (Usage=either a shadow cast by an object, or a faint image or copy of an object.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated "aposkiasma"=shadow)**

**Revelation 1:12-20** (New American Standard Bible) Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in the middle of the lampstands *I saw* one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. 14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15 His feet *were* like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice *was* like the sound of many waters. **16 In His right hand He held seven stars,** and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength. 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. 19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. **20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand,** and the seven golden lampstands: **the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches,** and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

**Revelation 2:26-28** (New King James Version) And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations- 27 'He shall rule them with a rod of iron; They shall be dashed to pieces like the potter's vessels'- as I also have received from My Father; **28 and I will give him the morning star.**

**Revelation 6:12-14** (New King James Version) I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. **13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind.** 14 Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.

**Revelation 8:11-12** (New American Standard Bible) The third angel sounded, and **a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch,** and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. **11 The name of the star is called Wormwood,** and many men died from the waters, and because they were made bitter. **12** The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and **a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened** and the day would not shine for a third of it, and **the night in the same way.**

**Revelation 9:1** (New American Standard Bible) Then the fifth angel sounded, **and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth;** and the key of the bottomless pit was given **to him.**

**[NOTE: Notice the last part – “to him.” It’s pretty clear that this “star from heaven which had fallen to the earth” was a *living masculine creature!* This is interesting, because it seems to line up with Psalm 147:4 (see earlier in this section, which says that God “counts the number of the stars” and “calls them all by name”! Psalm 33:6 and “NOTE” also show that God actually breathed life into the heavenly “host”!) After comparing all of these verses, I am supposing that this is not figurative language at all either, or a phenomenon just for the “end times.” All Scripture seems to be consistently showing that “stars” are *living!* No wonder they appear to “sparkle.” In Genesis 1:6-8,14-19, we are taught that the solid “firmament” separates “the waters” below from “the waters” above, and “the stars” are “in the firmament” (vs. 17).**

**Like I have said before, I believe there are many “miracles” in the “creation” that we observe, and we may not know this side of “heaven” exactly how it all works out. But what a beautiful “creation” in which we are dwelling! Who needs to read fairy tales and watch science fiction when we have this AMAZING BOOK God gave us to read all about His glorious “works”? Not to mention that WITH IT we have the help we need to recognize the time we are living in and to be His faithful “Bride,” prepared for His coming! “Maranatha, Lord Jesus”!!!]**

**Revelation 22:16** (New King James Version) **“I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.”**

**[NOTE: “Jesus” isn’t just “the Morning Star,” He is the “BRIGHT Morning Star.” (CAPS mine.) He’s the ONLY One worthy of that title! (Another reference for “morning star” referring to “Jesus” is 1 Peter 1:19.) In this document, I took great care to check out and use translations which I believe were faithful to make it clear for this title alone to be given to “Jesus.” Many other translations use this title for the passage in Isaiah 14:12, which is clearly speaking of the “king of Babylon” (Isaiah 14:4) as a “shining one” who fell from his high place. (This of course is symbolic of “Satan,” and I have read on “biblehub.com”, that it is the only place that this word is translated as “Lucifer” in the English translations. See this verse listed earlier along with Hebrew text analysis.) I think it very confusing for readers to see**

the name **“morning star”** given to the **“devil,”** when in the original language, it is only given to **“Jesus,”** coupled with His name in contextual reading. I chose this translation, because of their capitalization of His title as well as the red letter type showing that this is a quotation from our **“Savior,”** calling Himself **“the Bright and Morning Star.”**

He has been given many names, and I love them all, but I think this is really beautiful! It is a vivid image we can see in **“the sky”** every night and even later until the early morning viewing the **“wandering star”** called **“Venus”** in modern astronomy, and think of our Beloved Lord as **BRIGHT** and as beautiful as that, remembering that He is our **“Creator”** and the One who made the **“stars”** we see. In fact, He is even brighter than any **“star”** in reality. According to Revelation 21:22-23 (NKJV) it says, **“But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light.”** (This is also declared in Isaiah 60.) He said that He is coming back for us soon, and He encourages us to be ready for Him throughout the rest of His **“Revelation”** in chapter 22. Let us keep our eyes on Him, beholding and believing Him every day (John 6:40), reflecting His beautiful love **“light”** in **“the world”!**]

**Revelation 22:16 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun “ego’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o’)=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1st Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/352 Transliterated “ego\_”=I,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2424 Noun Masculine “Ie’sous” Phonetic Spelling: (ee-ay-sooce’)=Jesus or Joshua, the name of the Messiah, also three other Israelites (Usage=Jesus, the Greek form of Joshua; Jesus, son of Eliezer; Jesus, surnamed Justus.) (923 Occurrences/462 Transliterated “ie\_sous”=Jesus,)**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun “ego’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o’)=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1st Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/352 Transliterated “ego\_”=I)**  
**Strong's Greek: 1510 Verb “eimi” Phonetic Spelling: (i-mee’)=I exist, I am (2479 Occurrences/141 Transliterated “eimi”=am)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article “ho,” “he’,” “to” Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012**

**Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o" = **the**)**

**Strong's Greek: 792 Noun Masculine "aste'r" Phonetic Spelling: (as-tare')=a star (24 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "ast\_r" = **Star.**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o" = **the** [This is not shown in the English a second time by most translations.]**)

**Strong's Greek: 2986 Adjective "lampros" Phonetic Spelling: (lam-pros')=bright (Usage=shining, magnificent, bright, splendid.) (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lampros" = **Bright**)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o" = **the** [Many translations inserted "**and**" instead.]**)

**Strong's Greek: 4407 Adjective "pro'inos" Phonetic Spelling: (pro-ee-nos')=at early morning (Usage=belonging to the morning, early.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pro\_inos" = **Morning**)**



# **SUN AND MOON LUMINARIES**



## **SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES**

Well, this is really where it all started for me...back in the 1990's. "Holy Spirit" was drawing my attention to Scriptures about "the sun" and "moon" for many years as I was studying books on biblical astronomy and teaching home school in the early 2000's about the "solar system," as taught by the schools. As can happen if we are not careful to "walk" daily "in the Spirit" and SLOW DOWN, taking TIME with Him to search things out, we can miss things. It seems for many years, I was. I know there was a battle which came against my teaching our young "children" the Scriptures about "the sun and moon and stars," while we were learning from other books. But, glory to the Lord, He is patient with us, and He is FAITHFUL and CONSISTENT. He repeatedly shared many of these verses with me until I had "revelation" that what HE says about His "sun and moon" is more important to comprehend than what we are being taught in modern science.

Joshua 10 was a repeated story, and it is really fun with many spiritual lessons to teach from it's passage. I hope you will take the time to search out the entire chapter and take note that our "Sovereign Lord," the Author of the written "Word," purposed for that story to declare that "the sun stood still"! (See Joshua 10:12-14 later in this section, and also check out the "JOSEPH – JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY" chapter.)

Another source of "revelation" for me about the "luminaries" was in reading the words of "Solomon," whom God claimed was the wisest "man" who ever lived (1 Kings 3:12, 4:30). God gave him "wisdom" beyond all others such as His own, because he asked for it to rule God's people in answer to His own question to "Solomon" in 2 Chronicles 1:7 (NASB), "Ask what I shall give you." We can observe the repetition of the phrase "under the sun," and receive the "wisdom that comes from above" (James 3:17), that WE are IN FACT *living* "under the sun." (See all Ecclesiastes references here.) He also speaks of "the sun and *the light*, the moon and stars..." (italics mine) in Ecclesiastes 12:2. (Be sure to read the comparison "NOTE" section under Psalm 74:16, which shows the repetition of a "light" source *besides* "the sun and moon." Also take note that this verse in chapter 12 is written by the wisest "man" whose "words" were recorded as inspired Scripture by the "Creator" Himself and are not refuted elsewhere in the "Word.")

May we allow the Lord to teach us and renew our minds from images and education that we have received over our lifetimes that have taught contrary to the "living Word" and His description of "the sun and moon." He has so thoroughly provided His "testimony" of His own "creation" for us to receive as "truth." "Jesus," SHINE YOUR LIGHT on what the "lights" or "luminaries" really are over "the earth" that You created for Your own "glory":



**MAIN HEBREW WORDS FOR SUN, MOON, LUMINARIES, AND LIGHT:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine "maor" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore')=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences)**

**MAIN GREEK WORDS FOR SUN, MOON AND LIGHT:**

**Strong's Greek: 2246 Noun Masculine "he'lios" Phonetic Spelling: (hay'-lee-os)=the sun (Short Definition=the sun, sunlight.) (32 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Greek: 4582 Noun Feminine "sele'ne' " Phonetic Spelling: (sel-ay-nay)=the moon (9 Occurrences)**

**Strong's Greek: 5457 Noun Neuter "pho's" Phonetic Spelling: (foce)=light (Usage=light, a source of light, radiance.) (73 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 1:3-5** (New American Standard Bible) **Then God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light. 4 God saw that the light was good; and God separated the light from the darkness. 5 God called the light day, and the darkness He called night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.**

**Genesis 1:14-19** (King James Bible) **And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.**

**[NOTE: Examine "greater light" vs. "lesser light" in Hebrew, and observe the same Hebrew word for "light" (SH3974 "maor" [maw-ore']) used for every "light" in these verses except in verse 15. That "to give**

**light” is SH215 “or” (ore). The Hebrew for “greater” and “great” is SH1419 “gadol” (gaw-dole’). See also Isaiah 13:10 coming up.]**

**Genesis 1:14 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1961 Verb “hayah” Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/50 Transliterated “yehi”=Let there be)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine “maor” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore’)=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “meorot”=lights)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “birkia”=in the firmament)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=of the heaven)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 914 Verb “badal” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-dal’)=to be divided, separate (Short Definition=separated.) (42 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “lehavdil”=to divide)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition “bayin” Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (Short Definition=between.) (408 Occurrences/167 Transliterated “bein”=between [This is not shown here in the KJV.]**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine “yom” Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/458 Transliterated “haiyom”=the day)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition “bayin” Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (Short Definition=between.) (408 Occurrences/120 Transliterated “uvein”=from)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3915 Noun Masculine “layil,” “lel,” “layelah” Phonetic Spelling: (lah’-yil)=night (233 Occurrences/19 Transliterated “hallayallah”=the night;)**

**Genesis 1:15 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine "maor" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore')=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "limorot"=for lights)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 215 Verb "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=to be or become light (Short Definition=shine.) (40 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "lehair"=to give light)**

**Genesis 1:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "vaiyaas"=And made)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated "elohim"=God)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences/7034 Transliterated "et"=This is not translated in English.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8147 Noun "shenayim" or "shettayim"**

**Phonetic Spelling: (shen-ah'-yim)=two [a cardinal number] (769 Occurrences/145 Transliterated "shenei"=two)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine "maor" Phonetic**

**Spelling: (maw-ore')=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "hammeorot"=lights;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1419 Adjective "gadol" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(gaw-dole')=great (528 Occurrences/11 Transliterated "haggedolim"=great)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative "eth" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity;**

**properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences/7034 Transliterated “et” =This is not translated in English.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine “maor” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore’)=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hammaor” = the light)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 1419 Adjective “gadol” Phonetic Spelling: (gaw-dole’)=great (528 Occurrences/106 Transliterated “haggadol” =greater)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4475 Noun Feminine “memshalah” Phonetic Spelling: (mem-shaw-law’)=rule, dominion, realm (14 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “lememshelet” = to rule)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine “yom” Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/458 Transliterated “haiyom” =the day,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of Accusative “eth” Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences/2179 Transliterated “veat” =and)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine “maor” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore’)=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “hammaor” =the light)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6996 Adjective “qatan” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tawn’)=least (101 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “hakkaton” =lesser)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4475 Noun Feminine “memshalah” Phonetic Spelling: (mem-shaw-law’)=rule, dominion, realm (14 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “lememshelet” = to rule)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3915 Noun Masculine “layil,” “lel,” “layelah” Phonetic Spelling: (lah’-yil)=night (233 Occurrences/38**

**Transliterated “hallayah”=the night:)**

**Deuteronomy 4:19** (King James Bible) **And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon,** and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

**Deuteronomy 11:30** (King James Bible) *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, **by the way where the sun goeth down,** in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? (New American Standard Bible) “Are they not across the Jordan, **west of the way toward the sunset,** in the land of the Canaanites who live in the Arabah, opposite Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh?”

**Deuteronomy 11:30 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3996 Noun Masculine “mabo” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-bo’) (25 Occurrences/10 Transliterated “mevo”=goes down)**

**Deuteronomy 33:14** (Young’s Literal Translation) **And by precious things – fruits of the sun, And by precious things – cast forth by the moons,** (New American Standard Bible) **And with the choice yield of the sun, And with the choice produce of the months.**

**[NOTE: The word SH3391 “yerach” (yeh'-rakh) means “month,” but is sometimes translated as “moon.” SH3394 “yareach” (yaw-ray'-akh), which is similar actually means “moon.” Sometimes “moon” and “month” are used interchangeably in different cultures and languages.]**

**Joshua 10:12-14** (Young’s Literal Translation) Then speaketh Joshua to Jehovah in the day of Jehovah’s giving up the Amorites before the sons of Israel, and he saith, before the eyes of Israel, **‘Sun – in Gibeon stand still; and moon – in the valley of Ajalon;’ 13 and the sun standeth still, and the moon hath stood –** till the nation taketh vengeance [on] its enemies; is it not written on the Book of the Upright, **‘and the sun standeth in the midst of the heavens, and hath not hastened to go in – as a perfect day?’ 14** And there hath not been like that day before it or after it, for Jehovah’s hearkening to the voice of a man; for Jehovah is fighting for Israel. (New King James Version) Then Joshua spoke to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel: **“Sun, stand still over Gibeon; And Moon, in the Valley of Aijalon.” 13 So the sun stood still, And the moon stopped,** Till the people had revenge Upon their enemies. *Is* this not written in the Book of Jasher? **So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and did not hasten to go down for about a whole day.** 14 And there has been no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD heeded the voice of a man; for

the LORD fought for Israel.

**[NOTE: Both "sun" and "moon" receive same command "to stand still" (SH1826 "damam" [daw-man'] = to cease) in verse 12, and verse 13 shows both "damam" and SH5975 "amad" (aw-mad') = to take one's stand, stand. In two places it uses "amad" for "the sun" in the same verse. The "sun stood still" and "the moon stopped" or "hath stood" ... showing that they had motion, were commanded to cease, and they BOTH obeyed the command by "Joshua" to "stand still"! See "NOTE" for Habakkuk 3:11 to compare verb usage again for the "sun and moon."**

**Also worth noting is the Hebrew word "bo" meaning "to come in, come, go in, go" (SH935 in Hebrew text analysis). The Young's Literal Translation is clear here. The "sun...hath not hastened to go in..." See "NOTE" for Psalm 104:19 for more about the "going in and out" of the portals of "the sun and moon" as shown in the Book of Enoch.]**

**Joshua 10:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh) = sun (134 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mesh" = 'Sun -- YLT ["Sun, - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1391 Proper Name Location "Gibon" Phonetic Spelling: (ghib-ohn') = a Levitical city in Benjamin (Short Definition = Gibeon.) (37 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "begivon" = in Gibeon - YLT [over Gibeon; - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1826 Verb "damam" Phonetic Spelling: (daw-man') = cease (30 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "dom" = stand still; - YLT [stand still - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh) = moon (26 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "veyareach" = and moon -- YLT [And Moon, - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6010 Noun Masculine "emeq" Phonetic Spelling: (ay'-mek) = a vale (Short Definition = valley.) (69 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "beemek" = in the valley - YLT [in the Valley - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 357 Proper Name Location "Ayyalon" Phonetic Spelling: (ah-yaw-lone') = "deer," the name of several cities in**

**Palestine (Short Definition=Aijalon.) (10 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "aiyalon"=of Ajalon;' – YLT [of Aijalon." – NKJV])**

**Joshua 10:13 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1826 Verb "damam" Phonetic Spelling: (daw-man')=cease (30 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vaiyiddom"=and standeth still, – YLT [So stood still, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh"=the sun – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "veyareach"=and the moon – YLT [And the moon – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand (525 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "amad"=hath stood – YLT [stopped, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb "amad" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand (525 Occurrences/54 Transliterated "vaiyaamod"='and standeth – YLT [So stood still – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh"=the sun – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2677 Noun Masculine "chatsi" Phonetic Spelling: (khay-tsee')=half (125 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "bachatzi"=in the midst – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of the heavens, – YLT [of heaven, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/1589 Transliterated "velo"=and not – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 213 Verb "uts" Phonetic Spelling: (oots)=to**

**press, be pressed, make haste (Short Definition=hasty.) (10 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "ats"=hath hasted – YLT [did hasten – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 935 Verb "bo" Phonetic Spelling: (bo)=to come in, come, go in, go (2573 Occurrences/81 Transliterated "lavo"=to go in – YLT [to go (down) – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine "yom" Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "keyom"=as a day?' – YLT [for about a day. – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8549 Adjective "tamim" Phonetic Spelling: (taw-meem')=complete, sound (Short Definition=defect.) (91 Occurrences/45 Transliterated "tamim"=perfect – YLT [whole – NKJV])**

**Judges 5:31** (Young's Literal Translation) So do all Thine enemies perish, O Jehovah, And those loving Him are As **the going out of the sun in its might!**' and the land resteth forty years.

**[NOTE: "...the going out of the sun" speaks to me of "windows of heaven" or "gates of heaven" as the Book of Enoch states. Read verse and commentary on Psalm 104:19 in this section, along with excerpts of 1 Enoch The Book of the Luminaries Chapter 71.]**

**Judges 5:31 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3318 Verb "yatsa" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsaw')=to go or come out (Short Definition=went.) (1069 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "ketzet"=the going out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh-mesh')=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh"=of the sun)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1369 Noun Feminine "geburah" Phonetic Spelling: (gheb-oo-law')=strength, might (61 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "bigvurato"=in its might!')**

**Job 9:7** (New American Standard Bible) **Who commands the sun not to shine,** And sets a seal upon the stars;

**Job 38:12** (King James Bible) **Hast thou commanded the morning since thy**



**days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;** (New American Standard Bible) **“Have you ever in your life commanded the morning, And caused the dawn to know its place,**

**Job 38:12 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine “yom” Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “hemiyameicha” =Hast since thy days – KJB [“Have ever in your life – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6680 Verb “tsavah” Phonetic Spelling: (tsaw-vaw')=to lay charge [upon], give charge [to], command, order (Short Definition=commanded.) (493 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “tsivvita” =thou commanded – KJB [you commanded – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1242 Noun Masculine “boqer” Phonetic Spelling: (bo'-ker)=morn- ing (Short Definition=morning.) (214 Occurrences/31 Transliterated “boker” =the morning – KJB [the morning, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3045 Verb “yada” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-dah')=to know (Short Definition=know.) (942 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “yiddata” = (and) caused to know – KJB [(And) caused to know – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine “shachar” Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/10 Transliterated “hashshachar” =the dayspring – KJB [the dawn – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine “maqom” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome')=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/18 Transliterated “mekomo” =his place; – KJB [its place, – NASB])**

**Job 38:19,24** (New American Standard Bible) **“Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where is its place, ... 24 “Where is the way that the light is divided, Or the east wind scattered on the earth?**

**Psalms 19:1,4-6** (Young's Literal Translation) To the Overseer. – A Psalm of David. **The heavens** [are] recounting the honour of God, And the work of His hands The expanse [is] declaring. ... **4 Into all the earth hath their line gone forth,** And to the end of the world their sayings, **For the sun He placed a tent in them, 5 And he, as a bridegroom, goeth out from his covering, He rejoiceth as a mighty one To run the path. 6 From the end of the heavens [is] His going out, And his revolution [is] unto their ends, And nothing is hid from his heat.** (New King James Version) **The heavens** declare the glory of God; And the firmament shows His handiwork. ... **4 Their line has gone out through all the earth,** And

their words to the end of the world. **In them He has set a tabernacle for the sun, 5 Which is like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, And rejoices like a strong man to run its race. 6 Its rising is from one end of heaven, And its circuit to the other end; And there is nothing hidden from its heat.**

**[NOTE: Is it possible that this speaks to “windows of heaven” or “gates” for “the sun” – EAST and WEST – mentioned in the Book of Enoch? See Scripture and “NOTE” on Psalm 104:19.]**

**Psalm 19:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=The heavens – YLT and NKJV)**

**Psalm 19:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine “kol” Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/417 Transliterated “bechol”=into all – YLT [through all – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine “erets” Phonetic Spelling: (eh’-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated “haaretz”=the earth – YLT [the earth, – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3318 Verb “yatsa” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsaw’)=to go or come out (Short Definition=went.) (1069 Occurrences/51 Transliterated “yatza”=hath gone forth, – YLT [is gone out – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6957 Noun Masculine “qav” Phonetic Spelling: (kav)=line (18 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “kavvam”=their line – YLT [Their line – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8121 Noun “shemesh” Phonetic Spelling: (sheh’-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “lashshemesh”=For the sun – YLT [for the sun, – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7760 Verb “sum” or “sim” Phonetic Spelling: (soom)=to put, place, set (583 Occurrences/36 Transliterated “sam”=he placed – YLT [He has set – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 168 Noun Masculine “ohel” Phonetic Spelling: (o’-hel)=a tent (Short Definition=tent.) (345 Occurrences/124 Transliterated “ohel”=a tent – YLT [a tabernacle – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: ???** ׁ׃׃ (The Hebrew is shown without Strong's Number or definition on "biblehub.com". However, they did show a possible translation and transliterated it "bahem".=in them, – YLT [In them – NKJV])

**Psalm 19:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1931** Pronoun 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular "hu" or "hi"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)**=he, she, it (Short Definition=this.) (1877 Occurrences/211 Transliterated "vehu"=And he, – YLT [Which [is] – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 2860** Noun Masculine "chathan"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-thawn')**=bridegroom (20 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kechaton"=as a bridegroom, – YLT [like a bridegroom – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 3318** Verb "yatsa"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsaw')**=to go or come out (Short Definition=went.) (1069 Occurrences/42 Transliterated "yotze"=goeth out – YLT [coming out – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 2646** Noun Feminine "chuppah"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (khood-paw')**=a canopy, chamber (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mechuppato"=from his covering, – YLT [of his chamber, – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 7797** Verb "sus" or "sis"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (soos)**=to exult, rejoice (27 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yasis"=He rejoiceth – YLT [(And) rejoices – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 1368** Adjective; Noun Masculine "gibbor"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (ghib-bore')**=strong, mighty (Short Definition=men.) (159 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "kegibbor"=as a mighty one – YLT [like a strong man – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 7323** Verb "ruts"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (roots)**=to run (Short Definition=run.) (103 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "larutz"=To run – YLT [to run – NKJV])

**Strong's Hebrew: 734** Noun Masculine "orach"  
**Phonetic Spelling: (o'-rakh)**=a way, path (Short Definition=paths.) (59 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "orach"=the path. – YLT [its race. – NKJV])

**Psalm 19:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7097a. Noun Masculine "qatseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tseh')=end, extremity (97 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "miktzeh"=From the end – YLT [from one end – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of the heavens – YLT [of heaven, – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4161 Noun Masculine "motsa" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-tsaw')=a place or act of going forth, issue, export, source, spring (Short Definition=exits.) (27 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "matzao"=[is] His going out, – YLT [Its rising (is) – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8622 Noun Feminine "tequphah" Phonetic Spelling: (tek-oo-faw')=a coming round, circuit (Short Definition=turn.) (4 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "utekufato"=And his revolution – YLT [And its circuit – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=[is] unto – YLT [to – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7098 Noun "qatsah" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-tsaw')=an end (Short Definition=ends.) (34 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "ketzotam"=their ends, – YLT [the other end; – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 369 Substantive; Particle of Negation "ayin" Phonetic Spelling: (ah'-yin)=nothing, naught (Short Definition=no.) (788 Occurrences/230 Transliterated "veein"=And nothing is – YLT [And there is nothing – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5641 Verb "sathar" Phonetic Spelling: (saw-thar')=to hide, conceal (Short Definition=hide.) (80 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "nistar"=hid from – YLT [hidden from – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2535 Noun Feminine "chammah" Phonetic Spelling: (kham-maw')=heat, sun (6 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mechammato"=his heat. – YLT [its heat. – NKJV])**

**Psalm 50:1** (Young's Literal Translation) A Psalm of Asaph. The God of gods – Jehovah – hath spoken, And He calleth to the earth **From the rising of the sun unto its going in.**

**Psalm 65:8** (King James Bible) They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: **thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.**

**Psalm 72:5-7,17** (New American Standard Bible) Let them fear You **while the sun endures, And as long as the moon,** throughout all generations. **6** May he come down like rain upon the mown grass, Like showers that water the earth. **7** In his days may the righteous flourish, And abundance of peace **till the moon is no more.** ... **17** May his name endure forever; May his name increase **as long as the sun shines;** And let *men* bless themselves by him; Let all nations call him blessed.

**Psalm 74:16** (New American Standard Bible) **Yours is the day,** Yours also is the night; **You have prepared the light and the sun.** (Young's Literal Translation) **Thine is the day,** also Thine is the night, **Thou hast prepared a light giver – the sun.**

**[NOTE: Please read Genesis 1:3-5,14-16 earlier in this section. You can observe that "light" is created on the *first Day* of Creation, and in verses 14-16, "lights" in the "firmament" were created on the *fourth Day* of Creation, including "the sun and moon"! The "light" was first, then "earth," "waters divided," "trees and plants bearing seed," THEN "the sun and moon" on the FOURTH Day! If the plants required "the sun and moon" for life, why weren't the "luminaries" created BEFORE "the plants of the earth"? It's just food for thought. No doubt, they do play a part (Deuteronomy 33:14, and for more, see Job 38:19,24 earlier.) Science can go so far to tell us things, but I don't believe everything we have been taught about "the sun and moon," especially about their "motion" or lack thereof according to their description about "the sun." Remember, Joshua commanded "the sun" and "moon" to both to SH1826 "damam" (daw-man'), which means "cease," implying they BOTH had motion! (See Joshua 10:12 Hebrew text analysis earlier.)**

**Another source of "wisdom" from "above" is through "Solomon" in Ecclesiastes 12:2 (coming up), which says, "the sun and the light, the moon and the stars..." Again, here is confirmation of what "Moses" said in Genesis chapter one about the "light" source apart from the "sun" itself, which he said actually was created FIRST! This makes sense to me that it had to be created first, because God also says in Psalm 36:9**

**(NASB), "In Your light we see light." And "Paul," God's "Apostle to the Gentiles" who wrote nearly a third of the New Testament, said in his letter to the Ephesians (5:13 NASB), "But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light."**

**Also see "NOTES" on Psalm 104:19 and Psalm 121:6 for more comparison in the Scriptures about "the sun" and "light" actually being *separate* and also excerpts from 1 Enoch The Book Of Heavenly Luminaries – Chapter 71:2. Then check out Ecclesiastes 12:1 and Matthew 24:29 and their "NOTES" as well for yet a little more!]**

**Psalm 74:16 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: ??? לָאֵלֶיךָ (The Hebrew shown is without Strong's Number or definition on "biblehub.com" and it was similar on other websites with out transliteration. However on "biblehub.com" they gave a possible translation and said it was transliterated "laka\_" ???=Yours is – NASB [Thine is – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine "yom" Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/239 Transliterated "yom"=the day, – NASB and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 859 Pronoun Singular Masculine; Pronoun Singular Feminine; Pronoun Masculine Plural, Pronoun Feminine Plural "attah" Phonetic Spelling: (at-taw')=you [Masc. Sing.] (Short Definition=yourself.) (1091 Occurrences/535 Transliterated "attah"=You – NASB [Thou – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm, to be stable, to be established (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "hachinota"=have prepared – NASB [hast prepared – YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3974 Noun Masculine "maor" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-ore')=a luminary (Short Definition=light.) (19 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "maor"=the light – NASB [a light giver – – YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vashamesh"=and the sun. – NASB [the sun. – YLT)**

**Psalm 81:3** (King James Bible) **Blow up the trumpet in the new moon**, in the appointed, on our solemn feast day.

**Psalm 84:11** (New King James Version) **For the LORD God is a sun and shield;** The LORD will give grace and glory; No good *thing* will He withhold From those who walk uprightly.

**Psalm 89:36-37** (King James Bible) His seed shall endure for ever, **and his throne as the sun before me. 37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven.** Selah.

**Psalm 104:19** (Young's Literal Translation) **He made the moon for seasons, The sun hath known his place of entrance.** (King James Bible) **He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.**

**[NOTE: This is an IMPORTANT verse "Holy Spirit" gave to me about "the sun" and "moon." Take note of the definition of SH3996 "mabo" (maw-bo') in the Hebrew text analysis for this verse following this "NOTE." Most translations insert "the place of its setting" or "its going down" for this Hebrew verb, and you can see how translators for the KJB wrote it in the word-for-word translation as "his going down." However, after researching all 25 uses for this "mabo" word, I have discovered that EVERY other use for it when not speaking of "the sun" was translated in some form of the words "entrance," "coming in," or "entering" – just as the original definition says, and it was used for entering gates, doors, houses, cities, etc. – just how it sounds like it would be used if taken literally. Young's Literal Translation was the only one I could find which translated it directly. It is a bit disturbing to me that there could be such insertions and substitutions in the translating. Certainly to our eye with observing the *movement* of "the sun and moon," it appears as if they are rising and going down, and I do agree with what the translators infer as "the sun and moon" having *movement*, but as I have said before, I am doing this search in the Scriptures on these topics because the "Holy Spirit" taught me to pay attention to them over and over again over many years.**

**My conclusion after all the research, even with observation considered, is that I believe we were taught a lie about "the sun" being at "rest" at the center of the "solar system" as the Copernican model teaches. This is INCOSISTENT with what the Bible teaches as you can see in this section, especially in the Joshua 10:12-14 story! Also, if you read the Book of 1 Enoch in Chapter 71, it actually describes "the sun" and "moon" going OUT FROM and INTO "GATES OF HEAVEN." You can check out the Bible verses in the "WINDOWS OF HEAVEN" section as**



well. Also, examine Job 38:12 about the “place of entrance” for “the sun.”

Another thing to compare is the idea of “the light” and “the sun” being mentioned *separately*...I didn’t know it until this study! Just as the verse in Psalm 74:16 states, “Yours is the day, Yours also is the night; You have prepared the light and the sun,” verse 2 in 1 Enoch 71 says: “The sun [and] the light arrive at the gates of heaven, which are on the east and on the west of it at the western gates of heaven.” When I asked “Holy Spirit” if there was “light” *separate* with “the sun,” He told me Genesis 1 and Psalm 74:16 – two “witnesses” of Scripture that declare that there IS “light” *separate* with “the sun.” (See “NOTE” on Psalm 74:16 earlier, and Psalm 121:6, Ecclesiastes 12:1, and Matthew 24:29 coming up for more.) When my husband and I were first researching this together, we were thinking that there was something separate from “the sun,” and we got the Genesis one verses about the “light” being created 1<sup>st</sup> and then the “luminaries” on the 4<sup>th</sup> Day, but we also discussed with someone online who had researched photography and the idea of “backlighting” in relation to his Creation studies in Genesis about the “light.” My husband’s “revelation” is that “the sun” arrives as a “light” escorting the daylight. God said that “lights in the firmament of the heavens” were “to divide the day from the night...” (Genesis 1:14 NKJV) But if they are actually the complete “source” of all the “light” that is appearing as modern science seems to glorify “the sun” in every way in its size, distance away from “earth,” etc., we don’t believe so, because of these verses.

Apparently, “the sun and moon” were not required for “the seed-bearing plants and trees yielding fruit” to grow or do “photosynthesis” either, because “the sun and moon” came AFTER “the plants”! Although, Deuteronomy 33:14 says that “the sun” and “moon” or “months” do play a part of the yielding of fruit (as read earlier). It isn’t all clear to me, but there is so much that isn’t known, and we need to listen to the Bible when we are teaching this stuff. I believe “Christians” who are scientists know part of what works, as I did when I was studying in college. For example, just as they can’t figure out how a bumblebee can fly, that aerodynamically it is impossible, we see they do it anyways! There are MANY things that we “know in part,” and that is ALL (1 Corinthians 13:12)! We may have a general idea of how things “work” in science, but if there is a theory or idea being taught as “FACT” which contradicts what the Bible says, I choose to throw it out, and hold onto the good that is there – while believing wholeheartedly that the Bible was written as it was written, and that TRUMPS everything else that is



being taught on the subject. There are many “miracles” that science will NEVER be able to explain.

Also, how can they possibly claim that “the sun” is 93 million miles away? Remember Jeremiah 31:37 and “NOTE” in the “FOUNDATION OF EARTH” section? It declares that “the heavens” CANNOT be measured – God said in quotations, so based on that, what makes us think we can accept someone’s “astronomical” measurements to one of the “heavenly bodies” God created, let alone now their claim that they have sent “probes” to “the sun”? (If they did, it is NOT that far away. Now they also claim they no longer have the technology to go to their depiction of earth’s so called “moon.” So the question I have is, how did they send ANYTHING TO THE SUN, if they can’t even GET TO THE MOON according to them?) We have a LOCAL SUN AND MOON. The crepuscular rays of “the sun” wouldn’t be fanning out like they do and even come underneath “the clouds” much of the time, if it wasn’t a local “sun.” It is entirely IMPOSSIBLE from practical scientific and artistic observation for “the sun” to be that far away from “the surface of the earth” to create “the sun” rays that it does upon the “clouds” and “water” and “earth” surfaces. If it was 93 million miles away from “the surface of the earth,” the rays of “the sun” wouldn’t be fanned out across “the surface of the earth.” They would be fanned out from the SOURCE of “the sun” outward into all of “the heavens,” and by the time they reached “the earth,” they would appear to be PARALLEL, creating a perpendicular angle with the ground. The “light” doesn’t change its properties like that.

There are numerous YouTube videos on the subject of “local sun and moon,” and I would recommend asking “Holy Spirit” to search that out, if you are interested, or go observe “the sun” and “clouds” and “water” for yourself how “light” behaves when it is close or far away upon a flat surface or reflection on “the water,” with movement across the surface or with the surface turning while the “light” is “stationary.” Check out “sun” spots on “the clouds,” and ask yourself if you can believe they are from a 93 million miles away “light” source.

I would like to compare to another text which was attributed to the man “Enoch” from Genesis 5:21-24. The Book of Enoch was known by the first new covenant “Church” and “Apostles.” He was mentioned by name in Hebrews 11:5, and quoted by “Jesus” and the “Apostles” many times (here are just a few to compare yourself if interested: Matthew 5:5/Enoch 5:7, 6:9; Matthew 13:43/Enoch 58; Matthew 19:29/Enoch 40:9; Matthew 26:24/Enoch 38:2; Luke 6:24/Enoch 93:7, 94:8; Luke

**16:26/Enoch 22:9-12; John 4:14/Enoch 48:1; John 5:22/Enoch 68:38-39; John 12:26/Enoch 105:25, 108:11; John 14:2/Enoch 45:3). His writings were also quoted specifically along with his name in Jude 1:14/Enoch 1:9. This is an excerpt I found online about “the sun” and “the moon” from First Enoch (Ethiopian) Parallel Translations/Section III/THE BOOK OF THE HEAVENLY LUMINARIES/Chapter 71:**

**71:1 The book of the revolutions of the luminaries of heaven, according to their respective classes, their respective powers, their respective periods, their respective names, the places where they commence their progress, and their respective months, which Uriel, the holy angel who was with me, explained to me; he who conducted them. The whole account of them, according to every year of the world for ever, until a new work shall be effected, which will be eternal.**

**71:2 This is the first law of the luminaries. The sun [and] the light arrive at the gates of heaven, which are on the east, and on the west of it at the western gates of heaven.**

**71:3 I beheld the gates whence the sun goes forth; and the gates where the sun sets;**

**71:4 In which gates also the moon rises and sets; and [I beheld] the conductors of the stars, among those who precede them; six [gates were] at the rising, and six at the setting of the sun.**

**71:5 All these respectively, one after another, are on a level; and numerous windows are on the right and on the left sides of those gates.**

**71:6 First proceeds forth that great luminary, which is called the sun; the orb of which is as the orb of heaven, the whole of it being replete with splendid and flaming fire.**

**71:7 Its chariot, where it ascends, the wind blows.**

**71:8 The sun sets in heaven, and, returning by the north, to proceed towards the east, is conducted so as to enter by that gate, and illuminate the face of heaven.**

**71:9 In the same manner it goes forth in the first month by the great gate.**

**71:10 It goes forth through the fourth of those six gates, which are at the rising of the sun.**

**71:11 And in the fourth gate, through which the sun with the moon proceeds, in the first part of it,... (71:76) there are twelve open windows; from which issues out a flame, when they are opened in their proper periods.**

**Could this verse in Psalm 104:19 be biblical evidence that this is in fact a correct description given to “Enoch” by “Uriel the angel” who conducted “the sun”? He was commanded earlier in the book to write these things**

**down for another generation in the future to read. Here is Chapter 1:1-2 of First Enoch in Book One – THE WATCHERS:**

**1:1 The word of the blessing of Enoch, how he blessed the elect and the righteous, who were to exist in the time of trouble; rejecting all the wicked and ungodly. Enoch, a righteous man, who [was] (1) with God, answered and spoke, while his eyes were open, and [while] he saw a holy vision in the heavens. This the angels showed me.**

**(1) N.B. The words in [brackets] supply a gap in the text.**

**1:2 From them I heard all things, and understood what I saw; that which will not take place in this generation, but in a generation which is to succeed at a distant period, on account of the elect.**

**I heard on a video presentation or read somewhere that he wrote these things between the births of his son "Lamech" and great-grandson "Noah," but I can't find that for sure yet myself in Scripture or in his writings of a date. If it is true, it would be between 874 and 1056 years after "Adam" was born. This "Enoch" was born 622 years after "Adam." (FYI – There are two different "men" named "Enoch" listed in the genealogy from "Adam" to "Noah," and there even was a city named "Enoch" during the time of "Cain" who murdered his brother "Abel." The lineage of "Enoch" and his "children" is found in Genesis five.) Jude 1:14 says "Enoch" was "the seventh from Adam." In the Book of Enoch chapter 10:12, it says that after being bound "seventy generations in the valleys of the earth" there would be "judgment" on the "Watchers" ("fallen angels" which corrupted the bloodline of "mankind"). It would come 70 generations after "Enoch," and interestingly the genealogy in Luke from "Enoch" to "Jesus" is 70 generations. Some say that the "Messiah" was predicted in this as He is mentioned throughout the Book of Enoch. I am not sure about that myself, however the number of generations being the same is pretty remarkable (whatever it means), and hard to believe that this could be a deception. All-in-all it is very interesting, and we are to "test the spirits" to see whether they are from God (1 John 4:1). After a couple of years reading and researching all the writings I can find attributed to "Enoch," and asking "Holy Spirit" for confirmation Scriptures, I believe the writings were inspired by God, but not allowed for some reason only He knows to be included in the holy canon we have had passed down. He said some things are "sealed" as it says in Daniel 12:4-9 until the "end of time."**

**There are however many copies of the writings of "Enoch" that were discovered along with the Dead Sea Scrolls (found by some shepherds in and around the caves of Qumran between 1947 and 1956). Keep in mind**

**that God allowed these “treasures” to be found when He did. It means something to me at least that these copies were considered sacred writings and cherished by the same people who hid the writings of the Holy Scriptures, including the “prophet Isaiah,” that have been used to test and prove the accuracy of the Scriptures that we have had passed down. There are plenty of verses in the Holy Bible that declare the same things that “Enoch” said especially in chapter 16 – even by “Jesus” Himself; and again, I think of the book of Daniel written by the Old Testament “prophet” who was told how these things shall be revealed in a future generation, too. Here is Daniel 12:1-13 (NASB) – Especially take note of verses 4,9,13:**

**“Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands *guard* over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. 2 “Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace *and* everlasting contempt. 3 “Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. 4 “But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.” 5 Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank of the river. 6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long *will it* be until the end of *these* wonders?” 7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half *a time*; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these *events* will be completed. 8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, “My lord, what *will be* the outcome of these *events*?” 9 He said, “Go *your way*, Daniel, for *these* words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. 10 “Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand. 11 “From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, *there will be* 1,290 days. 12 “How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days! 13 “But as for you, go *your way* to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise *again* for your allotted portion at the end of the age.”**

**...Wow!!! Let’s be the “BLESSED,” and, Lord, may we keep waiting**

**upon You in all we do. May YOU be glorified in “all the earth” (1 Chronicles 16:23)!**

**Psalm 104:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6213 Verb “asah” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw’)=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/358 Transliterated “asah”=He made – YLT [He appointed – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine “yareach” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray’-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “yareach”=the moon – YLT and KJB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4150 Noun Masculine “moed” Phonetic Spelling: (mo-ade’)=appointed time, place, or meeting (223 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “lemoadim”=for seasons, – YLT [for seasons: – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8121 Noun “shemesh” Phonetic Spelling: (sheh’-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “mesh”=The sun – YLT [the sun – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3045 Verb “yada” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-dah’)=to know (Short Definition=know.) (942 Occurrences/64 Transliterated “yada”=hath known – YLT [knoweth – KJB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3996 Noun Masculine “mabo” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-bo’)=entrance, a coming in, entering (25 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “mevoo”=his place of entrance. – YLT [his going down. – KJB])**

**Psalm 104:22** (NASB 1977) *When* **the sun rises** they withdraw, And lie down in their den.

**Psalm 113:3** (Young’s Literal Translation) **From the rising of the sun unto its going in**, Praised is the name of Jehovah.

**[NOTE: Could this be evidence for “windows” or “gates” for “the sun” as described in Psalm 104:19 and chapter 71 of the Book of 1 Enoch? Also, check out the “WINDOWS OF HEAVEN” section for more research on the “windows” idea.]**

**Psalm 113:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine “mizrach” Phonetic**

**Spelling: (miz-rawkh')=place of sunrise, the east (Short Definition=east.) (74 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "mimizrach"=From the rising)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "shemesh"=of the sun)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3996 Noun Masculine "mabo" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-bo')=entrance, a coming in, entering (25 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "mevoo"=unto its going in,)**

**Psalm 121:6 (New King James Version) The sun shall not strike you by day, Nor the moon by night.**

**[NOTE: For years, periodically the "Holy Spirit" would put this verse before me, and it baffled me. I cannot say how many years it took me to understand the "battle" which has been going on about the "creation" and how deeply entrenched the lies of the enemy were in society. I believe that He was using this verse to "wake me up," so-to-speak, and make me listen to what people in my life were also telling me that they had learned about the "luminaries" over "the earth." I discovered that not only was "the world" I stood on a broad, flat *structure*, but that "the moon" did NOT reflect the "light" of "the sun," and that they BOTH HAD MOTION ACROSS "the earth"!**

**I also learned that this fact was testable by temperature experiments taken of the asphalt during sunlight hours and moonlight hours. The shaded ground during the day is obviously cooler in temperature when measuring the asphalt as opposed to the asphalt in the direct sunlight right next to it. That made sense to me. However, I was completely *blown away* by the fact that "moon" SHADE is actually WARMER when repeatedly measured against the temperature of "moonlight" right next to it on the asphalt! Let me repeat – moonlight is COOLER than moonshade! How could it be that "the light" of "the sun" was reflected off of "the moon" if this is the case in these repeatable scientific experiments. (BTW, the word "moonshade" isn't even in the dictionary, perhaps because of the deception about "the sun and moon"? However, I found it for various things on the web.)**

**After all of the Scriptures about the fact of there being another "light" source mentioned besides "the sun," I think we would be wise to listen to the author of Ecclesiastes 12:1-2, who was called by God "the wisest**

**man who ever lived,” and MOST of all to the “Creator” Who is consistently telling us what it really is like. (See Genesis 1, Psalm 74:16, Psalm 104:19, Ecclesiastes 12:1-2, and Matthew 24:29 in this section for more scriptural accuracy on this subject.) This is real, and testable, and pretty cool, if you ask me! “Father,” help us to be renewed in our mind about Your “creation” and honor You in the way we think and teach about it in “truth”!!!]**

**Psalm 121:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3119 Substantive; Adverb “yomam” Phonetic Spelling: (yo-mawm’)=daytime, by day (Short Definition=day.) (51 Occurrences/45 Transliterated “yomam”=by day,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8121 Noun “shemesh” Phonetic Spelling: (sheh’-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated “hashshemesh”=The sun)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3808 Adverb “lo” Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated “lo”=not)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5221 Verb “nakah” Phonetic Spelling: (naw-kaw’)=to smite (Short Definition=struck.) (501 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “yakkekkah”=shall strike you)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine “yareach” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray’-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “veyareach”=Nor the moon)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3915 Noun Masculine “layil,” “lel,” “layelah” Phonetic Spelling: (lah’-yil)=night (233 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “ballayelah”=by night.)**

**Psalm 136:7-9** (King James Bible) **To him that made great lights:** for his mercy *endureth* for ever: **8 The sun to rule by day:** for his mercy *endureth* for ever. **9 The moon** and stars **to rule by night:** for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

**[NOTE: In a “world” full of worship OF the “creation,” I believe a point needs to be made along with this verse. God is the One who “made great lights” or “luminaries” that we enjoy every day. Not only that, but they are what HE says they are! And remember, the “Word” declares that all “creation” is commanded to worship HIM (Psalm 148; 150)! Let us be “faithful” to worship the “Creator” and not the “creation,”**



because *He* is worthy (Revelation 4:11)! For fun, be sure to check out "THE JOSEPH AND JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY" chapter to hear a story about what happened to a group of "mankind" who worshiped His "creation" instead of *Him*, and how God fought on behalf of His "children" in an extraordinary way, when they cried out needing His help for being attacked by them. (HINT – God even used parts of His "creation" to help Him!)]

**Psalm 136:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "leoseh"=To Him that made)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "orim"=lights:)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1419 Adjective "gadol" Phonetic Spelling: (gaw-dole')=great (528 Occurrences/25 Transliterated "gedolim"=great)**

**Psalm 136:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh"=The sun)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4475 Noun Feminine "memshalah" Phonetic Spelling: (mem-shaw-law')=rule, dominion, realm (14 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "lememshelet"=to rule)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3117 Noun Masculine "yom" Phonetic Spelling: (yome)=day (2303 Occurrences/295 Transliterated "baiyom"=by day:)**

**Psalm 136:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "haiyareach"=the moon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4475 Noun Feminine "memshalah" Phonetic Spelling: (mem-shaw-law')=rule, dominion, realm (14 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lememshelot"=to rule)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 3915 Noun Masculine "layil," "lel," "layelah"**  
**Phonetic Spelling: (lah'-yil)=night (233 Occurrences/7**  
**Transliterated "ballayelah"=by night:)**

**Psalm 139:9** (New American Standard Bible) If I take **the wings of the dawn**, If I dwell in the remotest part of the sea,

**Strong's Hebrew: 5375 Verb "nasa" or "nasah" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(naw=saw')=to lift, carry, take (653 Occurrences/23 Transliterated**  
**"essa"=[If] I take)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3671 Noun Feminine "kanaph" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(kaw-nawf')=wing, extremity (109 Occurrences/1 Transliterated**  
**"chanfei"=the wings)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "shachar"=of the**  
**dawn,)**

**Psalm 148:3** (Young's Literal Translation) **Praise ye Him, sun and moon**, Praise ye Him, all you stars of light.

**Psalm 148:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine**  
**(Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated**  
**"halluhu"=Praise ye Him,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-**  
**mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "shemesh"=sun)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/9 Transliterated**  
**"veyareach"=and moon,)**

**Ecclesiastes 1:3** (New American Standard Bible) What advantage does man have in all his work Which he does **under the sun?** (King James 2000 Bible) What profit has a man from all his labor which he takes **under the sun?**

**Ecclesiastes 1:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine "tachath" Phonetic Spelling:**  
**(takh'-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (Short Definition=under.)**  
**(504 Occurrences/263 Transliterated "tachath"=under – NASB and KJ2B)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-**

**mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/39 Transliterated "hashshamesh" = the sun?  
– NASB and KJ2B)**

**Ecclesiastes 1:5** (Young's Literal Translation) **Also, the sun hath risen, and the sun hath gone in, and unto its place panting is rising there.** (New American Standard Bible) **Also, the sun rises and the sun sets; And hastening to its place it rises there** *again.*

**Ecclesiastes 1:5 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2224 Verb "zarach" Phonetic Spelling: (zaw-rakh')=to rise, come forth (Short Definition=rises.) (18 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "vezarach"=Also, hath risen, – YLT [Also, rises – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh" = the sun – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 935 Verb "bo" Phonetic Spelling: (bo)=to come in, come, go in, go (2573 Occurrences/53 Transliterated "uva" =and hath gone in, – YLT [and sets; – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/39 Transliterated "hashshamesh" = the sun – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 413 Preposition "el" Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/332 Transliterated "veel" =and unto – YLT [And to – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4725 Noun Masculine "maqom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kome')=a standing place, place (401 Occurrences/18 Transliterated "mekomo" =its place – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7602 Verb "sha'aph" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-af')=pant (14 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "shoef" =panting – YLT [hastening – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2224 Verb "zarach" Phonetic Spelling: (zaw-rakh')=to rise, come forth (Short Definition=rises.) (18 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "zoreach" =is rising – YLT [it rises – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8033 Adverb "sham" Phonetic Spelling: (shawm)=there, thither (833 Occurrences/523 Transliterated**

**“sham”=there. – YLT [there (again). – NASB]**

**Ecclesiastes 1:9** (Young’s Literal Translation) What is that which hath been? it is that which is, and what is that which hath been done? it is that which is done, **and there is not an entirely new thing under the sun.**

**Ecclesiastes 1:9 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 369 Substantive; Particle of Negation “ayin” Phonetic Spelling: (ah’-yin)=nothing, naught (Short Definition=no.) (788 Occurrences/230 Transliterated “veein”=and there is not)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3605 Noun Masculine “kol” Phonetic Spelling: (kole)=the whole, all (5418 Occurrences/2745 Transliterated “kol”=an entirely)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 2319 Adjective “chadash” Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-dawsh’)=new, new thing, fresh (53 Occurrences/16 Transliterated “chadash”=new thing)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine “tachath” Phonetic Spelling: (takh’-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (Short Definition=under.) (504 Occurrences/263 Transliterated “tachat”=under)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8121 Noun “shemesh” Phonetic Spelling: (sheh’-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/39 Transliterated “hashshamesh”=the sun.)**

**Ecclesiastes 1:14** (New American Standard Bible) I have seen all the works which have been done **under the sun**, and behold, all is vanity and striving after wind.

**Ecclesiastes 3:16** (King James Bible) And moreover I saw **under the sun** the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

**Ecclesiastes 2:11,17-23** (New King James Version) Then I looked on all the works that my hands had done And on the labor in which I had toiled; And indeed all *was* vanity and grasping for the wind. *There was* no profit **under the sun**. ... **17** Therefore I hated life because the work that was done **under the sun** *was* distressing to me, for all *is* vanity and grasping for the wind. **18** Then I hated all my labor in which I had toiled **under the sun**, because I must leave it to the man who will come after me. **19** And who knows whether he will be wise or a fool? Yet he will rule over all my labor in which I toiled and in which I have shown myself wise **under the sun**. This also *is* vanity. **20** Therefore I

turned my heart and despaired of all the labor in which I had toiled **under the sun**. 21 For there is a man whose labor *is* with wisdom, knowledge, and skill; yet he must leave his heritage to a man who has not labored for it. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. 22 For what has man for all his labor, and for the striving of his heart with which he has toiled **under the sun?** 23 For all his days *are* sorrowful, and his work burdensome; even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity.

**Ecclesiastes 4:1-16** (Webster's Bible Translation) So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done **under the sun**: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had not comforter. 2 Wherefore I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive. 3 Yes, better is he than both they, who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done **under the sun**. 4 Again, I considered all labor, and every right work, that for this a man is envied by his neighbor. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit. 5 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. 6 Better is a handful with quietness, than both the hands full with toil and vexation of spirit. 7 Then I returned, and I saw vanity **under the sun**. 8 There is one alone, and there is not a second; yes, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labor; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labor, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yes, it is a grievous labor. 9 Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labor. 10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him to rise. 11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone? 12 And if one prevaileth against him, two shall withstand him; and a three-fold cord is not quickly broken. 13 Better is a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. 14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor. 15 I considered all the living who walk **under the sun**, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead. 16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

**Ecclesiastes 5:13-20** (New King James Version) There is a severe evil *which* I have seen **under the sun**: Riches kept for their owner to his hurt. 14 But those riches perish through misfortune; When he begets a son, *there is* nothing in his hand. 15 As he came from his mother's womb, naked shall he return, To go as he came; And he shall take nothing from his labor Which he may carry away in his hand. 16 And this also *is* a severe evil—just exactly as he came, so shall he go. And what profit has he who has labored for the wind? 17 All his days he also eats in darkness, And *he has* much sorrow and sickness and anger. 18 Here is what I have seen: *It is* good and fitting *for one* to eat and drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labor in which he toils **under the sun** all the days of his life which God gives him; for it *is* his heritage. 19 As for every man to

whom God has given riches and wealth, and given him power to eat of it, to receive his heritage and rejoice in his labor—this *is* the gift of God. **20** For he will not dwell unduly on the days of his life, because God keeps *him* busy with the joy of his heart.

**Ecclesiastes 6:1-2,12** (New King James Version) There is an evil which I have seen **under the sun**, and it *is* common among men: **2** A man to whom God has given riches and wealth and honor, so that he lacks nothing for himself of all he desires; yet God does not give him power to eat of it, but a foreigner consumes it. This *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil affliction. ... **12** For who knows what *is* good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he passes like a shadow? Who can tell a man what will happen after him **under the sun?**

**Ecclesiastes 7:11-12** (New King James Version) Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance, And profitable **to those who see the sun**. **12** For wisdom *is* a defense *as* money *is* a defense, But the excellence of knowledge *is that* wisdom gives life to those who have it.

**Ecclesiastes 8:9,15-17** (Young's Literal Translation) All this I have seen so as to give my heart to every work that hath been done **under the sun**; a time that man hath ruled over man to his own evil. ... **15** And I have praised mirth because there is no good to man **under the sun** except to eat and to drink, and to rejoice, and it remaineth with him of his labour the days of his life that God hath given to him **under the sun**. **16** When I gave my heart to know wisdom and to see the business that hath been done on the earth, (for there is also a spectator in whose eyes sleep is not by day and by night), **17** then I considered all the work of God, that man is not able to find out the work that hath been done **under the sun**, because though man labour to seek, yet he doth not find; and even though the wise man speak of knowing he is not able to find.

**Ecclesiastes 9:3-18** (New King James Version) There *is* an evil in all that is done **under the sun**: that one thing *happens* to all. Truly the hearts of the sons of men are full of evil; madness *is* in their hearts while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. **4** But for him who is joined to all the living there is hope, for a living dog is better than a dead lion. **5** For the living know that they will die; But the dead know nothing, And they have no more reward, For the memory of them is forgotten. **6** Also their love, their hatred, and their envy have now perished; Nevermore will they have a share In anything done **under the sun**. **7** Go, eat your bread with joy, And drink your wine with a merry heart; For God has already accepted your works. **8** Let your garments always be white, And let your head lack no oil. **9** Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your vain life which He has given you **under the sun**, all your days of vanity; for that *is* your portion in life and in the labor which you perform **under the sun**. **10** Whatever your hand finds to do, do *it* with your might; for *there is* no work or device or knowledge or wisdom in the grave where you are going.

**11** I returned and saw **under the sun** that—The race *is* not to the swift, Nor the battle to the strong, Nor bread to the wise, Nor riches to men of understanding Nor favor to men of skill; But time and chance happen to them all. **12** For man also does not know his time: Like fish taken in a cruel net, Like birds caught in a snare, So the sons of men *are* snared in an evil time, When it falls suddenly upon them. **13** This wisdom I have also seen **under the sun**, and it *seemed* great to me: **14** *There was* a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great snares around it. **15** Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city. Yet no one remembered that same poor man. **16** Then I said: “Wisdom *is* better than strength. Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, And his words are not heard. **17** Words of the wise, *spoken* quietly, *should be* heard Rather than the shout of a ruler of fools. **18** Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war; But one sinner destroys much good.”

**Ecclesiastes 10:5-7** (Young's Literal Translation) There is an evil I have seen **under the sun**, As an error that goeth out from the ruler, **6** He hath set the fool in many high places, And the rich in a low place do sit. **7** I have seen servants on horses, And princes walking as servants on the earth.

**Ecclesiastes 11:7** (Young's Literal Translation) Sweet also [is] the light, And good for the eyes **to see the sun**.

**Ecclesiastes 12:1-2** (New King James Version) Remember now your Creator in the days of your youth, Before the difficult days to come, And the years draw near when you say, “I have no pleasure in them”: **2 While the sun and the light, The moon and the stars,** Are not darkened, And the clouds do not return after the rain;

**[NOTE: I want to highlight, “...the sun AND THE LIGHT...” Genesis chapter one also speaks of the “light” being created on the 1<sup>st</sup> DAY, and the “luminaries” on the 4<sup>th</sup> DAY. Psalm 74:16 also mentions the “light” with “the sun.” Here, the “wisest man who ever lived,” according to God, the “Creator,” spoke of “the sun and the light,” as being part of the day apparently, and “The moon and the stars,” at night as we see very well. There appears to be a *separate* source of “light” during the day apart from “the sun” itself, which also gives its own “light.” The Book of Enoch, Chapter 71:2 also says this: “This is the first law of the luminaries. The sun and the light arrive at the gates of heaven, which are on the east, and on the west of it at the western gates of heaven.”**

**A “man” spoke to me once about a “revelation” he had on this subject with the use of “back-lighting” in photography, and he was also seeing this in the Genesis one Creation account. God had been showing my husband and I about it, and he put someone else in our lives “just at that**

**time” who was seeing the same thing. I love it when He does that – knitting us together “in Christ” and the true “knowledge” of His “creation,” too. “Light” is a part of our every day life. It reminds me of the Lord’s “words” through the “Apostle Paul” in Ephesians 5:13 (NASB), “But all things become visible when they are exposed by the light, for everything that becomes visible is light.” So when He makes manifest what is in darkness, by shining His “light,” we can see what is there. After all, “GOD IS LIGHT,” and there is NO DARKNESS IN HIM.**

**Hear the “words” from 1 John 1:5-7 (NKJV): “This is the message which we have heard from Him and declare to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and do not practice the truth. 7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin.”**

**I really think verse seven sticks out to me today. If we focus on Him as the “light,” we are seeing everything through beholding Him moment by moment. This is the “spirit filled mind” kind of abiding as in Romans 8:5-6. In this way, we recognize that everything is bare before the scrutiny of His love “light,” and we welcome it! We have nothing of darkness hidden, and we will reflect His “light” before others in this “world.”**

**Daniel 12:3 speaks about those who have “wisdom” shining like “the brightness of the firmament.” (See Daniel 12:3 and the “NOTE” in the “FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT” section for more on that.) Another thought that comes about the “light” of God, is when He makes “all things new” as it says in Revelation 22. At this time, there will be NO NEED for “the sun” or “the moon,” because “God and the Lamb” are its “lamp” (see the end of this section for entire verse). “The Father” and “His Son” are our complete SOURCE OF ILLUMINATION!!! I just love how CONSISTENT and SIMPLE He keeps it for us in the “testimony” of His “Word.” We would be very wise to continue to “abide” in Him and let His “true light,” which “is already shining”...“abide” in us:**

**1 John 2:8-11 (NKJV) says, “Again, a new commandment I write to you, which thing is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light is already shining. 9 He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in darkness until now. 10 He who loves his brother abides in the light, and there is no cause for stumbling in him. 11 But he who hates his brother is in darkness and walks in darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his**



eyes.”

This “wisdom” about God’s “light” is shared with us by the “Apostle John” who knew “Jesus” and walked with Him for three and a half years on this “earth.” If you read his Gospel and his letters, you can see how intimately he was loved by “Jesus” and how he loved Him back with immense gratitude, affection, faithfulness, and abandonment. I have often marveled at what is told about “John” that enemies of God boiled him in oil trying to kill him, but he didn’t die! So they banished him to the “island of Patmos” as an exile. This was all part of God’s *plan*, because He’s the One who kept him alive in order to receive more “Revelation of Jesus Christ” (Revelation 1:1), and to have time to write those letters to share with the rest of us before He took him home!

The “Apostle Peter” also spoke about the “light” of “Jesus” again so perfectly in 2 Peter 1:19-21 (NKJV): “And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; 20 knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, 21 for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke *as they were* moved by the Holy Spirit.”

We are so blessed to have so much “light” in the “Word” to guide us and reveal the gracious ways of the “Father” to us. May we continue to “grow in grace” walking in His “light,” shining brighter and brighter until He has perfected His love in us on this “earth”! For further study about the “light” mentioned along with “the sun,” see Genesis 1, Psalm 74:16, Psalm 104:19, Psalm 121:6, and Matthew 24:29 in this section.]

**Song of Solomon 6:10** (New American Standard Bible) 'Who is this that grows like the dawn, **As beautiful as the full moon, As pure as the sun,** As awesome as an army with banners?'

**Isaiah 13:10** (King James Bible) For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: **the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.** (Young’s Literal Translation) For the stars of the heavens, and their constellations, Cause not their light to shine, **Darkened hath been the sun in its going out, And the moon causeth not its light to come forth.**

[NOTE: What I see here is that the word “sun” is depicted as *masculine*, and the “moon” is *feminine*. See Genesis 1:14-16 listed earlier. Also, more importantly, is that the verse speaks of the “motion” of “the



**sun...in his going forth..." It is "the sun" which moves, not "the earth."  
This fact is repeated throughout the "Word."]**

**Isaiah 13:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2821 Verb "chashak" Phonetic Spelling: (khaw-shak')=to be or grow dark (Short Definition=darkened.) (18 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "chashach"=shall be darkened – KJB [Darkened hath been – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "hashshemesh"=the sun – KJB and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3318 Verb "yatsa" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-tsaw')=to go or come out (Short Definition=went.) (1069 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "betzeto"=in his going forth, – KJB [in its going out, – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine "yareach" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/9 Transliterated "veyareach"=and the moon – KJB [And the moon – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo)=not (Short Definition=no.) (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated "lo"=not – KJB and YLT)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5050 Verb "nagah" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-gah')=to shine (Short Definition=illumines.) (6 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yaggiha"=shall cause to shine. – KJB [causeth to come forth. – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "oro"=her light – KJB [its light – YLT])**

**Isaiah 24:23** (King James Bible) **Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed,** when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

**Isaiah 30:25-26** (New American Standard Bible) On every lofty mountain and on every high hill there will be streams running with water on the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. **26 The light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times *brighter*, like the**

**light of seven days**, on the day the LORD binds up the fracture of His people and heals the bruise He has inflicted.

**Isaiah 38:1-8** (New King James Version) In those days Hezekiah was sick and near death. And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, went to him and said to him, "Thus says the LORD: 'Set your house in order, for you shall die and not live.'" 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to the LORD, 3 and said, "Remember now, O LORD, I pray, how I have walked before You in truth and with a loyal heart, and have done *what is* good in Your sight." And Hezekiah wept bitterly. 4 And the word of the LORD came to Isaiah, saying, 5 "Go and tell Hezekiah, 'Thus says the LORD, the God of David your father: "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; surely I will add to your days fifteen years. 6 I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.'" 7 **And this *is* the sign to you from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing which He has spoken:** 8 **Behold, I will bring the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down with the sun on the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward."** So the sun returned ten degrees on the dial by which it had gone down.

**Isaiah 41:25** (King James 2000 Bible) I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: **from the rising of the sun** shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treads clay.

**Isaiah 41:25 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4217 Noun Masculine "mizrach" Phonetic Spelling: (miz-rawkh')=a place of sunrise, the east (Short Definition=east.) (74 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "mimmizrah"=**from the rising**)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun "shemesh" Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/16 Transliterated "semes"=**of the sun**)**

**Isaiah 45:5-7** (New American Standard Bible) "I am the LORD, and there is no other; Besides Me there is no God. I will gird you, though you have not known Me; 6 **That men may know from the rising to the setting of the sun** That there is no one besides Me. I am the LORD, and there is no other, 7 The One forming light and creating darkness, Causing well-being and creating calamity; I am the LORD who does all these.

**[NOTE: It is "the sun" which moves across "the earth." See also Matthew 5:45 in Jesus' own words while He was living on "the earth" He made!]**

**Isaiah 58:8** (King James Bible) **Then shall thy light break forth as the morning**, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy reward. (New American Standard Bible) **"Then your light will break out like the dawn**, And your

recovery will speedily spring forth; And your righteousness will go before you; The glory of the LORD will be your rear guard.

**Isaiah 58:8 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 227 Adverb "az" Phonetic Spelling: (awz)=at that time (Short Definition=then.) (141 Occurrences/119 Transliterated "az"=Then – KJB ["Then – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1234 Verb "baqa" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-kah')=to cleave, break open or through (Short Definition=to split.) (51 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yibbaka"=shall break forth – KJB [will break out – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "kashshachar"=as the morning, – KJB [like the dawn, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine "or" Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (Short Definition=light.) (122 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "orecha"=thy light – KJB [your light – NASB])**

**Isaiah 59:19a** (King James 2000 Bible) So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, **and his glory from the rising of the sun.**

**Isaiah 60:19-22** (New King James Version) **"The sun shall no longer be your light by day, Nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you;** But the LORD will be to you an everlasting light, And your God your glory. **20 Your sun shall no longer go down, Nor shall your moon withdraw itself,** For the LORD will be your everlasting light. And the days of your mourning shall be ended. 21 Also your people *shall all be* righteous; They shall inherit the land forever, The branch of My planting, The work of My hands, That I may be glorified. 22 A little one shall become a thousand, And a small one a strong nation. I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time."

**[NOTE: This is "prophetic" of "a new heaven and new earth" during the Messiah's "reign"! See Revelation 21:22-25 at the end of this section.]**

**Jeremiah 31:35-36** (New American Standard Bible) Thus says the LORD, **Who gives the sun for light by day And the fixed order of the moon** and the stars **for light by night,** Who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar; The LORD of hosts is His name; 36 "If this fixed order departs From before Me," declares the LORD, "Then the offspring of Israel also will cease From being a nation before Me forever."

**Ezekiel 8:16** (New American Standard Bible) Then He brought me into the

inner court of the LORD'S house. And behold, at the entrance to the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about twenty-five men with their backs to the temple of the LORD **and their faces toward the east; and they were prostrating themselves eastward toward the sun.**

**Hosea 6:3** (King James Bible) Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: **his going forth is prepared as the morning;** and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

**Hosea 6:3 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7837 Noun Masculine "shachar" Phonetic Spelling: (shakh'-ar)=dawn (25 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "keshachar"=as the morning;)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (219 Occurrences/30 Transliterated "nachon"=is prepared)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4161 Noun Masculine "motsa" Phonetic Spelling: (mo-tsaw')=a place or act of going forth, issue, export, source, spring (Short Definition=exits.) (27 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "motzao"=his going forth)**

**Joel 2:10** (New American Standard Bible) Before them the earth quakes, The heavens tremble, **the sun and the moon grow dark** And the stars lose their brightness.

**Daniel 6:14** (King James 2000 Bible) Then the king, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: **and he labored till the going down of the sun to deliver him.**

**Jonah 4:8** (King James 2000 Bible) And it came to pass, **when the sun did arise,** that God prepared a vehement east wind; **and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted,** and wished himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

**Habakkuk 3:11** (King James Bible) **The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went,** *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear. (New American Standard Bible) **Sun and moon stood in their places, They went away at the light of Your arrows,** At the radiance of Your gleaming spear.

**[NOTE: "Amad" (aw-mad') which means to "take one's stand, stand" is the verb for "stood still" in the KJB and "stood" (see Hebrew text analysis below). This was also one of the same Hebrew words used when**

the Lord wrote that **“the sun” and “moon” both “stood still”** in the Joshua 10:13 account. (See Joshua 10:12-13 Hebrew text analysis in this section.) The other word used in that story was SH1826 **“damam”** (daw-man'), which means **“to cease.”**

Now take a look at the next half of the verse, **“they went,”** in the KJB and **“They went away...”** in the NASB. This is interesting, because this is referring also to **“The sun and moon,”** and the word SH1980 **“halak”** (haw-lak') for **“they went”** in the KJB and **“They went away...”** in the NASB is a verb, implying *movement* again. **“Habakkuk”** must've heard the **“testimony”** about the **“luminary”** miracle in the book of Joshua. Could this be a double **“witness”** in God's **“Word”** that **both “the sun” and “the moon stood still,”** implying that they had *motion*? The Joshua 10 reference seems to **STAND ALONE** on that as a **FACT** with two representations in the same account by itself. It seems an answer to my prayer here seeing more of a **“witness”** in the Scriptures of the fact of **BOTH “luminaries”** having *motion*.]

**Habakkuk 3:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8121 Noun “shemesh” Phonetic Spelling: (sheh'-mesh)=sun (134 Occurrences/16 Transliterated “shemesh”=The sun – KJB [Sun – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3394 Noun Masculine “yareach” Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-ray'-akh)=moon (26 Occurrences/7 Transliterated “yareach”=[and] moon – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5975 Verb “amad” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mad')=to take one's stand, stand (525 Occurrences/21 Transliterated “amad”=stood still – KJB [stood – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2073 Noun Masculine “zebul” Phonetic Spelling: (ze-bool')=elevation, height, lofty abode (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “zevulah”=in their habitation: – KJB [in their places, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 216 Noun Feminine “or” Phonetic Spelling: (ore)=a light (122 Occurrences/13 Transliterated “leor”=at the light – KJB and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 2671 Noun Masculine “chets” Phonetic Spelling: (khayts)=arrow (44 Occurrences/4 Transliterated “chitzzeicha”=of thine arrows – KJB [of Your arrows, – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1980 Verb "halak" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lak')=to go, come, walk (1549 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yehallechu"=they went, – KJB [They went – NASB])**

**Zechariah 14:6-7** (King James Bible) And it shall come to pass in that day, *that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:* **7** But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that at evening time it shall be light.* (New American Standard Bible) In that day **there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle. 7** For it will be a unique day which is known to the LORD, neither day nor night, but it will come about **that at evening time there will be light.**

**Malachi 1:11** (Young's Literal Translation) **For, from the rising of the sun to its going in,** Great is My name among nations, And in every place perfume is brought nigh to My name, and a pure present, For great is My name among nations, Said Jehovah of Hosts.

**Malachi 4:2** (King James Bible) But unto you that fear my name **shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings;** and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. (New American Standard Bible) "But for you who fear My name, **the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings;** and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall.

**Matthew 5:44-45** (New American Standard Bible) "But I say to you, love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, **45** so that you may be sons of your Father who is in heaven; for **He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good,** and sends rain on *the* righteous and *the* unrighteous.

**[NOTE: I would like to point out a simple but clear fact in this description of the nature of "His" Father's "sun" according to "Jesus." He said of His Father, "He causes His sun to rise on..." It rises "on" or "upon" us...ABOVE us, to be OVER us BELOW it on "the earth"! "...on the evil and the good..." Enough said!]**

**Matthew 5:45 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 393 Verb "anatello" Phonetic Spelling: (an-at-el'-lo)=to cause to rise, to rise (Usage=I make to rise, I rise, shine [generally of the sun].) (9 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "anatelel"=He causes to rise)**

**Strong's Greek: 1909 Preposition "epi" Phonetic Spelling: (ep-ee')=on, upon (Usage=on, to, against, on the basis of, at.)**

**Strong's Greek: 4190 Adjective "pone'ros" Phonetic Spelling:**

**(pon-ay-ros')=toilsome, bad (Usage=evil, bad, wicked, malicious, slothful.)**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction "kai" Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.)**

**Strong's Greek: 18 Adjective "agathos" Phonetic Spelling: (agath-os')=good (Usage=intrinsically good, good in nature, good whether it be seen to be so or not, the widest and most colorless of all the words with this meaning.)**

**Matthew 24:29** (New American Standard Bible) "but immediately after the tribulation of those days **THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL** from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. (Young's Literal Translation) 'And immediately after the tribulation of those days, **the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,** and the stars shall fall from the heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken;

**[NOTE: For starters, let's recognize that this is a verse declaring the "words" of "Jesus." The Young's Literal Translation emphasizes the feminine pronoun for "the moon." Also, take note that it *has its own "light"* – different from "the sun." If you test the temperature of some asphalt in the moonlight, it is amazing to find that moonlight on pavement is actually **COLDER** than moon "shade" next to it. This wouldn't be the case if "the moon" was actually reflecting the "light" of "the sun." Each "luminary" has its OWN "light" according to the Scripture – AND according to testable, repeatable experiments. See also the "NOTES" for Psalm 74:16, Psalm 104:19, Psalm 121:6, and Ecclesiastes 12:1 in this section for more study about the "light" source besides "the sun" which is written about consistently in the "Word."]**

**Mark 4:2-6** (New American Standard Bible) And He was teaching them many things in parables, and was saying to them in His teaching, 3 "Listen to this! Behold, the sower went out to sow; 4 as he was sowing, some *seed* fell beside the road, and the birds came and ate it up. 5 Other *seed* fell on the rocky *ground* where it did not have much soil; and immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of soil. 6 **And when the sun had risen,** it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

**Luke 1:76-80** (New American Standard Bible) "And you, child, will be called the prophet of the Most High; For you will go on BEFORE THE LORD TO PREPARE HIS WAYS; 77 To give to His people *the* knowledge of salvation By the forgiveness of their sins, 78 Because of the tender mercy of our God, With



which **the Sunrise from on high will visit us, 79 TO SHINE UPON THOSE WHO SIT IN DARKNESS AND THE SHADOW OF DEATH,** To guide our feet into the way of peace.” 80 And the child continued to grow and to become strong in spirit, and he lived in the deserts until the day of his public appearance to Israel.

**Luke 4:40** (King James Bible) Now **when the sun was setting,** all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

**[NOTE: I thought it was interesting to find out that the word for “setting” in the Greek means “to enter, to sink into.” So literally, “the sun” enters or sinks into the horizon somewhere. In the Book of Enoch, it says that the luminaries enter and exit this realm through windows or portals.]**

**Luke 4:40 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 1416 Verb “duno’ ” Phonetic Spelling: (doo'-no)=to enter, to sink into (Usage=I sink, set [as the sun]) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “dunontos\_”=when was setting.)**

**Acts 2:20** (New American Standard Bible) **'THE SUN WILL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD, BEFORE THE GREAT AND GLORIOUS DAY OF THE LORD SHALL COME.**

**1 Corinthians 15:41** (New American Standard Bible) **There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon,** and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory.

**James 1:11,17** (New American Standard Bible) **For the sun rises with its scorching heat and withers the grass;** and its flower falls off and the beauty of its appearance is destroyed, so also is the rich person, in the midst of his pursuits, will die out. ... **17** Every good thing given and every perfect gift is from above, **coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shifting shadow.**

**Revelation 6:12-14** (New American Standard Bible) I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; **and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the moon became like blood;** 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

**Revelation 7:2** (New American Standard Bible) After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the



earth so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree.

**2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun,** holding the seal of the living God; and he called out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, “Do not harm the earth, or the sea, or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.”

**Revelation 8:12** (King James Bible) And the fourth angel sounded, and **the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon,** and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

**Revelation 9:1-2** (King James Bible) And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. **2** And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and **the sun** and the air were **darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.**

**Revelation 19:17-21** (New King James Version) **Then I saw an angel standing in the sun;** and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, “Come and gather together for the supper of the great God, 18 that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all *people*, free and slave, both small and great.” 19 And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army. 20 Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh.

**[NOTE: I grew up in “church” my whole life, and read the Bible. I LOVED parts of Revelation. Yet, I don’t remember ever seeing this part stand out to me like it does now. “Then I saw an angel standing in the sun...” An “angel” in “the sun”? I have been in awe about other things that God did through “angels” in the Scriptures and also even what He did with them in my own life, but this is a new one. And he is calling for “the supper of the great God” for the “birds” ...What an announcement! About that, all I can say is I guess as usual, God doesn't waste *anything*. So *many* interesting things to learn in the Bible!**

**This Book is multifaceted like the One who wrote it. I am grateful to have had the pursuit of a loving “Father” all of my life, so I could be taught all of these things about His “world” now and also things to**

**come! He is really an amazing God!]**

**Revelation 21:22-25** (New American Standard Bible) I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. **23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.** 24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed;

**[NOTE: This is during “a new heaven and a new earth” period of “Jesus” the Messiah’s “reign.” Read the rest of chapter 21, and see Isaiah 60:21-22 also for more about this wonderful “prophecy.”]**



# **THE JOSEPH AND JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY**



## **THE JOSEPH AND JOSHUA LUMINARY LEGACY**

Did you know that the “Joshua” who succeeded “Moses” to lead the “children of Israel” into the “Promised Land” was a descendant of “Joseph,” son of “Jacob”? You know...The one who defeated “Jericho” through “worship” warfare, when the “wall of the city fell down flat” (Joshua 6:20). I didn't know it until I had almost finished writing this book and wrapping up my studies about the “luminaries” we see in the “heavens” every day.

Remember that “Jacob” was the grandson of “Abraham,” the “father” of the “Jewish nation,” and also the “father of all” who are in the “faith” of “Jesus Christ” (Romans 4). “Joshua the son of Nun” was from the tribe of “Ephraim,” who was the second son of “Joseph” (Numbers 13:8). In Genesis 48, before “Jacob” died at around 1859 BC, he gave the traditional “blessing” to his descendants. Instead of blessing “Manasseh” as the firstborn son of “Joseph,” he placed “Ephraim” as the first and gave him “the blessing” accordingly. This didn't please “Joseph,” as the “father,” but it was *God's plan*. I'm sure there are many reasons for this *plan* for “Ephraim” not highlighted here, but one that I discovered is that “Joshua,” who was born into the tribe of “Ephraim” around 1500 BC, also had something to do with the “luminaries” that God made.

First, let's recap about “Joseph.” If you remember, this particular son of “Jacob” (11<sup>th</sup> in succession), had “dreams” about the “the sun, moon and 11 stars,” and they were shown as “bowing down” to him! The approximate time of “Joseph” receiving these “dreams” from God, was about 1898 BC in Genesis 37. Now let's jump forward to “Joshua.” Less than five hundred years later at around 1405 BC, in Joshua 10, we have learned in the account of the battle to save “Gibeon,” that “Joshua” actually commanded “the sun and moon” to “stand still”! Did you get that? “Joseph” had dreams about the “sun and moon,” and 493 years later one of his family through his son “Ephraim” TOLD THEM *what to do*, and God honored his command over the “luminaries”! Could we say that in a way as a family member of “Ephraim,” the son of “Joseph,” they were “bowing down” to “Joshua” as well as it was promised to “Joseph”? They OBEYED HIS COMMAND TO STOP their passage across “the earth” *in order to give illumination* for a battle God's people had to fight. It says in Joshua 10:12 (NKJV), “Then Joshua spoke to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel...” In all actuality, “Joshua” was commanding them to bow to the LORD, their “Creator.”

Originally, “Joseph” received these “dreams” as a prophetic symbol of his own father (“the sun”), mother (“the moon”), and brothers (“11 stars”) “bowing down” to him, which actually took place later in Egypt after the betrayal of his brothers and his captivity and subsequent dominion as a type of “savior” of

the known “world” at that time. This is the “revelation” I had while meditating upon all of these Scriptures about “Joseph” and his family: **OUR BLESSINGS and PROMISES go on to our DESCENDANTS!**

As you read through the passages of Scripture I have listed in this section, you will also discover that “Ephraim” was also symbolized as the “ox,” which was one of the four “faces” of the four living creatures called “cherubim” in the sanctuary in “heaven” (Ezekiel 1; 10; Revelation 4:7). There’s a lot here. That is why I highlighted Scriptures with subheadings for reference to read at your leisure. (Be sure to read the “SUN AND MOON STAND STILL” subsection coming up.)

At the end, I share personal application for us as believers in “Jesus” our “Savior” now. God is always showing us His “exceedingly great and precious promises” (2 Peter 1:4). We are His “workmanship” (Ephesians 2:10 NKJV), “created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.” Our God is **DOING** something in our lives. Nothing is “random” with Him. We may not understand things that happen right in front of us, and sometimes it might really be hard, but we can see here in these stories about the “men” *He chose* to lead His people and save others, that He is **VERY GOOD** and **HE IS GOD!**

My prayer is that you also will be inspired to truly let God have His way in your life. I pray often to the Lord, thanking Him to keep me on track, so that everything HE intended for my life will come to pass. He knows our end from our beginning (Isaiah 46:10), and He is at work (Philippians 2:13). **OUR PART** is to *work with His “grace”* (2 Corinthians 6:1 and 9:8), and **LET HIM be OUR GOD** every day:

#### **JOSEPH'S DREAMS:**

Genesis 37

#### **JOSEPH'S SONS' BLESSINGS:**

Genesis 48 (“Ephraim,” the 2ND son of “Joseph,” put *before* 1<sup>st</sup> born “Manasseh”...verse 14-20)

#### **JOSEPH'S DESCENDANTS:**

Genesis 50:22-23

Numbers 26:28-37

#### **EPHRAIM'S DESCENDANTS:**

Numbers 26:35-37

### **PSALMS, TRIBAL FACTS, AND PROPHECY OF JOSEPH & EPHRAIM:**

**Numbers 1:32; 2:18-24; 7:48-53; 10:22; 14:6-9 (Only TWO spies out of 12 give a "good report" about "Canaan"...the "Promised Land." [See "SPIES CHOSEN TO INSPECT THE PROMISED LAND" – next subheading.]**

**Numbers 27:15-23 ("Joshua" is "given charge" as leader after "Moses.")**

**Numbers 32:6-13 ("Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenizzite," and "Joshua the son of Nun," were the only two male "Israelites" being 20 years old or above that were delivered from "Egypt" who got to enter the "Promised Land," because they "wholly followed the LORD." – vs. 12)**

**Numbers 34 – especially 16-19 (The "inheritance" boundary assignments in "Canaan" and leaders appointed to "divide the land.")**

**Numbers 36 ("Inheritance" decision of the "daughters of Zelophehad" – descendants of "Joseph.")**

**Deuteronomy 31 ("Joshua" is to succeed "Moses.")**

**Deuteronomy 32:44; 34:9 ("Joshua" takes over...filled with the "spirit of wisdom.")**

**Joshua 1 (The LORD'S "promise" and "commands" to "Joshua.")**

**Joshua 1:10-Joshua 6 (Preparation and "conquest of Jericho" led by "Joshua.")**

**Psalms 80:1-2 (Appeal to "the Shepherd of Israel": "Joseph," "Benjamin," "Ephraim," and "Manasseh" mentioned.)**

**Ezekiel 37:15-28 ("Prophecy" of "Judah" and "Ephraim" tribes and "the whole house of Israel" being reunited as "one kingdom" to be restored under the reign of "King David.")**

### **SPIES CHOSEN TO INSPECT THE PROMISED LAND:**

**I noticed in reading about the "twelve spies" sent to "inspect the land of Canaan" that "Joshua" and "Caleb" were from the tribes of "Ephraim" and "Judah." (Remember that "Ephraim," as a son born second to "Joseph," received the "blessing of the firstborn" determined by "Jacob" – his grandfather. See also Ezekiel 37 for more about the tribes of "Ephraim" and "Judah.") These were the ONLY TWO "men" who were from the original generations delivered from "Egypt" and who lived "in the wilderness for 40 years" (Numbers 32:13) that were allowed to enter the "Promised Land":**



**Numbers 13-14 (Chosen leaders exploring “Canaan” each representing their tribes – “Caleb” from “Judah” and “Joshua” from “Ephraim.”)**

**Numbers 14:6-9 (“Joshua” and “Caleb” give favorable report after the inspection of the “Promised Land” and encourage people not to fear and obey the LORD. They also reminded God’s people that they weren’t ALONE, and that HE was WITH THEM! We would be wise to remember the same...not only that, now HE is IN US, and we are “anointed” with His SAME “Spirit”! [Isaiah 11:1-5])**

**Deuteronomy 1-2 (Account of Canaan’s inspection – only “Joshua” and “Caleb” gave a faithful and favorable report. God rewarded them because they “wholly followed the LORD.” – Deuteronomy 1:36-37)**

### **SUN AND MOON LEGACY IN TRIBAL BLESSINGS AND ANCESTRY OF JUDAH AND JOSEPH:**

**JUDAH: Genesis 49:9; Deuteronomy 33:7; Psalm 89:36-37 (About “David” who was from the tribe of “Judah” and was in the ancestry of “Jesus” [Matthew 1] – “the sun” and “the moon” both mentioned.); 2 Kings 20:1-11 and Isaiah 38 (“Hezekiah,” one of the “kings of Judah,” who was also a direct descendant of “King David,” received a “sign” from God with the “sun” going back “ten degrees” on the “sundial” of “King Ahaz.” This “sign” involving the heavenly “luminary” was to confirm the message from God through the “prophet Isaiah,” that “Hezekiah” would live for “15 years” more to “sing” his “songs” [vs. 20] and give more “thanks” and “praise” to the LORD! I particularly LOVE this part of his recorded “song” when he got the good news that God was giving him more time to live on “earth”:**

**Isaiah 38:17b-20 (New King James Version) But You have lovingly *delivered* my soul from the pit of corruption, For You have cast all my sins behind Your back. 18 For Sheol cannot thank You, Death cannot praise You; Those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your truth. 19 The living, the living man, he shall praise You, As I *do* this day; The father shall make known Your truth to the children. 20 “The LORD *was ready* to save me; Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments All the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.”**

**What an amazing gift of restoration of life from an amazing “Father in heaven”! It is good to remember stories like this and have an accurate “knowledge” of how “compassionate and gracious” our God is [Exodus 34:6]!**

**JOSEPH: Genesis 49:22-26; Deuteronomy 33:13-17 (Take note of “the sun” and “the moon” mentioned in the blessing in verse 14 – and remember his dream. Also worth mentioning is the fact that the “Lion of the tribe of Judah” [verse 7] and the “ox” [verse 17] of the tribe of “Ephraim” are two of the “faces” on**

each of the heads of the “cherubim” [kher-oo-beem'] mentioned in Ezekiel 1:10, chapter 10 and Revelation 4:7. These are the four living beings or creatures found in the “sanctuary” in “heaven” also mentioned in Psalm 20:2 and Psalm 99:1. [FYI – The other two “faces” are “the man” representing the tribe of “Reuben” and “the eagle” which was the tribe of “Dan,” according to Jewish tradition; however, I could not find any references specifically saying that in the Bible, except some hints from the cardinal directions of the tribes from Numbers 2:3,10,18,25. The banner for “Judah” faced east (vs.3). “Reuben” was facing south (vs. 10). “Ephraim” faced west (vs. 18). “Dan” faced north (vs. 25). This information about the banners of the tribes of “Reuben” and “Dan” was gathered from an article about the “FOUR BANNERS OF ISRAEL” written by Ron Wallace in his summary, which I thought was very helpful. <http://www.biblefragrances.com/studies/fourbanners.html>]

### **SUN AND MOON STAND STILL:**

**Joshua 10 – especially verses 12-14**

Remember Numbers 13 again – “Joshua” is a descendant in the tribe of “Ephraim” (2nd son of “Joseph”) and “Caleb” from “Judah.” The promise of “the sun and moon” bowing down to “Joseph” seemingly repeated in his lineage! This was so humbling and amazing when I had this “revelation” as I was resting and meditating on all I had read that day in these stories about these “men.” It brought tears to me and a sense of soberness to realize this legacy with “the sun and moon” connection even for “Joshua,” the descendant of “Joseph.” He had commanded them to stop so the “Israelites” could have continuous “light” over their fight against five neighboring kings in defense of the “Gibeonites” who had tricked them into a “covenant” in the first place (Joshua 9:15-16)! God had warned them to keep HIS “covenant” and NOT to make any “covenant” with the neighboring nations (Exodus 23:32; Joshua 8:34-35), but Joshua chapter nine reveals how they failed to “ask for the counsel of the LORD” first (Joshua 9:14), and then they were deceived by “Gibeon” and consequently bound by their oath to fight for their enemies.

Also worth noting is the fact that these “five kings” were “Amorites” (Joshua 10:6,12). I found out that the “Amorites” were known as “worshipers” of “the sun” and “the moon.” HOW PERFECT for “Joshua” to call on the “Creator” to show HIS POWER over HIS CREATION by performing this miracle at that exact time battling these people. The enemy’s deception manipulating people in stealing worship for himself was being SHUT DOWN! There were a lot of things going on during that incident...And now we have the story to inspire and teach us many things. God is so gracious and kind. He helps us even when we get into jams He warned us about beforehand. God wanted His people for Himself, and He wanted them to keep themselves free from UNHOLY

**ALLIANCES with “idol worshipers.” There is ONLY ONE GOD worthy of our worship, and His is the ONLY LOVE THAT SATISFIES!**

**Another thing I noticed in this story, was the fact that BOTH “LUMINARIES” were apparently visible in the same “sky” at once, when they were commanded to stop their passage *across* “the face of the earth.” We can observe this regularly ourselves with our own eyes – “the sun and moon” in the *same* “sky.” Bottom line, after re-reading these stories, the faithfulness of the LORD’S gifts and callings is amazing to me! His “blessings” go on and on to our descendants! Only some day after we stand before Him at His judgment seat (2 Corinthians 5:10), will we ever know the full impact of our fruitfulness and faithfulness to obey Him now as we live...And He gets all the credit, because He has the *plan* and gives us the “*grace*” to obey His ideas in the first place. It is an honor to work with Him!**

**PERSONAL APPLICATION:**

**The LORD is the One who calls, chooses, and is faithful:**

**Romans 11:29** (A Faithful Version) **Because the gifts and the calling of God are never revoked.**

**He is faithful to complete the work that He started in us:**

**Philippians 1:6** (A Faithful Version) **Being confident of this very thing, that He Who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ.**

**1 Peter 5:10-11** (A Faithful Version) **Now may the God of all grace, Who has called us unto His eternal glory in Christ Jesus, after *you* have suffered a little while, Himself perfect you, establish, strengthen, and settle *you*. 11 To Him *be* the glory and the power into the ages of eternity. Amen.**

**Jude 1:24-25** (A Faithful Version) **Now to Him Who is able to keep them from falling, and to bring *them* into the presence of His own glory, blameless in exceeding joy, 25 To *the* only wise God our Savior, *be the* glory and greatness, *the* might and authority, even now, and into all the ages of eternity. Amen.**

**May we also who are the called, and chosen, and faithful – remain ever faithful to our Beloved:**

**Revelation 17:14** (King James Bible) **"These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful."**

**2 Timothy 2:11-13** (A Faithful Version) **This is a faithful saying: If we have died together with Him, we shall also live together with Him; 12 If we endure, we shall also reign together with Him; if we deny Him, He will also deny us; 13 If**

**we are unfaithful, He remains faithful—He cannot deny Himself.**

**And remember Him who is faithful and true, because He is victorious over the enemy, and He IS coming for us:**

**Revelation 19:11-21 (A Faithful Version) And I saw heaven open; and behold, a white horse; and He Who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He does judge and make war. 12 And His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns; and He had a name written that no one knows except Him. 13 And He was clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and His name is The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven were following Him on white horses; and they were clothed in fine linen, white and pure. 15 And out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He might smite the nations; and He shall shepherd them with an iron rod; and He treads the winepress of the fury and the wrath of the Almighty God. 16 And on His garment and on His thigh He has a name written: King of kings and Lord of lords. 17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, "Come and gather yourselves together to the supper of the great God 18 So that you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of chief captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all, free and bond, and small and great." 19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies, gathered together to make war with Him Who sits on the horse, and with His army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked miracles in his presence, by which he had deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. Those two were cast alive into the lake of fire, which burns with brimstone; 21 And the rest were killed by the sword of Him Who sits on the horse, even the sword that goes out of His mouth; and all the birds were filled with their flesh.**



# **THRONE OF GOD**



## **THRONE OF GOD**

I included a section about the “throne” of God, because there are so many Scriptures which speak about “the earth” that are also discussing things in the same verses about God’s “throne.” He is our “King” and “Creator” gloriously seated above “the firmament” on His heavenly “throne” (Psalm 103:19; Isaiah 40:22; 66:1). As we read, we see that this is a very literal place and it is full of activity. I wanted to study the subject of God’s “throne” as a real location which He created (see Hebrews 8:2 listed here) to gain more “understanding” about Him and His perspective in relation to us on “earth.”

There is much mention in these verses of His “throne” as a place of “dominion” over and upon “the earth.” God’s heavenly “temple” is also spoken about along with His “throne” (see Isaiah 6:4; Revelation 7:15; 11:19 in this section), but we also know that we *are* His “temple” here on “earth.” He tells us in 1 Corinthians 6:19-20 (KJB), “What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?* 20 For ye are been bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit which are God’s.” When we “worship” Him, in agreement with who He is, we “enthrone” Him in our “hearts,” and He “dwells” among our “praises.” We will also see that God is “enthroned upon the praises of Israel” (see Psalm 22:3).

All these descriptions of His heavenly “throne” are a beautiful “revelation” to us of the God we serve. A God who is not far off, but “very near” to us (Acts 17:27). As we live like Him, we can experience Him “as He is” (1 John 4:17), being in agreement with His “dominion” in our “hearts,” literally bringing His heavenly “kingdom” right here to rest on “the earth” He created. This is His will, as “Jesus” taught us to pray for it in Matthew 6:10. To God be the glory! May we truly be a people in this generation to welcome His heavenly “reign” in every area of our lives in loving response to His will:

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “THRONE”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine “kisse” or “kisseh” Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say’)=seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences)**

### **GREEK WORD FOR “THRONE”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 2362 Noun Masculine “thronos” Phonetic Spelling: (thron’-os)=a throne (Short Definition=a throne, seat.) (Usage=a [king’s] throne, seat; meton: power, dominion; a potentate.) (63 Occurrences)**

**1 Kings 22:19** (New American Standard Bible) Micaiah said, “**Therefore, hear the word of the LORD. I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of**



heaven standing by Him on His right and on His left.

**2 Chronicles 18:18** (New King James Version) Then *Micaiah* said, “**Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and His left.**”

**Job 26:9** (King James Bible) **He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.**

**Psalm 9:4** (New American Standard Bible) For You have maintained my just cause; **You have sat on the throne judging righteously.**

**Psalm 11:4** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD is in His holy temple; the LORD'S throne is in heaven;** His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men.

**Psalm 22:3** (New American Standard Bible) **Yet You are holy, O You who are enthroned upon the praises of Israel.**

**Psalm 45:6** (New American Standard Bible) **Your throne, O God, is forever and ever; A scepter of uprightness is the scepter of Your kingdom.**

**Psalm 47:8** (New King James Version) **God reigns over the nations; God sits on His holy throne.**

**Psalm 89:14** (New American Standard Bible) **Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne; Lovingkindness and truth go before you.**

**Psalm 93:2** (New American Standard Bible) **Your throne is established long ago; You are from everlasting.**

**Psalm 97:2** (New King James Version) **Clouds and darkness surround Him; Righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.** (New American Standard Bible) **Clouds and thick darkness surround Him; Righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne.**

**Psalm 97:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6051 Noun Masculine "anan" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-nawn')=a cloud mass, cloud (87 Occurrences/23 Transliterated "anan"=Clouds – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6205 Noun Masculine "araphel" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-aw-fel')=cloud, heavy or dark cloud (Short Definition=darkness.) (Usage=cloud, heavy cloud, dark cloud, darkness, gross darkness, thick**

**darkness.) (15 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “vaarafel” =and darkness – NKJV [and thick darkness – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5439 Substantive; Adverb; Preposition; Adverb Accusative “sabib” or “sebiba” Phonetic Spelling: (saw-beeb’)=circuit, round about (Short Definition=around.) (335 Occurrences/6 Transliterated “sevivav” =surround Him; – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6664 Noun Masculine “tsedeq” Phonetic Spelling: (tseh’-dek)=rightness, righteousness (118 Occurrences/65 Transliterated “tzdek” =Righteousness – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4941 Noun Masculine “mishpat” Phonetic Spelling: (mish-pawt’) =judgment (Short Definition=justice.) (421 Occurrences/28 Transliterated “umishpat” =and justice (are) – NKJV [and justice are – NASB])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4349 Noun Masculine “makon” Phonetic Spelling: (maw-kone’) =a fixed or established place, foundation (Short Definition=place.) (17 Occurrences/8 Transliterated “mechon” = the foundation – NKJV and NASB)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine “kisse” or “kisseh” Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say’) =seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/30 Transliterated “kiso” =of His throne. – NKJV and NASB)**

**Psalm 99:1** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD reigns, let the peoples tremble; He is enthroned *above* the cherubim, let the earth shake!**

**Psalm 103:19** (New American Standard Bible) **The LORD has established His throne in the heavens, And His sovereignty rules over all.**

**Psalm 123:1** (New American Standard Bible) **To You I lift up my eyes, O You who are enthroned in the heavens!**

**Proverbs 16:12** (New American Standard Bible) **It is an abomination for kings to commit wicked acts, For a throne is established on righteousness.**

**Proverbs 20:28** (New American Standard Bible) **Loyalty and truth preserve the king, And he upholds his throne by righteousness.**

**[NOTE: Even earthly “thrones” are upheld “by righteousness” – like God’s as is written in Psalm 89:14 earlier.]**

**Proverbs 25:5** (New American Standard Bible) Take away the wicked before the king, And **his throne will be established in righteousness.**

**[NOTE: I love the consistency in Scripture about “thrones” being “established in righteousness” – both the heavenly and the earthly.]**

**Proverbs 29:14** (New American Standard Bible) If a king judges the poor with truth, **His throne will be established forever.**

**[NOTE: I see that this is just as “Jesus” our “King” judges “the poor...” Isaiah 11:4 (NASB) says, “But with righteousness He will judge the poor, And decide with fairness for the afflicted of the earth; And He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, And with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.” The “King” of all kings and leaders expects them to build upon His “foundation” while serving His people, as they are HIS “servants” or “ministers” (Romans 13 and Ephesians 2:20)!]**

**This verse says if the “king judges the poor with truth...” “Truth” is important! Listen to what 1 Timothy 3:15 (NKJV) says, “...so that you may know how you ought to conduct yourself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.” The “Church” is the “pillar and ground” or “foundation of truth,” as it says in many other translations. He is the One who gives people “authority,” and if they build like Him, they will be blessed!**

**Let us continue to build our own lives upon the “truth” of God's “Word,” and pray like “Paul” says in 1 Timothy 2:2-4, “...for kings and all who are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and reverence. 3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior, 4 who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.”]**

**Isaiah 6:1-7** (New King James Version) In the year that King Uzziah died, **I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His *robe* filled the temple. 2 Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. 3 And one cried to another and said: “Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts; The whole earth *is* full of His glory!” 4 And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 So I said: “Woe *is* me, for I am undone! Because I *am* a man of unclean lips, And I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; For my eyes have seen the King, The LORD of hosts.” 6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal *which* he had taken with the tongs from the altar. 7 And he touched my mouth**

*with it, and said: "Behold, this has touched your lips; Your iniquity is taken away; And your sin purged."*

**[NOTE: It is interesting to me that "Isaiah" was taken right into a place before the "throne" of "Almighty God" as a human "man" from "earth." The first word for "Lord" used in verse one is SH136 "Adonay" (ad-o-noy'). This speaks of His ruling characteristic, literally meaning, "Lord." After he heard the "seraphim" saying, "Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts; The whole earth is full of His glory," he is "undone," so-to-speak, as I can imagine we would all be! He, being a "man" from "the earth" that the "seraphim" were speaking about, received a response to his desperate cry coming from the "understanding" that he was in the very "Presence" of the "LORD." This Hebrew word "LORD" is the proper name of the "God of Israel," SH3068 "Yhvh" (yeh-ho-vaw').**

**I observe that this account in Isaiah chapter six, was God's intention in calling "Isaiah" to meet with Him, and His holy "seraphim" made provision "from the altar" in the "temple" in "heaven" for the uncleanness of his lips. His "iniquity" was "taken away" and his "sin purged." So amazing and a humbling, awesome picture of the "majesty" of the God we serve. He was calling a "prophet" and gave him an encounter with complete "holiness" and "righteousness." God showed "Isaiah" that He was welcome and wanted in His "Presence," and He had provision at that time for the collision of his iniquitous state as a "man" with the "Holy of holies" (before the manifest redemption of "Jesus" through His "cross"). Then, He "anointed" him to speak and write, foretelling of the coming "Redeemer" who would die in our place to pay for ALL INIQUITY AND SIN OF ALL PEOPLE ONCE FOR ALL TIME (Hebrews 7:26-28)! Thank You, "Jesus"!**

**The other important thing that I observe is in verse three, "The whole earth is full of His glory!" As a worshiper several years ago, I saw that "the LORD of hosts," is worshiped by the "seraphim" before His "throne," and they are making proclamation about God *in regard to the "earth" below!* In "heaven," the "earth" is a FOCUS of attention and declaration. Of all the things that they could be saying, they are declaring that "The whole earth" is FILLED with God's "glory!" This shows me that God wanted "Isaiah" to know and to "report" in his writings for our "knowledge" that at His heavenly "throne" they are thinking about "the earth" God created. They are stating a fact of His "glory" being present in "the whole earth." That makes me think that God wanted us to know that He is ALWAYS thinking about us on "earth" *where He put us, and He gave us His "glory" (John 17:22), so that we***

could be with Him until we are finished **HERE** (see also Psalm 139 for how much He thinks about us).

With all the focus and attention by the “space agencies” and movie makers of “the earth” on “planets” and what they say about the “never-ending universe,” and “space-travel,” etc., I see the exact **OPPOSITE** of what God wants for us. I have mentioned Genesis 11 before, when the people who wanted to “**build a tower**” that would “**reach into heaven,**” God reproved by confusing their language and scattering them across “**the face of the earth**” for their rebelliousness! He never gave us “**dominion**” over the “**heavenly bodies**” or *sent us anywhere else to dwell!* (Check out Genesis 1:28, Genesis 9:1, and Psalm 115:16 for biblical authority on that.) When He told us to “**look up**” when persecuted (Luke 21:28), He wasn't saying to the “**stars.**” He was saying to look to “**heaven**” and for when He will come get us some day, keeping our “**hearts on things above...**” as the “**Apostle Paul**” says in the third chapter of his letter to the Colossians. Hebrews 12 tells us, “**looking unto Jesus, the author and the finisher of our faith...**”

These are strong and loving reminders for us to stick it out with “**Jesus,**” witnessing to a dying “**world,**” lost without Him, instead of **DAYDREAMING** about fantasies of “space” and “galaxies” unknown! The people who are leading these endeavors are not submitted to or loving their “**Creator.**” They have lied for decades to the general populace of “**the world,**” just like any other deception from the “**father of lies,**” and they are **NOT** to be our “**teachers.**” Simply put, we need to “**test the spirits**” as “**John**” said in 1 John 4. We have a “**Teacher**” and “**Helper**” sent from the “**Father**” called the “**Holy Spirit**” (1 John 2:27). He was sent to be with us “**forever**” (John 14:16) to guide us “**into all truth,**” and He even tells us “**what is yet to come**” (John 16:13).

More importantly, He will bring to our “**remembrance all things**” that “**Jesus**” has said (John 14:26)! He gives us “**words of eternal life**” (John 6:68)! His “**love**” is like **NO OTHER** (1 John 4:8)! Living life with Him is the most exciting adventure one could **EVER LIVE!** May you be blessed with really knowing Him, being loved by Him and His people on this “**earth**” (1 John 4:16)! Amen.]

**Isaiah 9:7** (New American Standard Bible) **There will be no end to the increase of His government, or of peace, On the throne of David and over his kingdom, To establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness From then on and forevermore. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will accomplish this.**

**Isaiah 16:5** (New American Standard Bible) **A throne will even be established in lovingkindness, And a judge will sit on it in faithfulness in the tent of David; Moreover, he will seek justice and be prompt in righteousness.**

**Isaiah 40:22** (NASB 1977) **It is He who sits above the vault of the earth,** And its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, **Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in.**

**Isaiah 66:1** (A Faithful Version) **Thus says the LORD, “The heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool. Where, then, is the house that you build for Me? And where is the place of My rest?**

**Isaiah 66:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3541 Demonstrative Adverb; Adverb “koh” Phonetic Spelling: (ko)=thus, here (576 Occurrences/486 Transliterated “koh”=Thus)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 559 Verb “amar” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-mar’)=to utter, say (Short Definition=said.) (5308 Occurrences/699 Transliterated “amar”=says)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3068 Proper Name “Yhvh” Phonetic Spelling: (yeh-ho-vaw’)=the proper name of the God of Israel (Short Definition=LORD.) (6220 Occurrences/6218 Transliterated “yahweh”=the LORD,)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=“The heaven)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine “kisse” or “kisseh” Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say’)=seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “kisi”=[is] My throne,)**

**Jeremiah 3:17** (New American Standard Bible) **“At that time they will call Jerusalem ‘The Throne of the LORD,’ and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of the LORD; nor will they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart.**

**Jeremiah 14:21** (New American Standard Bible) Do not despise *us*, for Your own name's sake; Do not despise **the throne of Your glory;** Remember *and* do not annul Your covenant with us.

**Jeremiah 17:12** (New American Standard Bible) **A glorious throne on high from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.**

**Jeremiah 49:38-39** (New American Standard Bible) **'Then I will set My throne in Elam** And destroy out of it king and princes,' Declares the LORD. 39 'But it will come about in the last days That I will restore the fortunes of Elam,' “ Declares the LORD.

**Lamentations 5:19** (New American Standard Bible) **You, O LORD, rule forever; Your throne is from generation to generation.**

**Ezekiel 1:1-28** (Young's Literal Translation) And it cometh to pass, in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month], in the fifth of the month, and I [am] in the midst of the Removed by the river Chebar, the heavens have been opened, and I see visions of God. 2 In the fifth of the month – it is the fifth year of the removal of the king Jehoaichin – 3 hath the word of Jehovah certainly been unto Ezekiel son of Buzi the priest, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar, and there is on him there a hand of Jehovah. **4 And I look, and lo, a tempestuous wind is coming from the north, a great cloud, and fire catching itself, and brightness to it round about, and out of its midst as the colour of copper, out of the midst of the fire. 5 And out of its midst [is] a likeness of four living creatures, and this [is] their appearance; a likeness of man [is] to them, 6 and four faces [are] to each, and four wings [are] to each of them, 7 and their feet [are] straight feet, and the sole of their feet [is] as a sole of a calf's foot, and they are sparkling as the colour of bright brass; 8 and hands of man under their wings – on their four sides, and their faces and their wings – [are] to them four; 9 joining one unto another [are] their wings, they turn not round in their going, each straight forward they go. 10 As to the likeness of their faces, the face of a man, and the face of a lion, toward the right [are] to them four, and the face of an ox on the left [are] to them four, and the face of an eagle [are] to them four. 11 And their faces and their wings are separate from above, to each [are] two joining together, and two are covering their bodies. 12 And each straight forward they go, whither the spirit is to go, they go, they turn not round in their going. 13 As to the likeness of the living creatures, their appearances [are] as coals of fire – burning as the appearance of lamps; it is going up and down between the living creatures, and brightness [is] to the fire, and out of the fire is going forth lightning. 14 And the living creatures are running, and turning back, as the appearance of the flash. 15 And I see the living creatures, and lo, one wheel [is] in the earth, near the living creatures, at its four faces. 16 The appearance of the wheels and their works [is] as the colour of beryl, and one likeness [is] to them four, and their appearances and their works [are] as it were the wheel in the midst of the wheel. 17 On their four sides, in their going they go, they turn not round in their going. 18 As to their rings, they are both high and fearful, and their rings [are] full of eyes round about them four. 19 And in the going of the living creatures, the wheels go beside them, and in the living creatures being lifted up from off the earth, lifted up are the wheels. 20 Whither the**



spirit is to go, they go, thither the spirit [is] to go, and the wheels are lifted up over-against them, for a living spirit [is] in the wheels. 21 In their going, they go, and in their standing, they stand, and in their being lifted up from off the earth, lifted up are the wheels over-against them; for a living spirit [is] in the wheels. 22 And a likeness [is] over the heads of the living creatures of an expanse, as the colour of the fearful ice, stretched out over their heads from above. 23 And under the expanse their wings [are] straight, one toward the other, to each are two covering on this side, and to each are two covering on that side – their bodies. 24 And I hear the noise of their wings, as the noise of many waters, as the noise of the Mighty One, in their going – the noise of tumult, as the noise of a camp, in their standing they let fall their wings. 25 And there is a voice from above the expanse, that [is] above their head: in their standing they let fall their wings. 26 And above the expanse that [is] over their head, as an appearance of a sapphire stone, [is] the likeness of a throne, and on the likeness of the throne a likeness, as the appearance of man upon it from above. 27 And I see as the colour of copper, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I have seen as the appearance of fire, and brightness [is] to it round about. 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in a cloud in a day of rain, so [is] the appearance of the brightness round about.

**[NOTE: Later in this section, Revelation 4:3 (NASB) says, “And He who was sitting *was* like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and *there was* a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.” As we see here in verse 28, the Scripture gives another “witness” of the “bow” being around the “throne” of God in “heaven.” How beautiful! Two “prophets of God” living hundreds of years apart have similar “visions” of the “throne” and their descriptions are consistent. Also, see Daniel 7:9-10 for another reference from a different “prophet” of the “fire” and “wheels” as in Ezekiel 1:13-21. We have an amazing God!]**

**Ezekiel 10:1** (Young’s Literal Translation) And I look, and lo, **on the expanse that is above the head of the cherubs, as a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne, He hath been seen over them.**

**Ezekiel 10:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 413 Preposition “el” Phonetic Spelling: (ale)=to, into, towards (Short Definition=against.) (5504 Occurrences/3531 Occurrences Transliterated “el”=on)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “harakia”=the expanse)**



**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (asher')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated "asher"=that is)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7218 Noun Masculine "rosh" Phonetic Spelling: (roshe)=head (599 Occurrences/146 Transliterated "rosh"=the head)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3742 Noun Masculine "kerub" Phonetic Spelling: (ker-oob')=probably an order of angelic beings (Short Definition=cherubim.) (91 Occurrences/40 Transliterated "hakkeruvim"=of the cherubim)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 68 Noun Feminine "eben" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-ben)=a stone (Short Definition=stones.) (273 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "keeven"=stone,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5601 Noun Masculine "sappir" Phonetic Spelling: (sap-peer')=a sapphire (Short Definition=sapphire.) (11 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "sappir"=as a sapphire)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4758 Noun Masculine "mareh" Phonetic Spelling: (mar-eh')=sight, appearance, vision (104 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "kemareh"=as the appearance)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1823 Noun Feminine "demuth" Phonetic Spelling: (dem-ooth')=likeness, similitude (25 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "demut"=of the likeness)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3678 Noun Masculine "kisse" or "kisseh" Phonetic Spelling: (kis-say')=a seat of honor, throne (135 Occurrences/52 Transliterated "kisse"=of a throne,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7200 Verb "raah" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-aw')=to see (Short Definition=see.) (1306 Occurrences/22 Transliterated "nirah"=He hath been seen)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/220 Transliterated "aleihem"=over them.)**

**Ezekiel 43:5-12** (New American Standard Bible) And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, **the glory of the LORD filled the house.** **6 Then I heard one speaking to me from the house,** while a man was standing beside me. **7 He said to me, “Son of man, *this is* the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell among the sons of Israel forever.** And the house of Israel will not again defile My holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their harlotry and by the corpses of their kings when they die, **8 by setting their threshold by My threshold and their door post beside My door post, with *only* the wall between Me and them.** And they have defiled My holy name by their abominations which they have committed. So I have consumed them in My anger. **9 Now let them put away their harlotry and the corpses of their kings far from Me; and I will dwell among them forever.** **10 “As for you, son of man, describe the temple to the house of Israel,** that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and **let them measure the plan.** **11 “If they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the design of the house, its structure, its exits, its entrances, all its designs, all its statutes, and all its laws. And write *it* in their sight, so that they may observe its whole design and all its statutes and do them.** **12 “This is the law of the house: its entire area on top of the mountain all around *shall be* most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.**

**Daniel 7:9-10** (New King James Version) **“I watched till thrones were put in place, And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment *was* white as snow, And the hair of His head *was* like pure wool. His throne *was* a fiery flame, Its wheels a burning fire; 10 A fiery stream issued And came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, And the books were opened.**

**[NOTE: Here is a similar description of the “fire” and “wheels” as in Ezekiel chapter one.]**

**Zechariah 6:9-15** (New American Standard Bible) The word of the LORD also came to me, saying, **10 “Take *an offering* from the exiles, from Heldai, Tobijah and Jedaiah; and you go the same day and enter the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, where they have arrived from Babylon. 11 “Take silver and gold, make an *ornate* crown and set *it* on the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest. 12 “Then say to him, ‘Thus says the LORD of hosts, **“Behold, a man whose name is Branch, for He will branch out from where He is; and He will build the temple of the LORD. 13 “Yes, it is He who will build the temple of the LORD, and He who will bear the honor and sit and rule on His throne. Thus, He will be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace will be between the two offices.”**’ **14 “Now the crown will become a reminder in the temple of the LORD to Helem, Tobijah, Jedaiah and Hen the son of Zephaniah. 15 “Those who are far off will come and build the temple of the LORD.”** Then**

you will know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. And it will take place if you completely obey the LORD your God.

**Matthew 5:34-37** (New American Standard Bible) “But I say to you, make no oath at all, **either by heaven, for it is the throne of God,** 35 or by the earth, for it is the footstool of His feet, or by Jerusalem, for it is THE CITY OF THE GREAT KING. 36 “Nor shall you make an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. 37 “But let your statement be, 'Yes, yes' or 'No, no'; anything beyond these is of evil.

**Matthew 19:27-30** (New American Standard Bible) Then Peter said to Him, “Behold, we have left everything and followed You; what then will there be for us?” 28 And Jesus said to them, “Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, **in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.** 29 “And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or farms for My name's sake, will receive many times as much, and will inherit eternal life. 30 “But many *who are* first will be last; and *the* last, first.

**Matthew 23:22** (New American Standard Bible) “And whoever swears **by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits upon it.**

**Matthew 25:31-33** (New American Standard Bible) “But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, **then He will sit on His glorious throne. 32 “All the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; 33 and He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left.**

**Luke 1:30-33** (New American Standard Bible) The angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary; for you have found favor with God. 31 “**And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus. 32 “He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; 33 and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and His kingdom will have no end.”**

**Luke 22:28-30** (New American Standard Bible) “You are those who have stood by Me in My trials; 29 **and just as My Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you 30 that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**

**Acts 2:29-36** (New American Standard Bible) “Brethren, I may confidently say to you regarding the patriarch David that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. 30 “And so, because he was a prophet and knew that **GOD HAD SWORN TO HIM WITH AN OATH TO SEAT *one* OF HIS**

**DESCENDANTS ON HIS THRONE**, 31 he looked ahead and spoke of the resurrection of the Christ, that HE WAS NEITHER ABANDONED TO HADES, NOR DID His flesh SUFFER DECAY. 32 "This Jesus God raised up again, to which we are all witnesses. **33 "Therefore having been exalted to the right hand of God** and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He has poured forth this which you both see and hear. 34 "For it was not David who ascended into heaven, but he himself says: 'THE LORD SAID TO MY LORD, "SIT AT MY RIGHT HAND, 35 UNTIL I MAKE YOUR ENEMIES A FOOTSTOOL FOR YOUR FEET." ' 36 "Therefore let all the house of Israel know for certain that God has made Him both Lord and Christ-this Jesus whom you crucified."

**Acts 7:49** (Young's Literal Translation) **The heaven is My throne**, and the earth My footstool; what house will ye build to Me? saith the Lord, or what is the place of My rest?

**Acts 7:49 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/2965 Transliterated "o" =The)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "ouranos" =Heaven [is – There's no presence of SG1510 "eimi" transliterated "estin" for "is" as in many other references, so it possibly should be italicized? It is in other translations...But I chose this one, because it was the closest with all the rest of the words, including starting with "The" (SG3588 "ho," "he'," "to") at the beginning...No other translation used it that I could find.]**

**Strong's Greek: 1473 Personal Pronoun "ego' " Phonetic Spelling: (eg-o')=I [only expressed when emphatic] (Usage=I, the 1<sup>st</sup> Person Pronoun.) (2600 Occurrences/225 Transliterated "moi" =My)**

**Strong's Greek: 2362 Noun Masculine "thronos" Phonetic Spelling: (thron'-os)=a throne (Short Definition=a throne, seat.) (Usage=a [king's] throne, seat; meton: power, dominion; a potentate.) (63 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "thronos" =throne,)**

**Colossians 1:13-20** (New American Standard Bible) For He rescued us from the domain of darkness, and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, 14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. **15 He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. 16 For by Him all things were**

**created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things have been created through Him and for Him. 17 He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. 18** He is also the head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. 19 For it was the *Father's* good pleasure for all the fullness to dwell in Him, 20 and through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross; through Him, *say*, whether things on earth or things in heaven.

**Hebrews 1:8-14** (New American Standard Bible) “But of the Son *He says*, **“YOUR THRONE, O GOD, IS FOREVER AND EVER, AND THE RIGHTEOUS SCEPTER IS THE SCEPTER OF HIS KINGDOM. 9 “YOU HAVE LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND HATED LAWLESSNESS; THEREFORE GOD, YOUR GOD, HAS ANOINTED YOU WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE YOUR COMPANIONS.” 10 And, “YOU, LORD, IN THE BEGINNING LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH, AND THE HEAVENS ARE THE WORKS OF YOUR HANDS; 11 THEY WILL PERISH, BUT YOU REMAIN; AND THEY ALL WILL BECOME OLD LIKE A GARMENT, 12 AND LIKE A MANTLE YOU WILL ROLL THEM UP; LIKE A GARMENT THEY WILL ALSO BE CHANGED. BUT YOU ARE THE SAME, AND YOUR YEARS WILL NOT COME TO AN END.” 13** But to which of the angels has He ever said, **“SIT AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE YOUR ENEMIES A FOOTSTOOL FOR YOUR FEET”?** 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out to render service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

**Hebrews 4:16** (New American Standard Bible) **Therefore let us draw near with confidence to the throne of grace**, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

**Hebrews 8:1-6** (New American Standard Bible) Now the main point in what has been said *is this*: **we have such a high priest, who has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a minister in the sanctuary and in the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. 3** For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices; so it is necessary that this *high priest* also have something to offer. 4 Now if He were on earth, He would not be a priest at all, since there are those who offer the gifts according to the Law; 5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned *by God* when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for, **“SEE,” He says, “THAT YOU MAKE all things ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN WHICH WAS SHOWN YOU ON THE MOUNTAIN.” 6** But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as He is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises.

**Hebrews 12:1-3** (New American Standard Bible) Therefore, since we have so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, let us also lay aside every encumbrance and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with

endurance the race that is set before us, **2** fixing our eyes on **Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.** **3** For consider Him who has endured such hostility by sinners against Himself, so that you will not grow weary and lose heart.

**Revelation 1:4** (New American Standard Bible) John to the seven churches that are in Asia: **Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne.**

**Revelation 3:21** (New American Standard Bible) **'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.**

**Revelation 4:1-11** (New American Standard Bible) After these things I looked, and behold, a door *standing* open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like *the sound* of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." **2** Immediately I was in the Spirit; **and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. 3 And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. 4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads. 5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind. 7 The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle. 8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "HOLY, HOLY, HOLY is THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME." 9 And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created."**

**Revelation 4:2 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2362 Noun Masculine "thronos" Phonetic Spelling:**



**(thron'-os)=a throne (Short Definition=a throne, seat.) (Usage=a [king's] throne, seat; meton: power, dominion; a potentate.) (63 Occurrences/6 Transliterated "thronos"=a throne)**

**Revelation 5:1-14** (New American Standard Bible) **I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it. 4 Then I *began* to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it; 5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." 6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. 7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. 8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood *men* from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. 10 "You have made them *to be* a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth." 11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing." 13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, *be* blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever." 14 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped.**

**[NOTE: I love all the "new song" references in Revelation like verse 9. I also like *why* they sang a "new song" ...that He was "worthy to open the Book" and "break its seals," because, they declared, "You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood *men* from every tribe and tongue and people and nation." He paid the price to buy back the "family of God" and made them to be a "kingdom and priests to our God..." and they were rejoicing. It was worthy of a "new song" probably in part, because it was a new season. They are also proclaiming the reason *why* He has been given all "power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing..." (vs. 12). It is because He "completed**

**the work” that God gave Him to do (John 17:4), and “He poured out His life unto death” (Isaiah 53:12) to purchase us, freeing us from the enemy's power.**

**We will forever be praising Him as He is so “faithful” and “holy” and altogether lovely. The thought of being united in ONE PLACE with all the “saints” just sends chills through me and totally excites my spirit. We have already been being “knit together in love” in “one Spirit” with “Christ” (1 Corinthians 6:17; Ephesians 4:4; Colossians 2:2), so we always have been *connected* since we were “born again” (John 3:3). However, some day we're going to be able to have REAL “face” time with “God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ” and with the entire “family” of the “faithful.” That's going to be one joyful celebration and reunion with others that have gone before that will never end.**

**Another thing I see in this passage is in verse 13. “And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth...” I see “heavens” above, “earth” below, and “under the earth” as clearly defined. This is the “Creator” teaching and speaking proper perspective of the “creation” where He planted us. (Remember the “ABOVE – BELOW/VERTICAL PERSPECTIVE OF CREATION” section? If you haven't checked it out yet, now might be a good time for greater renewal about that.) While you're at it, why not take some time and offer up a little “new song” to our awesome Lord and “Creator” God?!**

**Revelation 6:12-17** (New American Standard Bible) I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth *made* of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; 16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, “**Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?**”

**Revelation 7:9-17** (New American Standard Bible) **After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches *were* in their hands; 10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, “Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.” 11 And all the angels were standing around the**



throne and *around* the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, **12** saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, *be* to our God forever and ever. Amen." **13** Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?" **14** I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who have come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. **15** "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them. **16** "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore, nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; **17** for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."

**Revelation 8:3-5** (New American Standard Bible) **Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds, and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.**

**Revelation 11:15-19** (New American Standard Bible) Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become *the kingdom* of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." **16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. 18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time *came* for the dead to be judged, and *the time* to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." 19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.**

**Revelation 12:1-6** (New American Standard Bible) A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; **2** and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth. **3** Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads *were*, seven diadems. **4** And his tail swept away a third of the

stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. **5 And she gave birth to a son, a male *child*, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.** 6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

**Revelation 14:1-5** (New American Standard Bible) Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb *was* standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard *was* like *the sound* of harpists playing on their harps. **3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.** 4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These *are* the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.

**[NOTE: This verse about a “new song” is amazing to me. There’s so much about the “new song” in the entire Bible. Being a songwriter, I have loved finding these verses throughout my life. But, until this study, I never remembered seeing verse three. “No one could LEARN THE SONG except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.” (CAPS mine.) I think that must be a very special, holy song, and those are some special people who were chosen for that purpose. They were truly set apart unto the Lord for this, and apparently, HE ONLY WANTED TO HEAR IT FROM THEM! What an honor, and what a picture also this shows for us, that there is a specific reason why each person was born.**

**God is the “Creator” of all things and the people He made “to dwell on all the face of the earth...” (Acts 17:26) “Holy Spirit” teaches through this verse that we are designed for a cause in His *plan*. He is worthy of all of our “worship” – we can know this is all of our purpose, because He commands us to come to Him and thank Him. Psalm 50:23 (NASB) says, “He who offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving honors Me; And to him who orders his way aright I shall show the salvation of God.” I know that the Lord is especially pleased with a song I am singing, when He draws so close, and the “anointing” He brings is strong, revealing His joy and pleasure in what I am doing. It is when I am thankful and exult before**

**Him! I NEVER feel His pleasure when I whine or complain or grumble against another brother or sister. But when I bless Him and His "family," He LOVES it!**

**There are different intensities and experiences in His holy "Presence" when we are worshiping Him in song. Sometimes He manifests His "healing" and power for "deliverance" or "miracles" in our midst. When we make a joyful noise and boldly give Him "praise," religion and oppression have to leave! Sometimes, He is just snuggling us up so close in quietness or stillness, that we don't or can't even sing anymore...just wanting to rest in His sweet, loving embrace, in awe of a very kind and tender God in our midst. He is very real and really wants us to be with Him. We are "family." "Family" likes to hang out together.**

**Another part of this passage that stands out to me about these very "anointed men," is in verses four through five. "These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless." They "follow the Lamb wherever He goes." Their eyes are on "Jesus" ALWAYS. They hear His voice and stay close to Him. This speaks of "faithfulness" to Him, and having single-hearted devotion with "incorruptible love" for Him alone – no idolatry (Ephesians 6:24 [NASB]). That word "incorruptible" is SG861 "aphtharsia" (af-thar-see'-ah) which means, "incorruptibility" (Usage=indestructibility, incorruptibility; hence: immortality).**

**Now compare this to Revelation 17:14 (AFV) which declares, "These will make war with the Lamb, but the Lamb shall overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful." What a stark contrast between the "men" in Revelation 14:4 and these who "make war with the Lamb." God honors those who "honor the Son" (John 5), who has "purchased men" for Him (Revelation 5:9). The "Father" OWNS us! We who are "called, chosen, and faithful followers" of the Lord (Revelation 17:14), may learn from this and also remain "faithful" to Him and fulfill ALL HIS WILL AND PURPOSE FOR OUR BEING. If we love Him, we will *obey* Him and have His joy as He promised in John 15:10-11. There really is NO greater way than living like this – "BEHOLDING AND BELIEVING THE SON OF GOD," as "Jesus" said to "His followers" Himself in John 6:40.**

**I still see something more in this passage. It also says there was "NO LIE IN THEIR MOUTH," and that "THEY ARE BLAMELESS"! (CAPS mine.) "James, the brother of Jesus," had a lot to say in chapter three of his**

letter about the "tongue." Controlling "the little member" of the "tongue," speaking only as "Holy Spirit" leads (John 16:13), is a work of the Lord. "Self-control" in that area really shows in a person's life, and they shine brightly for "Jesus." I don't know about you, but I don't like being lied to, and I don't like complaining. I LOVE THE TRUTH, and I LOVE WORDS OF LIFE AND ENCOURAGEMENT! When I was younger I always used to say, "Words can either be a BALM or a BOMB!"

Proverbs has a LOT to say about the "fruit of the mouth." The "tongue" is a powerful "blessing" when harnessed by the Lord's "anointing," as we can see very well in the Bible. It can also be very damaging and hurt far more than any wounds from blows or stabs to the body. I say that, because, when someone is physically wounded, we tend to notice and take care to treat the wounded person with "gentleness." Wounds to the soul are more hidden, and very often people are lying or not being real in intimacy because of wounds in their heart. "God is faithful" (1 Corinthians 1:9) to heal us through His "Word," and through "love" within the local "body of Christ," as well. I think it is very VITAL that every believer spends time memorizing the Scripture, as well as just daily "washing with the water of the Word," as "Paul" speaks about in Ephesians five. It is the "words of eternal life" (John 6:68) inspired by the "Holy Spirit," which keep us for "Jesus" (Jude 1:1 [NASB]). I looked up the word "kept" in that verse, and it is SH5083 "te'reo" (tay-reh'-o), which means "to watch over, to guard." Sometimes it is used as "I observe." In the NKJV they say "preserved in Jesus Christ." What a thought! His "Word" acts as a guard, or a keeper or watchman, and a preserver of our very lives (James 1:21).

Along with getting the "Word" alone from Him and worshipping Him as our God, remember that we are ALL called to sing songs TO ONE ANOTHER, as well, just as "Paul" exhorts us in Colossians 3:16-17 (AFV):

**"Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And in everything—whatever you do in word or in deed—do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by Him."**

Someone may say, "Well, singing is not my gift." However, I don't see this here or in all of the Psalms' "commands" from God as an "option" or just for those who "do it well." He is WORTHY, and it is also *good for our souls!* Proverbs 29:6 (NASB) also says, "By transgression an evil man is ensnared, But the righteous sings and rejoices." Singing is also

one way we help keep each other encouraged, clean, and strengthened, etc., not to mention that it is also very good physical exercise for our heart and lungs! We joyfully and thankfully live with a “happy heart” (Proverbs 15:13,15; 17:22), loving our brothers and sisters with our “tongues” by speaking life (1 Peter 3:10).

Bringing it back to the verse in Revelation 14, I think we can see from this that “singing” is an important thing to our God. Holy “songs to the Lord” are powerful conduits where God can bring us right before His “throne.” In reality, it says in 2 Chronicles 16:9a (AFV), “For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro in all the whole earth to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward Him.” It's like He is sitting up there on His “throne” and His “Spirit” hovers over “the earth,” just looking for someone who is pouring out their love to Him, and He swoops down and camps out on them as long as they will stay abiding with Him. We are spiritually seated on the “throne” with Him as well, and He is in us (Ephesians 2:6 and Colossians 2:12). When we “worship” Him, to the degree that we are in agreement with how He is worthy of honor and adoration, etc., we invite Him to “reign” through us—giving “dominion” to Him “on earth as it is in heaven” like “Jesus” taught us in Matthew 6:10.

If you've ever had “habitation” with the “children of God” in a fellowship, you understand what I mean (Psalm 26:8; Ephesians 2:2). I have personally found this to happen when there is continuous “worship” in honor of the Lord going on, loving Him and His people with a focus on “His righteousness,” “goodness” and “His grace.” He loves to hear our voices in song to Him, especially when we do it in TOGETHER. I pray for the *gathering* of His “saints in the light” to get together more and more, and sing their own songs freely to one another. May we all REJOICE IN SHARING HIS LOVE, making more beautiful music in HARMONY until He comes again for us! Thank You, Lord, for Your help in keeping us holy and blameless, without spot or wrinkle or any other blemish, until we see You “face” to “face” before Your “throne” in “heaven above”!]

**Revelation 16:17-21** (New American Standard Bible) Then the seventh *angel* poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, “It is done.” **18** And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake *was it, and* so mighty. **19** The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. **20** And every island

fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.

**Revelation 19:1-8** (New American Standard Bible) After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; 2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER." 3 And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER." 4 **And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!"** 5 **And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."** 6 **Then I heard something like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. 7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."** 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright *and* clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

**Revelation 20:4-6,11-15** (New American Standard Bible) **Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years. ... 11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one *of them* according to their deeds. 14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.**

**Revelation 21:3-8** (King James 2000 Bible) **And I heard a great voice out of**

heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is thirsty of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcomes shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. 8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

**Revelation 22:1-5** (New American Standard Bible) Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, 2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve *kinds* of fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him; 4 they will see His face, and His name *will be* on their foreheads. 5 And there will no longer be *any* night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever.

# **WATERS**





## **WATERS**

If you have already read the “DEEP WATERS/RIVERS” section, you might be wondering, “Why is she talking about ‘waters’ again?” The purpose is to demonstrate what is “outside” of the *structure* of the “creation” in which we live – both “above” and “beneath.” This section is divided into two categories: “ABOVE THE HEAVENS” and “UNDER THE EARTH.” When I first heard of the concept of “waters above the heavens” from Psalm 148:4, I was really baffled. I used to believe a Christian “science” teaching about the “firmament” as spoken of in the Genesis chapters of Creation and the Flood account which said that the *hard surface* which held back the “waters above” before the Flood, *broke* in order to deluge “the earth,” and that there is not a *solid* “firmament” any longer. However, after studying all of the numerous Scriptures in the “FIRMAMENT/EXPANSE/VAULT” section myself, I am not convinced of this explanation meaning that it *isn’t there anymore*, because He never said it “disappeared.” It says in Genesis 7:11 (NKJV) that “all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and all the windows of heaven were opened.” Then He closed them so “the rain was restrained” (Genesis 8:2). (See also Job 38:8-11 for more about the *structure* description containing “waters” of the seas and their “boundaries.”) The Psalm reference which speaks about “the waters above the heavens” was written *after* the Flood account happened, so I am wanting to look more into this and also Scriptures about the “sea” in “heaven” to see if there is a connection at all.

Scripture also portrays that “the earth” was indeed founded UPON “the waters” (Psalm 24:1), as we shall see listed here. Also, please keep in mind that two references communicating a matter is enough to establish it as a “witness” of “truth” as according to Deuteronomy 19:15 (NASB) which says, “A single witness shall not rise up against a man on account of any iniquity or any sin which he has committed, on the evidence of two or three witnesses a matter shall be confirmed.” This is also stated in 2 Corinthians 13:1 (NASB): “This is the third time I am coming to you. EVERY FACT IS TO BE CONFIRMED BY THE TESTIMONY OF TWO OR THREE WITNESSES,” referring to Deuteronomy 17:6.

To make this a case, the “witnesses” of Scripture are stating the fact that “WATERS” SURROUND the *structure* of “the earth” and “the heavens” – NOT WHAT IS PROGNOSTICATED BY THE “MODERN SCIENCE” community – in their words, “space.” The “heavens” are a fact as displayed in these Scriptures and earlier in this document, but they are *what He says they are*; and above them, are *what He declares* as well. Either we take the Lord at “His Word” over what is “portrayed” by their mathematical calculations (keeping in mind that Jeremiah 31:37 says that we can’t measure “the heavens”), or we don’t. Let us remember that their movies or pictures are the creation of images which were made with the use of a green screen in modern cinematography. It can seem

confusing, because many of us have been indoctrinated by these images from infancy.

In my own experience, my mind was not completely renewed in this area, and my heart was not ready to "SEE" the Lord's portrayal of "creation," until I OBEYED HIS LEADING and TURNED OFF THE MOVIES AND TELEVISION AND SPENT MY TIME WITH HIM IN THE "WORD," AS OPPOSED WITH ENTERTAINMENT. I didn't know what He was doing at the time, except He was drawing me away from "the prince of the power of the air" in this "world" (Ephesians 2:2), and my heart was longing for what His "Spirit" was calling me into Himself in His "living Word." The result was the renewal of my mind as in Romans 12, and when in the beginning of my "revelation," I was presented the concept of a "flat" or "broad" "earth" structure, I was able to inquire of the "Holy Spirit," and He instantly brought to my mind the Scriptures about the "luminaries," etc., that I had already memorized in obedience to His guidance. This led to further inquiry from Him about His "creation," and He taught me what He wanted me to see, as I have attempted to collect in this document.

All praise and glory to "Jesus," and what a JOY it has been to discover His "world." My spirit "bears witness" to the sentiment of "wisdom" who speaks of this in Proverbs 8:30-31 (NASB): "Then I was beside Him, as a master workman; And I was daily His delight, Rejoicing always before Him, 31 Rejoicing in the world, His earth, And having my delight in the sons of men." What an honor to have been there and that we can share in this delight in "truth" now:

### **ABOVE THE HEAVENS:**

**Genesis 1:6-8** (Young's Literal Translation) And God saith, '**Let an expanse be in the midst of the waters, and let it be separating between waters and waters.**' 7 **And God maketh the expanse, and it separateth between the waters which [are] under the expanse, and the waters which [are] above the expanse:** and it is so. 8 And God calleth to the expanse 'Heavens;'; and there is an evening and there is a morning - day second. (New King James Version) Then God said, "**Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.**" 7 **Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament;** and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. So the evening and the morning were the second day.

**Genesis 1:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to all out, come to pass, become, be (3561 Occurrences/50 Transliterated "yehi" = 'Let be - YLT ["Let there be - NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "rakia"=**an expanse** – YLT [**a firmament** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8432 Noun Masculine "tavek" Phonetic Spelling: (tav'-vek)=midst (418 Occurrences/175 Transliterated "betoch"=**in the midst** – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=**of the waters,** – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1961 Verb "hayah" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-yaw)=to fall out, come to pass, become, be (Short Definition=come.) (3561 Occurrences/32 Transliterated "vihi"=**and let it be** – YLT [**and let it** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 914 Verb "badal" Phonetic Spelling: (baw-dal')=be divided, separate (Short Definition=separated.) (42 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "mavdil"=**separating** – YLT [**divide** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition "bayin" Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (408 Occurrences/167 Transliterated "bein"=**between** – YLT [**from** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/244 Transliterated "mayim"=**waters** – YLT [**the waters** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "lamayim"=**and waters.'** – YLT [**the waters."** – NKJV])**

**Genesis 1:7 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6213 Verb "asah" Phonetic Spelling: (aw-saw')=accomplish (Definition=do, make.) (2628 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "vaiyaas"=**And maketh** – YLT [**Thus made** – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine "elohim" Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated "elohim"=**God** – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 853 Untranslatable Mark of the Accusative; Mark of**

**Accusative “eth” Phonetic Spelling: (ayth)=untranslatable mark of the accusative case [apparently contracted from SH226 in the demonstrative sense of entity; properly, self (but generally used to point out more definitely the object of a verb or preposition, even or namely – not translatable in English).] (11050 Occurrences/7034 Transliterated “et”=This is not translated in English.)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “harakia”=the expanse, – YLT [the firmament, – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 914 Verb “badal” Phonetic Spelling: (baw-dal’)=be divided, separate (Short Definition=separated.) (42 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “vaiyavdel”=and it separateth – YLT [and divided – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition “bayin” Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (408 Occurrences/167 Transliterated “bein”=between – YLT [from – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling: (mah’-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated “hammayim”=waters – YLT [the waters – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun “asher” Phonetic Spelling: (ash-er’)=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated “asher”=which – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8478 Noun Masculine “tachath” Phonetic Spelling: (takh’-ath)=underneath, below, instead of (Short Definition=under.) (504 Occurrences/48 Transliterated “mittichat”=[are] under – YLT [(were) under – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine “raqia” Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kee’-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5 Transliterated “larakia”=the expanse, – YLT [the firmament – NKJV])**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 996 Substantive; Preposition “bayin” Phonetic Spelling: (bane)=an interval, space between (408 Occurrences/120 Transliterated “uvein”=and – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine “mayim” Phonetic Spelling:**

**(mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated  
"hammayim"=the waters – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction  
Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-  
er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated  
"asher"=which – YLT and NKJV)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon,  
above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated "meal"=[are] above –  
YLT [(were) above – NKJV])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7549 Noun Masculine "raqia" Phonetic Spelling:  
(raw-kee'-ah)=an extended surface, expanse (17 Occurrences/5  
Transliterated "larakia"=the expanse: – YLT [the firmament; – NKJV])**

**Psalm 148:4 (New American Standard Bible) Praise Him, highest heavens, And  
the waters that are above the heavens!**

**Psalm 148:4 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1984 Verb "halal" Phonetic Spelling: (haw-lal')=shine  
(Definition=to shine.) (165 Occurrences/16 Transliterated  
"halluhu"=Praise Him,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling:  
(shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/4 Transliterated  
"shemei"=highest)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling:  
(shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated  
"hashshamayim"=heavens,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling:  
(mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/7 Transliterated  
"vehamayim"=And the waters)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 834 Particle of Relation; Connecting Link; Conjunction  
Adverb; Relative Particle; Pronoun "asher" Phonetic Spelling: (ash-  
er')=who, which, that (5502 Occurrences/4804 Transliterated  
"asher"=that)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon,  
above, over (5778 Occurrences/193 Transliterated "veal"=are above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "shemei"=the heavens!)**

### **UNDER THE EARTH:**

**Psalm 24:1-2** (New King James Version) A Psalm of David. The earth is the LORD'S, and all it contains, The world, and those who dwell in it. **2 For He founded it upon the seas And established it upon the rivers.**

**Psalm 24:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (4481 Occurrences/4334 Transliterated "ki"=For)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1931 Pronoun 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular "hu" or "hi" Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)=he, she, it (1877 Occurrences/865 Transliterated "hu"=He)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3220 Noun Masculine "yam" Phonetic Spelling: (yawm)=sea (396 Occurrences/21 Transliterated "yammim"=the seas)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3245 Verb "yasad" Phonetic Spelling: (yaw-sad')=to establish, found, fix (Short Definition=founded.) (41 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "yesadah"=founded it)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/512 Transliterated "veal"=And upon)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5104 Noun Masculine "nahar" Phonetic Spelling: (naw-hawr')=a stream, river (119 Occurrences/15 Transliterated "neharot"=the rivers.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3559 Verb "kun" Phonetic Spelling: (koon)=to be firm (Short Definition=established.) (219 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "yechonneha"=established it)**

**Psalm 136:5-6** (New American Standard Bible) To Him who made the heavens with skill, For His lovingkindness is everlasting. **6 To Him who spread out the earth above the waters.** For His lovingkindness is everlasting;

**Psalm 136:6 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7554 Verb "raqa" Phonetic Spelling: (raw-kah')=to beat, stamp, beat out, spread out (Short Definition=spread.) (11 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "leroka"=To Him who spread out)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "haaretz"=the earth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated "al"=above)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=the waters.)**





# **WINDOWS OF HEAVEN**



## **WINDOWS OF HEAVEN**

**Just what does the Bible say about the “windows of heaven”? I have heard the expression “windows of heaven” in many different contexts over my lifetime, but it never occurred to me that it could be a “literal” idea until I started studying “creation” again, and came across the “words” in Genesis. I thought it was mostly just a spiritual or supernatural expression, not physical as it indicates in the Genesis account. It really piqued my curiosity. So, I decided to research the topic more thoroughly:**

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “WINDOW”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine “arubbah” Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw’)=lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition=windows.) (9 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 7:11** (King James Bible) In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, **and the windows of heaven were opened.**

### **Genesis 7:11 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine “arubbah” Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw’)=lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition=windows.) (9 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “vaarubbot”=and the windows)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine “shamayim” Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah’-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated “hashshamayim”=of heaven)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6605 Verb “pathach” Phonetic Spelling: (paw-thakh’)=appear (145 Occurrences/3 Transliterated “niftachu”=were opened.)**

**Genesis 8:2** (New King James Version) The fountains of the deep **and the windows of heaven were also stopped**, and the rain from heaven was restrained. (Young’s Literal Translation) **and closed** are the fountains of the deep **and the net-work of the heavens**, and restrained is the shower from the heavens.

### **Genesis 8:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 5534 Verb “sakar” Phonetic Spelling: (saw-kar’)=stop (Definition=to shut up, stop up.) (3 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “vaiyissacheru”=and were stopped, – NKJV [and closed – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine "arubbah" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw')=lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition=windows.) (9 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vaarubbot"=also the windows – NKJV [and the net-work – YLT])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=of heaven – NKJV [of the heavens, – YLT])**

**2 Kings 7:2** (New American Standard Bible) The royal officer on whose hand the kind was leaning answered the man of God and said, "Behold, if the LORD should make **windows in heaven**, could this thing be?" Then he said, "Behold, you will see it with your own eyes, but you will not eat of it."

**2 Kings 7:2 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine "arubbah" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw')=lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition=windows.) (9 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "arubbot"=windows)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "bashshamayim"=in heaven,)**

**2 Kings 7:19** (King James 2000 Bible) And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold if the LORD should make **windows in heaven**, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it.

**2 Kings 7:19 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine "arubbah" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw')=lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition=windows.) (9 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "arubbot"=windows)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/31 Transliterated "bashshamayim"=in heaven,)**

**Isaiah 24:18** (King James Bible) Whoever flees at the sound of panic will fall into a pit, and whoever escapes from the pit will be caught in a trap. **For the windows on high are opened**, and the foundations of the earth are shaken.

**Isaiah 24:18 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3588 Conjunction "ki" Phonetic Spelling: (kee)=that, for, when (Short Definition=because.) (4881 Occurrences/4334**

Transliterated "ki" = For)

**Strong's Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine "arubbah" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw') = a lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition = windows.) (9 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "arubbot" = the windows)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4791 Noun Masculine "marom" Phonetic Spelling: (maw-rome') = height (Short Definition = high.) (54 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "mimarom" = on high)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6605 Verb "pathach" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-thakh') = appear (Definition = to open.) (145 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "niftachu" = are opened,)**

**Malachi 3:10** (Young's Literal Translation) Bring in all the tithe unto the treasure-house, And there is food in My house; When ye have tried Me, now, with this, Said Jehovah of Hosts, **Do not I open to you the windows of heaven? Yea, I have emptied on you a blessing till there is no space.** (New American Standard Bible) "Bring the whole tithe into the storehouse, so that there may be food in My house, and test Me now in this," says the LORD of hosts, "if **I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you a blessing until it overflows.**

**Malachi 3:10 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 3808 Adverb "lo" Phonetic Spelling: (lo) = not (5184 Occurrences/3269 Transliterated "lo" = not – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6605 Verb "pathach" Phonetic Spelling: (paw-thakh') = appear (Definition = to open.) (145 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "eftach" = Do I open – YLT [I will open – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 9009 Preposition לְּ = according to, in regard to (? Occurrences Transliterated "lachim" = to you – KJB [for you – NASB] [The "biblehub.com" site doesn't show a number for the Hebrew, but "qbible.com" gives SH9009 for the prefixed preposition...not really sure on accuracy, but this is where the translators added "to you" or "for you." I don't believe it is in the original, as "qbible.com" has those Hebrew markings in a different color than all the original Hebrew text letters.]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 699 Noun Feminine "arubbah" Phonetic Spelling: (ar-oob-baw') = lattice, window, sluice (Short Definition = windows.) (9 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "arubbot" = the windows – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 8064 Noun Masculine "shamayim" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-mah'-yim)=heaven, sky (421 Occurrences/236 Transliterated "hashshamayim"=**of heaven?** – YLT [**of heaven** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7324 Verb "ruq" Phonetic Spelling: (rook)=arm, cast out, draw out, make empty, pour forth out (19 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "vaharikoti"=**Yea, I have emptied** – YLT [**and pour out** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 9009 Preposition לְ =according to, in regard to (? Occurrences Transliterated "lachem"=**to you** – KJB [**for you** – NASB] [The "biblehub.com" site doesn't show a number for the Hebrew, but "qbible.com" gives SH9009 for the prefixed preposition...not really sure on accuracy, but this is where the translators added "**to you**" or "**for you**." I don't believe it is in the original, as "qbible.com" has those Hebrew markings in a different color than all the original Hebrew text letters.]**)

**Strong's Hebrew: 1293 Noun Feminine "berekah" Phonetic Spelling: (ber-aw-kaw')=a blessing (Short Definition=blessing.) (69 Occurrences/13 Transliterated "berachah"=**a blessing** – YLT and NASB)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5704 Preposition; Conjunction "ad" Phonetic Spelling: (ad)=as far as, even to, up to, until, while (1260 Occurrences/1014 Transliterated "ad"=**till** – YLT [**until** – NASB])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1097 Substantive; Adverb of Negation "beli" Phonetic Spelling: (bel-ee')=a wearing out (Short Definition=without.) (58 Occurrences/19 Transliterated "beli"=**there is no** – YLT [**it over** – NASB] [It appears NASB combined SH1097 and SH1767 to get "**it overflows.**"])**

**Strong's Hebrew: 1767 Preposition "day" Phonetic Spelling: (dahee)=sufficiency, enough (40 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "dai"=**space.** – YLT [**flows.** – NASB] [It appears NASB combined SH1097 and SH1767 to get "**it overflows.**"])**

# **WINDS**





## **WINDS**

I am looking for more “clues” about the *structure* and characteristics of all that was created by God through this powerful topic of “winds.” It is good to compare also to the “FOUR CORNERS/WINDS – NSEW” section, because so far, it seems like they are used interchangeably sometimes and might show the “corners” as being the source of the “winds” directionally. Also keep in mind that while many have studied and used the “winds” for many things, such as to propel boats across “water” with sails or to use the element to store up energy and create electrical power from it, the Bible (through the inspiration of the “Holy Spirit”) is a teaching tool on all things that we need to know (John 14:26 and 2 Timothy 3:16). My guess is that maybe some people in the past have been inspired by many of these Scriptures to creatively harness the “power” of the “wind” in various ways – hopefully all for the Lord’s honor! May we be “caught up” by “the glory of the Lord” and *blown away* in amazement by the “wind” of “Holy Spirit” as we research this powerful element of the “Creator”! It belongs to Him:

### **HEBREW WORD FOR “WIND”:**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 6921 Noun Masculine “qadim” Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-deem’)=east, east wind (69 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine “ruach” Phonetic Spelling: (roo’-akh)=breath, wind, mind, spirit (377 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 7308 Noun Feminine “ruach” Phonetic Spelling: (roo’-akh)=wind, spirit (11 Occurrences)**

**Strong’s Hebrew: 8486 Noun Feminine “teman” Phonetic Spelling: (tay-mawn’)=south, south wind (23 Occurrences)**

### **GREEK WORD FOR “WIND”:**

**Strong’s Greek: 417 Noun Masculine “anemos” Phonetic Spelling: (an’-em-os)=wind (Usage=the wind; fig: applied to empty doctrines.) (31 Occurrences)**

**Genesis 8:1-3** (New King James Version) Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the animals that *were* with him in the ark. **And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.** 2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. **3 And the waters receded** continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.

**[NOTE: The Hebrew for “a wind” in verse one is SH7307, meaning a**

literal “wind” which dried up the wet land as “the waters subsided.” God caused the “wind” to blow, drying the land, and at the same time, He was stopping up the source of the deluge coming from “the fountains of the deep and,” through, “the windows of heaven.” The “wind” only played a part in this story in bringing about the peace over the land after all of the destruction cleansing “the world” from the effects of sin, but it was a VERY BIG PART, I am sure. We have all seen how powerful the “winds” can be. If anyone has ever had any size of a “flood” experience, you might know that it took fans blowing over the damaged area afterwards (especially if indoors), to dry up the soaked ground for hours, days, weeks, etc. Those fans being small or large, were noisy and might have taken a long time, but ultimately the consistent blowing air did the job. What a mess that can be!

Imagine how strong these “winds” would have been to dry up the land of the entire broad “earth”! Yet, God kept “Noah” and all inside “the ark” with him safe and sound. As it was wrapping up, “the waters” continued to recede. The original word for “receded” in Genesis 8:3, is SH7725 Verb “shub” (shoob)=to turn back, return. God created everything with a set plan and established “boundaries,” etc., so they went back to their places in order *according to His “command”* (see Psalm 74:17 and Acts 17:26). The whole Flood story is a miracle and a picture of cleansing and renewal. Reading these accounts again by topic makes me think of “the world” I live in with a fresh mindset about the One who made it for me. He is truly a God of wonders!]

**Genesis 8:1 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5674 Verb “abar” Phonetic Spelling: (aw-bar')=alienate (Definition=to pass over, through, or by, pass on.) (556 Occurrences/9 Transliterated “vaiyaaver”=And made to pass)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 430 Noun Masculine “elohim” Phonetic Spelling: (el-o-heem')=God, god (2598 Occurrences/680 Transliterated “elohim”=God)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine “ruach” Phonetic Spelling: (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit (377 Occurrences/205 Transliterated “ruach”=a wind)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition “al” Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/3469 Transliterated “al”=over)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Masculine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth (2503 Occurrences/934 Transliterated "eretz"=the earth,)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7918 Verb "shakak" Phonetic Spelling: (shaw-kak')=to decrease, abate (5 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "vaiyashokku"=and subsided.)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 4325 Noun Masculine "mayim" Phonetic Spelling: (mah'-yim)=waters, water (581 Occurrences/96 Transliterated "hammayim"=the waters)**

**Job 27:21** (King James 2000 Bible) **The east wind carries him away, and he is gone: and as a storm hurls him out of his place.**

**[NOTE: "The east wind" is SH6921 "qadim" (kaw-deem') for this verse.]**

**Job 28:25** (New King James Version) **To establish a weight for the wind,** And apportion the waters by measure. (New American Standard Bible) **"When He imparted weight to the wind,** And assessed the waters by measure,

**Job 37:9-12** (New King James Version) **From the chamber** *of the south* **comes the whirlwind, And cold from the scattering winds** *of the north.* **10 By the breath of God** ice is given, And the broad waters are frozen. **11** Also with moisture He saturates the thick clouds; **He scatters His bright clouds. 12 And they swirl about, being turned by His guidance, That they may do whatever He commands them On the face of the whole earth.**

**Job 37:21** (New King James Version) Even now *men* cannot look at the light *when it is* bright in the skies, **When the wind has passed and cleared them.**

**Job 38:24** (New American Standard Bible) **"Where is the way that the light is divided, Or the east wind scattered on the earth?"**

**Job 38:24 Hebrew text analysis:**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6327 Verb "puwts" Phonetic Spelling: (poots)=pieces (Definition=to be dispersed or scattered.) (67 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "yafetz"=scattered)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 6921 Noun Masculine "qadim" Phonetic Spelling: (kaw-deem')=east, east wind (69 Occurrences/28 Transliterated "kadim"=the east wind)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 5921 Preposition "al" Phonetic Spelling: (al)=upon, above, over (5778 Occurrences/39 Transliterated "alei" = on)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 776 Noun Feminine "erets" Phonetic Spelling: (eh'-rets)=earth, land (2503 Occurrences/108 Transliterated "aretz" = the earth?)**

**Psalm 18:6-19** (New King James Version) **In my distress I called upon the LORD, And cried out to my God; He heard my voice from His temple, And my cry came before Him, *even* to His ears. 7 Then the earth shook and trembled; The foundations of the hills also quaked and were shaken, Because He was angry. 8 Smoke went up from His nostrils, And devouring fire from His mouth; Coals were kindled by it. 9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down With darkness under His feet. 10 And He rode upon a cherub, and flew; He flew upon the wings of the wind. 11 He made darkness His secret place; His canopy around Him *was* dark waters *And* thick clouds of the skies. 12 From the brightness before Him, His thick clouds passed with hailstones and coals of fire. 13 The LORD thundered from heaven, And the Most High uttered His voice, Hailstones and coals of fire. 14 He sent out His arrows and scattered the foe, Lightnings in abundance, and He vanquished them. 15 Then the channels of the sea were seen, The foundations of the world were uncovered At Your rebuke, O LORD, At the blast of the breath of Your nostrils. 16 He sent from above, He took me; He drew me out of many waters. 17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, From those who hated me, For they were too strong for me. 18 They confronted me in the day of my calamity, But the LORD was my support. 19 He also brought me out into a broad place; He delivered me because He delighted in me.**

**[NOTE: I included this entire account to give context for the verse being examined about "the wind." (The "wind" in verse 10 is SH7307.) This Psalm was written by "David" when he was protected by the Lord from "King Saul" and all of his enemies. The Lord Himself is seen here flying "on the wings of the wind," coming to the rescue of "David" through the imagery being used. I use the word "imagery" as a literary term, because that is what "David" is using to express what was happening to him, while at the same time he is describing his "Rescuer" who is demonstrating that He is "Lord of Creation."**

**Some would say that this is ONLY metaphorical imagery and not to be taken literally. When asking the Lord about it, He reminded me of His own description of "hailstones" which HE said HE RESERVED "for the day of battle" in Job 38:22-23. Then I recalled "hailstones" being used by the Lord Himself to defeat the enemy for the "Israelites" in the**

**Joshua 10 story as listed in the "SUN AND MOON/LUMINARIES" section. In that account, it declares that MORE people died as a result of the "HAILSTONES" THAT THE LORD HURLED AT THE ENEMY, than those who died as a result of the "Israelites" pursuing them!**

**In light of these two accounts, I cannot take this section of Scripture as "metaphorical" or symbolic about the Lord either, because it also lists "hailstones" in verse 12-13 as from the LORD thundering in the "heavens," when He uttered His voice. "David" obviously knew there was a literal connection that happens between the LORD and His "creation" when He fights on behalf of His people, and he described in this Psalm exactly how it looked and felt to him apparently.**

**This reminds me of when my own children used to get scared of thunderstorms when they were little. I asked "Holy Spirit" what to do to encourage them not to be afraid of the "wind" and thunder and lightning, and I instantly heard this Psalm in my spirit. There was one time in particular which was really memorable when the "wind" gusts in our area were up to 100 MPH, and we all witnessed the "wind" toppling a big tree over onto our neighbor's house right across the street from us! It was quite an experience. (Thankfully no one was injured in that house!) The children were all pre-teen age and terrified, and we had a young cousin who had never been overnight at our house before. The "Holy Spirit" had me use this Scripture right then as an example of how big our God is to encourage them that if He is for us what can be against us? I reminded them of this story and that we belonged to the One who blasted "the waters" with the "breath" from His "nostrils" and laid bare "the foundations of the earth" (Psalm 18:15)! (I demonstrated with my own little nose "blast" of air as best as I could.) You should have seen the children's eyes! All fear vanished, and they started to laugh, because they realized that He was more powerful as the "Creator" of the "wind," and we were with Him, safe and sound in His loving embrace. Things were damaged all around us, but our house wasn't touched by any destruction!**

**Even now we can take comfort that we belong to Him, when we see hurricane or tornado force "winds" destroying things in "the earth," and that He commanded us to live like "Jesus." Remember how He proved that He is "Lord" of "creation," when He commanded the "wind and waves" to cease while crossing the "Sea of Galilee" with His "disciples" (Mark 4:39 and Luke 8:24)? Observing this "authority" and "power" made the "disciples" even more in awe of Him. Submitted to and lead by Him through the "power" of His name, we can take "authority" over**

the “wind” and waves if we need to, as well, and ask for protection in every situation where “the prince of the power of the air” may be manipulating the elements to wreak destruction (Psalm 91:7-10, Luke 10:19 and Ephesians 2:2).

Please take note that if it wasn't the will of the “Father,” “Jesus” wouldn't have rebuked the “wind” and “waves.” Some call storms, “acts of God,” and even some insurances won't cover damages by them, because they attribute the blame toward God for such disasters! Therefore, we can draw the conclusion from this incident, that “the fierce gale of wind” and swamping waves were NOT part of God's will for them, because “Jesus” stood up and “rebuked the wind and the surging waves” (Luke 8:24 NASB), and I believe that He expects us to follow in His steps. There was no way “Jesus” wasn't going to complete His mission to “earth” to die as our “Savior” and be “accidentally” killed by *drowning* before doing so. That is why He was at *rest* in the middle of the storm.

This might “rock some people's boats” a little bit to think that we can do as “Jesus” did to the extent of having “authority” over the elements and His “creation,” but keep in mind that “Jesus” spoke that those who believed in Him would do His “works,” and He concluded, “...greater works than these he will do, because I go to the Father.” John 14:12 (NASB) On the occasion where He commanded the “wind and waves” to be still Himself, He also immediately reproved the “disciples” for their lack of “faith,” presumably because they woke him from a nap, because they were afraid and didn't do it themselves (Mark 4:40 and Luke 8:25). So, why would we assume that we, as His present-day “disciples,” would be expected any less than He empowered them to be? It's just food for thought.

He is “a very present help in trouble,” according to Psalm 46:1 (NASB). We need never fear or act presumptuously either in any dangerous situation. Having an abiding relationship within the “shadow of His wings,” as it says in Psalm 91:1, we simply call on Him, and do what He says. He is the “Creator” of the “wind,” and He just may want us to exercise “His power” over it in order to protect ourselves or to save lives in “the earth” some day. To Him be ALL the praise for the protection He provides us through “Jesus” and the “power” of “Holy Spirit”! As we stand in awe of Him and know we are loved, we need never fear the force of the “winds” or *anything else* ever again!]

**Psalm 78:26** (King James Bible) **He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven:**

and by his power he brought in the south wind.

**[NOTE: The original for “an east wind” is SH6921, and “the south wind” is SH8486.]**

**Psalm 78:39** (A Faithful Version) For He remembered that they were but flesh, a wind that passes away and does not come again.

**[NOTE: The Hebrew “a wind” here is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh).]**

**Psalm 104:3-4** (Young’s Literal Translation) Who is laying the beam of His upper chambers in the waters, Who is making thick clouds His chariot, **Who is walking on wings of wind, 4 Making His messengers – the winds, His ministers – the flaming fire.**

**[NOTE: The Hebrew “wind” here is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh).]**

**Psalm 135:7** (New American Standard Bible) He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; Who makes lightnings for the rain, **Who brings forth the wind from His treasures.**

**[NOTE: Take note that the Hebrew for “the wind” here is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh). As I have learned from what “Holy Spirit” has shown me in the “Word” and subjects He covers repeatedly using the SAME “words,” I am looking at “His treasures.”]**

**Strong's Hebrew: 331 Verb “yatsa” (yaw-tsaw')=to go or come out (1069 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “motse”=Who brings forth)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 7307 Noun Feminine “ruach” (roo'-akh)=breath, wind, spirit (377 Occurrences/205 Transliterated “ruach”=the wind)**

**Strong's Hebrew: 214 Noun Masculine “otsar” Phonetic Spelling: (o-tsaw')=treasure, store, a treasury, a storehouse (79 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “meotzrotav”=from His treasures.)**

**Psalm 148:7-8** (New American Standard Bible) Praise the LORD from the earth, Sea monsters and all deeps; **8** Fire and hail, snow and clouds; **Stormy wind, fulfilling His word;**

**Proverbs 25:14** (New American Standard Bible) *Like* **clouds and wind without**



**rain is a man who boasts of his gifts falsely.**

**Proverbs 25:23** (New King James Version) **The north wind brings forth rain,**  
And a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.

**[NOTE: “The wind” in this verse is SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh). The word for “north” is SH6828 “tsaphon” (tsaw-fone').]**

**Ecclesiastes 1:6** (King James Bible) **The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.**

**Ezekiel 37:9** (King James 2000 Bible) Then said he unto me, **Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind,** Thus says the Lord GOD; **Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.**

**[NOTE: The words, “the wind,” “the wind,” “the winds,” and “O breath” are ALL SH7307 Noun Feminine “ruach” (roo'-akh), meaning “breath, wind, mind, spirit.” Some translations say, “the breath” for all of these instead of “wind,” except for “the four winds.” All throughout the Scriptures, these words are used interchangeably and therefore, the translations vary on meaning sometimes. The original for “breathe” here is SH5301 Verb “naphach” (naw-fakh'), meaning “to breathe, blow.”]**

**Daniel 7:2** (Young’s Literal Translation) Answered hath Daniel and said, ‘I was seeing in my vision by night, and lo, **the four winds of the heavens are coming forth to the great sea;**

**Daniel 8:8** (Young’s Literal Translation) ‘And the young he-goat hath exerted itself very much, and when it is strong, broken hath been the great horn; and come up doth a vision of four in its place, **at the four winds of the heavens.**

**Daniel 11:4** (King James Bible) And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and **shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven;** and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

**[NOTE: SH7307 “ruach” (roo'-akh) is the Hebrew for “the winds.”]**

**Matthew 24:31** (New King James Version) **And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.**

**Matthew 24:31 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 5064 Adjective "tessares" Phonetic Spelling: (tes'-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/12 Transliterated "tessaro\_n"=four)**

**Strong's Greek: 417 Noun Masculine "anemos" Phonetic Spelling: (an'-em-os)=wind (Usage=the wind; fig: applied to empty doctrines.) (31 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "anemo\_n"=winds,)**

**Strong's Greek: 575 Preposition "apo" Phonetic Spelling: (apo')=from away from (650 Occurrences/126 Transliterated "ap"=from)**

**Strong's Greek: 206 Noun Neuter "akron" Phonetic Spelling: (ak'-ron)=highest, extreme (Short Definition=the end, extremity.) (6 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "akro\_n"=one end)**

**Strong's Greek: 3772 Noun Masculine "ouranos" Phonetic Spelling: (oo-ran-os')=heaven (Short Definition=the sky, the heaven.) (Usage=heaven (a) the visible heavens: the atmosphere, the sky, the starry heavens; (b) the spiritual heavens.) (278 Occurrences/42 Transliterated "ourano\_n=of heaven)**

**Strong's Greek: 2193 Adverb "heo's" Phonetic Spelling: (heh'-oce)=till, until (Short Definition=until, as far as.) (Usage=(a) Conjunction: until (b) Preposition: as far as, up to, as much as, until.) (146 Occurrences/146 Transliterated "eo\_s"=to)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1218 Transliterated "to\_n"=the)**

**Strong's Greek: 206 Noun Neuter "akron" Phonetic Spelling: (ak'-ron)=highest, extreme (Short Definition=the end, extremity.) (6 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "akro\_n"=other.)**

**John 3:5-8** (New King James Version) Jesus answered, "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again.' 8 **The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it,**

**but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit.”**

**Acts 2:1-4** (NASB 1977) And when the day of Pentecost had come, they were all together in one place. **2** And suddenly there came from heaven **a noise like a violent, rushing wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.** **3** And there appeared to them tongues as of fire distributing themselves, and they rested on each one of them. **4** And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit was giving them utterance. (Young's Literal Translation) And in the day of the Pentecost being fulfilled, they were all with one accord at the same place, **2** and there came suddenly out of the heaven **a sound as of a bearing violent breath, and it filled all the house where they were sitting,** **3** and there appeared to them divided tongues, as it were of fire; it sat also upon each one of them, **4** and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other tongues, according as the Spirit was giving them to declare.

**Acts 2:2 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2279 Noun Masculine “e'chos” Phonetic Spelling: (ay'-khos)=a noise, sound (Usage=(a) a sound, noise, (b) a rumor, report.) (4 Occurrences/2 Transliterated “e\_chos”=a noise – NASB 1977 [a sound – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 5618 Adverb “ho'sper” Phonetic Spelling: (hoce'-per)=just as, even as (36 Occurrences/36 Transliterated “o\_sper”=like – NASB 1977 [as of – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 5342 Verb “phero' ” Phonetic Spelling: (fer'-o)=to bear, carry, bring forth (Usage=I carry, bear, bring; I conduct, lead; perhaps: I make publicly known.) (66 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “pheromene\_s”=rushing – NASB 1977 [bearing – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 4157 Noun Feminine “pnoe' ” Phonetic Spelling: (pno-ay')=a blowing, wind, breath (Usage=(a) breath, (b) gust, breeze, wind.) (2 Occurrences/1 Transliterated “pnoe\_s”=a wind – NASB 1977 [a breath, – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 972 Adjective “biaios” Phonetic Spelling: (bee'-ah-yos)=violent (Usage=strong, violent.) (1 Occurrence/1 Transliterated “biaias”=violent, – NASB 1977 [violent – YLT])**

**Strong's Greek: 2532 Conjunction “kai” Phonetic Spelling: (kahee)=and, even, also (Usage=and, even, also, namely.) (9079 Occurrences/9079 Transliterated “kai”=and – NASB 1977 and YLT)**

**Strong's Greek: 4137 Verb "ple'roo' "** Phonetic Spelling: (play-ro'-o)=to make full, to complete (Usage=I fill, fulfill, complete.) (88 Occurrences/4 Transliterated "eple\_ro\_sen"=it filled – NASB 1977 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 3650 Adjective "holos"** Phonetic Spelling: (hol'-os)=whole, complete (Usage=all, the whole, entire, complete.) (110 Occurrences/35 Transliterated "olon"=whole – NASB 1977 [all – YLT])

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to"** Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1588 Transliterated "ton"=the – NASB 1977 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 3624 Noun Masculine "oikos"** Phonetic Spelling: (oy'-kos)=a house, a dwelling (Usage=(a) a house, the material building, (b) a household, family, lineage, nation.) (114 Occurrences/58 Transliterated "oikon"=house – NASB 1977 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 3757 Adverb "hou"** Phonetic Spelling: (hoo)=where (adv. of place) (Usage=where, whither, when, in what place) (20 Occurrences/20 Transliterated "ou"=where – NASB 1977 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 1510 Verb "eimi"** Phonetic Spelling: (i-mee')=I exist, I am (2479 Occurrences/95 Transliterated "e\_san"=they were – NASB 1977 and YLT)

**Strong's Greek: 2521 Verb "kathe'mai"** Phonetic Spelling: (kath'-ay-mahee)=to be seated (Usage=I sit, am seated, enthroned; I dwell, reside.) (91 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "kathe\_menoi"=sitting. – NASB 1977 [sitting, – YLT)

**Revelation 7:1** (New American Standard Bible) After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, **holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow** on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.

**Revelation 7:1 Greek text analysis:**

**Strong's Greek: 2902 Verb "krateo' "** Phonetic Spelling: (krat-eh'-o)=to be strong, rule (Short Definition=I lay hold of, obtain.) (Usage=I am strong, mighty, hence: I rule, am master, prevail; I obtain, take hold of; I hold, hold fast.) (47 Occurrences/3 Transliterated "kratoountas"=holding back)

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to"** Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012

**Occurrences/740 Transliterated "tous" = the)**

**Strong's Greek: 5064 Adjective "tessares" Phonetic Spelling: (tes'-sar-es)=four (41 Occurrences/7 Transliterated "tessarás" = four)**

**Strong's Greek: 417 Noun Masculine "anemos" Phonetic Spelling: (an'-em-os)=wind (Short Definition=the wind.) (Usage=the wind; fig: applied to empty doctrines.) (31 Occurrences/2 Transliterated "anemos" =winds)**

**Strong's Greek: 3588 Definite Article "ho," "he'," "to" Phonetic Spelling: (ho)=the (Usage=the, the definite article.) (20012 Occurrences/1538 Transliterated "te\_s" =of the)**

**Strong's Greek: 1093 Noun Feminine "ge' " Phonetic Spelling: (ghay)=the earth, land (Usage=the earth, soil, land, region, country, inhabitants of a region.) (252 Occurrences/136 Transliterated "ge\_s" =earth,)**

**Strong's Greek: 2443 Conjunction "hina" Phonetic Spelling: (hin'-ah)=in order that, that, so that (671 Occurrences/671 Transliterated "ina" =so that)**

**Strong's Greek: 3361 Particle Negative "me' " Phonetic Spelling: (may)=not, that...not, lest [used for qualified negation] (1061 Occurrences/1061 Transliterated "me" =no)**

**Strong's Greek: 4154 Verb "pneo' " Phonetic Spelling: (pneh'-o)=to blow (Usage=I blow, breathe, as the wind.) (7 Occurrences/1 Transliterated "pnee\_" =would blow)**

**Strong's Greek: 417 Noun Masculine "anemos" Phonetic Spelling: (an'-em-os)=wind (Short Definition=the wind.) (Usage=the wind; fig: applied to empty doctrines.) (31 Occurrences/8 Transliterated "anemos" =wind)**

# **CONCLUSION**



## **CONCLUSION**

I laugh when I write this, because I am again reminded that I probably will never be finished studying these topics and adding to this work. Seeing **“creation”** again throughout the **“Word”** has been so life changing! It will probably continue until I am unable to type any longer or I go to be with the Lord. My part is just to be faithful with what He reveals and keep a sort of organized journal of my journey with the Lord as my **“Teacher”** (Matthew 23:10). There is always more to add, more discovery and more **“revelation”** of His beauty and power displayed in His **“creation”** as He portrayed it through the Scriptures. It has been one of the most exciting and childlike times in my life of **“faith”** with **“Jesus.”** It reminds me of when I first came into Him as a **“child”** and simply took Him at His **“Word.”** I lived with Him everyday in total wonder, looking at the fingerprints of my **“Father”** everywhere I went.

My prayer is that this collection of Scripture was received through the **“anointing”** of the **“Holy Spirit”** and at the pace that He decided. Now that you have been taught afresh from **“Holy Spirit”** about the *structure* of **“creation”** and much more, please remember again, this is not information to attack people with or argue a point using Scripture. Please prayerfully consider any sharing of it and always in LOVE. I trust if you are reading this, it is because the **“Holy Spirit”** has lead you to this place in time now, probably to *remind you* of things He has *already highlighted* to you in His **“Word.”**

If you are like myself and others I know who have had renewal of the mind in the area of the **“cosmos,”** especially, there might be attacks that will come, because of how much deception there has been in culture in this area. It might be very difficult for people to hear, and can be harmful if they are not ready. From personal experience and censorship that has been evident, it is clear that the powers that be are trying to cover up **“the truth,”** which we know is really Jesus Himself (John 14:6). As His followers, we don't fight people.

Please remember that **“Holy Spirit”** is the One to bring **“revelation”** of **“truth”** in LOVE, and **“...the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, 25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; 26 And *that* they may recover themselves out of the**



**snare of the devil who are taken captive by him at his will.” (2 Timothy 2:24-26  
KJB)**

**Ours is to *know our part* and SEE where *HE IS WORKING* as with sharing any topic of “*faith,*” *being obedient TO DO* what *HE TELLS US*. That also includes not speaking, when He doesn’t lead or tells to wait and pray. So, PRAISE THE LORD for His mighty “*works,*” and let’s keep eyes and ears open to continue receiving from Him and seeing His “**CREATION STRUCTURE CLUES**” everywhere we go!**